环球教育

环球雅思学校雅思（IELTS）考试指定辅导用书
培生教育集团旗下品牌

雅思G类

Guide for General Training IELTS 一本通

移民类考生适用

编著
听力/王　燕
写作/王建军
阅读/西　震　黄丽娜
口语/刘虹麟
审读/【美】Glenn Silverio

GENERAL TRAINING

解题技能+真题示例
分项训练+全真模拟

随书附赠MP3光盘

1017078
南京大学出版社

环球卓尔文化
www.globalbook.org

IELTS 雅思G类一本通

读者对象：雅思G类考生

Guide for General Training IELTS

本书特色 (Features)

内容涵盖全面，重点一本突破

- 听力+阅读+写作+口语
- 命题规律+解题技巧+习题练习

讲解特色分明，点评应试技巧

- 听力、阅读按题型分类，理论与真题结合，直指重点
- 口语、写作从思维方式入手，分析考题，提供制胜秘诀

实战真题演练，巩固复习效果

- 听力、阅读均含真题讲解，另附2~3套测试题
- 附赠2套完整全真模拟试题，考前自测必不可少



雅思A类一本通

特约策划：环球卓尔英才文化传播有限公司
责任编辑：李晟月 刘炜丽 裴维维
审读编辑：郭 燕

环球雅思官方书店
http://www.globalbook.org
扫描二维码，快速直达

上架建议 雅思/综合
ISBN 978-7-305-13546-0
9 787305 135460 >
定价：65.00元（内附MP3光盘）

环球雅思学校雅思（IELTS）考试指定辅导用书
培生教育集团旗下品牌

环球教育

雅思G类

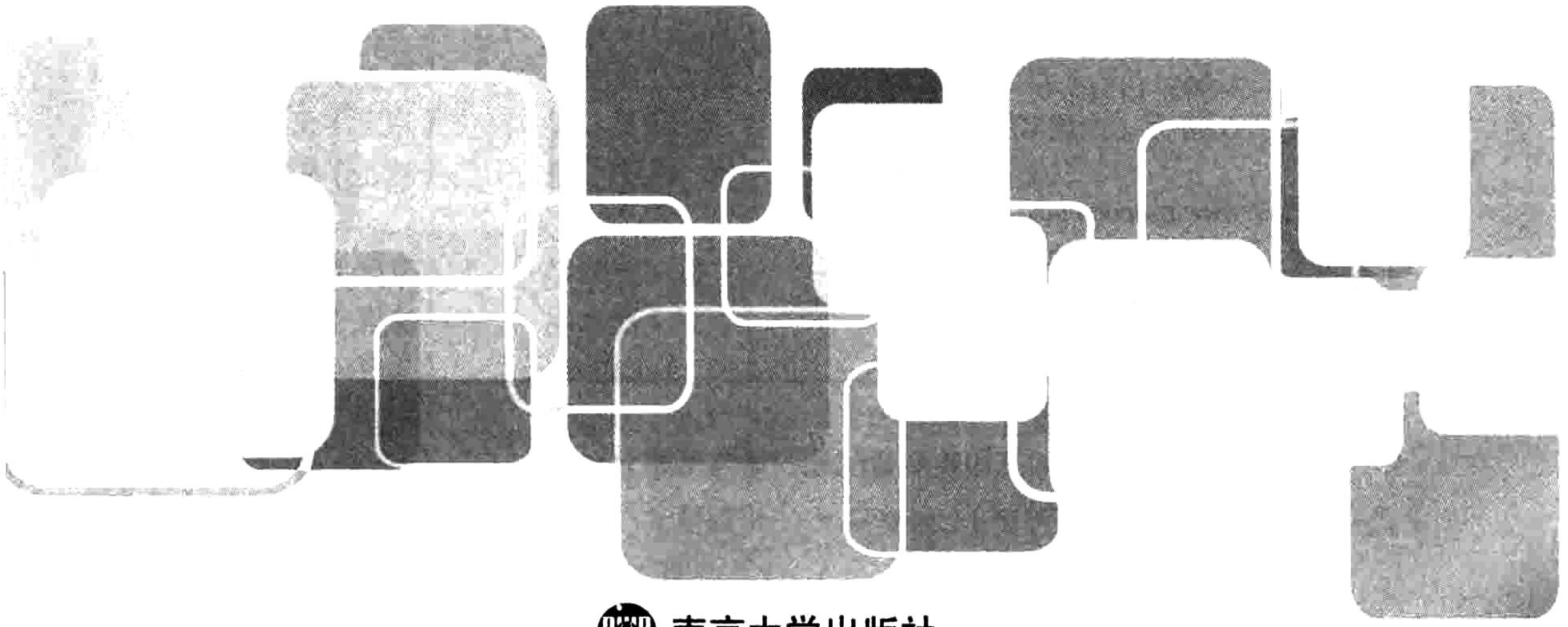
Guide for General Training IELTS 一本通

移民类考生适用

编著 听力/王 燕 写作/王建军 阅读/西 震 黄丽娜 口语/刘虹麟 审读/【美】Glenn Silverio

GENERAL TRAINING

解题技巧+真题示例
分项训练+全真模拟



南京大学出版社

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

雅思G类一本通 / 王燕等编著. -- 南京 : 南京大学出版社, 2014.8
ISBN 978-7-305-13546-0

Ⅰ. ①雅… Ⅱ. ①王… Ⅲ. ①IELTS－自学参考资料
Ⅳ. ①H310.41

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2014)第153801号

出版发行　南京大学出版社
社　　址　南京市汉口路22号　　邮　　编　210093
出 版 人　金鑫荣

书　　名　雅思G类一本通
编　　著　王　燕　西　震　黄丽娜　王建军　刘虹麟
责任编辑　李晟月　刘炜丽　裴维维　　编辑热线　010-57355025
审读编辑　郭　燕

印　　刷　北京合众伟业印刷有限公司
开　　本　787×1092　1/16　　印张　21.5　　字数　400千
版　　次　2014年8月第1版　　2014年8月第1次印刷
ISBN　978-7-305-13546-0
定　　价　65.00元（内附MP3光盘）

网址：http://www.njupco.com
官方微博：http://weibo.com/njupco
官方微信号：njupress
销售咨询热线：(025)83594756

*　版权所有，侵权必究
*　凡购买南大版图书，如有印装质量问题，请与所购
　　图书销售部门联系调换

环球雅思图书编委会核心小组

总 策 划　刘海华　刘　薇
执行策划　李晟月　杨　磊
图书编辑　吕颜辉　刘炜丽　于春艳　刘艳艳　焦月奎
编　　委　环球雅思教学研究中心GTRC
（按姓氏笔画排列，括号内为该委员所在职的环球雅思学校所在地）

【听力】王　玲（上海）　王　健（北京）　王　燕（北京）　王后娇（深圳）
孙维娟（天津）　卢　昆（北京）　刘丹妮（北京）　刘美超（北京）
刘源源（长沙）　汤小兵（武汉）　沈　初（苏州）　张晓明（西安）
张　娜（上海）　李　洁（广州）　陈婷婷（北京）　吴　艳（北京）
林圣淇（成都）　黄　天（北京）　曾丽娟（上海）　谭　刚（重庆）
魏　林（南京）

【阅读】于君星（上海）　亚　琳（上海）　刘　洋（北京）　李　向（北京）
李冠群（南京）　李素琴（上海）　李婷婷（北京）　李瀚帆（广州）
陈　斌（上海）　陈雪峰（上海）　张　岳（北京）　张家圆（南京）
张雅德（上海）　杨　彦（杭州）　侯宇飞（广州）　施正南（广州）
胡　蕊（北京）　赵曙明（广州）　秦　平（北京）　贾丽娟（北京）
聂清燕（天津）　郭肇焱（北京）　黄　慧（北京）　黄欣如（广州）
黄丽娜（南昌）　程秋莉（北京）

【写作】王建军（北京）　孙笑飞（北京）　孙　莉（上海）　齐　辙（北京）
安　帆（成都）　朱润萍（大连）　李　鹏（北京）　李　静（北京）
陈　莹（上海）　严春华（上海）　张　嵩（北京）　杨　凡（北京）
杨　涛（北京）　林　奥（深圳）　欧阳斌（广州）　洪　伟（西安）
俞伟国（上海）　赖劲松（广州）　慎小嶷（北京）

【口语】王　陆（北京）　牛书杰（重庆）　朱国伟（上海）　刘伟楠（上海）
刘　薇（北京）　吕本清（天津）　张小惠（南京）　李　宁（上海）
李　超（北京）　李一萌（沈阳）　李大鹏（北京）　李可萍（广州）
周兆光（杭州）　周君华（南京）　吴梦迪（上海）　陈佳东（上海）
郑　睿（广州）　钟紫环（广州）　高　洁（广州）　雷士健（北京）
戴维吉（长沙）　David （美国）　Dwain （美国）　Gen（澳大利亚）
Lloyd（加拿大）　Martin（新西兰）



前言

作为雅思图书市场上第一本针对G类(又称移民类)考试的综合型图书,《雅思G类一本通》自面世两年来,受到了无数G类考生的欢迎,反响不俗。为满足越来越多的G类考生的要求及顺应考试的变化,本书编写小组结合近年考试最新趋势对此书进行了精心修订,增加了新题、新信息。相信再版的图书能够帮助更多的G类考生在短期内快速了解考试特点、规律,掌握解题技巧。一书在手,雅思无忧。

本书再版后的三个亮点:

一、内容涵盖更加全面

本书不仅涵盖听、说、读、写四项,便于考生综合复习,全面了解考试内容,而且根据近年考试变化,增加了难度有变化的阅读、听力题型及口语和写作的新题,从而更加有助于考生了解考试全貌、比较各项差异,并根据自身情况合理分配复习时间,有的放矢,事半功倍。

二、按照题型变化特色讲解

本书根据考试各项特点,详细解析每部分不同题型的特点、规律及解题技巧。与市面上全套真题或模拟题最大的不同是:本书结合听、说、读、写各项不同的复习步骤和方法,进行专项讲解。如听力和阅读部分根据近年来选择题和配对题增多、陷阱丛生、答案隐蔽等特点,每种题型结合2~3个真题练习讲解其考点、陷阱、考生易犯错误及答题策略,讲解细化至每一步,帮助考生根据近期考试的变化更加有针对性地进行题型复习。而口语和写作部分则进一步从思维方式入手,指出中国考生在用英语表达时的思维错误、对评分标准的认识误区,首先帮助考生树立正确的语言观。在真题讲解中,一线教师根据丰富的考试、教学经验,一针见血地分析考题,列出其中重要的得、失分点,结合地道的范例回答,使考生能够在根据讲解训练后自然、地道地表达口语、写作,为考生获得高分提供制胜秘诀。

三、实效性强

本书的最大亮点是配合近期考试发展变化编写模拟题目。《雅思G类一本通——全真模拟试题》中的两套完整模拟试题,按照真题出题点设置

PREFACE

题目，并根据近期题型比重的不同重新编排，便于考生综合考评自己的实战能力。写作和口语部分均为近年真题考试高频问题，并提供高分范文，帮助考生在熟悉地道表达的同时能够举一反三，给出个性回答，防止千篇一律、答案雷同，有助于考生临场应变，用自然、地道的方式进行书面或口语表达。

希望本书的再版能够为那些在雅思备考路上迷茫的G类考生指点迷津，提供高效实用的复习方法，帮助考生一战成功！

2014年7月

目 录

听力部分

第一章 雅思听力概述 2

一、雅思听力考试流程 …… 2
二、雅思听力考试命题特点 …… 2
三、考生常见问题及应对策略 …… 4

第二章 雅思听力专项突破 6

第一节 图表填空题 …… 6
一、个人信息表格题 …… 6
二、分类信息表格题 …… 12
三、地图题 …… 16
第二节 完成句子题 …… 23
第三节 简答题 …… 27
第四节 配对题 …… 31
第五节 选择题 …… 36
一、单选题 …… 36
二、多选题 …… 41
第六节 摘要填空题 …… 45
第七节 听力机经拼写词汇 …… 47

第三章 雅思听力综合练习 62

TEST 1 …… 62
TEST 2 …… 66
TEST 3 …… 70

阅读部分

第一章 雅思移民类阅读专项突破 76

第一节 判断题 …… 76
第二节 标题题 …… 81
第三节 配对题 …… 88
一、特征配对题 …… 88
二、段落细节配对题 …… 95

CONTENTS

CONTENTS

第四节　填空题 …… 101
一、摘要填空题 …… 101
二、句子填空题 …… 106
三、简答题 …… 110
第五节　选择题 …… 114

第二章　雅思移民类阅读综合练习 *118*

TEST 1 …… 118
TEST 2 …… 130

写作部分

第一章　雅思移民类写作概述 *144*

一、概述 …… 144
二、题目形式及注意事项 …… 144
三、写作构架 …… 145

第二章　雅思移民类写作高分范文 *147*

第一节　大作文高分范文 …… 147
一、环境保护类 …… 147
二、媒体类 …… 152
三、动物保护类 …… 156
四、高科技类 …… 161
五、政府功能类 …… 165
六、犯罪类 …… 170
七、高等教育类 …… 174
八、文化现象类 …… 178
第二节　小作文高分范文 …… 183

CONTENTS

口语部分

第一章　雅思口语概述及答题技巧 *190*

第一节　雅思口语概述 …… 190

第二节　雅思口语答题技巧 …… 194

第二章　雅思口语高分回答 *198*

第一节　Part 1 高分回答 …… 198

第二节　Part 2 & Part 3 高分回答 …… 221

参考答案

LISTENING *274*

READING *300*

听力部分

第一章　雅思听力概述

一、雅思听力考试流程

雅思听力考试放音时间为30分钟，分为四个部分，每部分10个题目。第一部分与第二部分(SECTION 1 & SECTION 2)以生活场景为主，如租房、购物、办理银行业务等；第三部分与第四部分(SECTION 3 & SECTION 4)以教育、培训场景为主，如学生讨论课后作业或学习方法、科普讲座等。其中，第一、三部分多为对话，第二、四部分多为独白。难度通常从第一部分到第四部分呈递增趋势，第四部分最难，时长约6~7分钟，内容较专业，充分考查考生的听力理解能力。放音结束后有10分钟时间供考生将答案誊写到答题纸上。下表为雅思听力评分标准：

正确题数	分数	熟练程度
39~40	9	精通英语
35~38	8~8.5	英语能力优秀
30~34	7~7.5	英语能力良好
23~29	6~6.5	英语能力较好
16~22	5~5.5	英语能力一般
10~15	4~4.5	英语能力有限
4~9	3~3.5	英语能力极有限
2~3	2~2.5	英语能力差
1	1~1.5	无使用英语能力



小贴士

(1) 考试正式开始前，即放音开始前，考生不可以翻看考题。考场对于时间的要求非常严格，两次以上违规者就有可能被记录考号，影响考试成绩。

(2) 考生应充分利用10分钟誊写答案的时间检查单词拼写、大小写、单复数等细节问题。即便有未答题目，也应利用上下文、背景知识等猜测答案。Anything is better than nothing!

二、雅思听力考试命题特点

1. 场景生活化

雅思考试的设计原则是“以任务为基础”(task-based)，即模拟日常生活场景，完成具体任务。对于习惯了语法、词汇、翻译教学的中国学生而言，这类话题显得陌生而难解。另外，由

于缺乏对英语国家的生活、文化等方面的了解，很多常识性的题目成了考生的“拦路虎”。例如，在火车站月台的简短对话：

— Your ticket, please.

— Oh, here you are.

— OK. Your coach is four cars ahead.

这段对话的最后一句难倒了很多考生，他们不知道coach在这里作何解释，显然不是“大巴车”或“教练”。其实，这句话的意思是“您的座位需再往前走四节车厢”。不熟悉场景、不熟悉同一词汇在不同场景的含义，听力理解自然很困难。因此，掌握考点及场景词汇对考生理解雅思听力是至关重要的。本书在后面章节的练习中涉及了所有高频场景，并给出了高频场景词汇，帮助考生在短期内尽快熟悉考试。



小贴士

熟悉海外生活、文化，尤其是考试常见场景及相关词汇，建立准确的图示背景，是理解听力材料的重要前提。

2. 口音国际化

口音国际化指雅思听力考试的发音范围广、杂，除了以英音、澳音为主外，还有新西兰、加拿大口音，甚至非英语国家的英语录音，而中国学生较为熟悉的美语发音却很少出现，这给考生理解听力材料带来了一定干扰。另外，考生自身的英语发音也会影响听力理解的速度和准确性。因此，突破雅思听力的一个重要因素是熟悉英式发音，了解澳音等其他发音的特点，体会它们与美式发音在语音、语调及元音发音等方面的区别。更重要的是提高自身的发音水平，掌握基本的英语语音知识，如连读、重读、弱读、失音、失去爆破等，了解英语语音语调(升调、降调、降升调)的基本含义和用法等。



小贴士

考前坚持有规律地做外围听力训练，即泛听练习，如BBC新闻、ABC(澳洲广播电台)新闻等，可以帮助考生熟悉不同的英语发音，培养语感。

3. 题型多样化

与国内大学英语四、六级或研究生入学英语考试等以客观题为主的听力测试不同，雅思听力考试的题目80%为填空题，如表格填空、摘要填空、句子填空等，而选择题也有单项选择、多项选择、配对题等多种形式。这样的题目对考生的听力理解能力、短时记忆能力、单词拼写能力都提出了更高的要求。考生在平时的听力训练中应注意分析不同题型的特点，采用不同的答题技巧，学习捕捉细节。下一章将对听力考试的各种题型进行详细讲解。



小贴士

雅思听力考试的一条“黄金法则”(A Golden Rule)是：You don't need to listen to every word, but you must know why you're listening. 即，你不需要听懂每个单词，但必须知道为什么要听。因此，了解问题类型及有目的地听是答题的关键。

三、考生常见问题及应对策略

1. 读题不充分

雅思听力考试要求考生具备边听边记的能力，在每个部分开始之前有半分钟的时间供考生浏览题目。考生应在这段时间内把题目读完，并积极预测答案。预测是听力中很重要的一个环节，通过读题，考生可以预测答案的性质、大致方向，从而在听的过程中更准确地捕捉答案。对于基础较差的考生，预测显得尤为重要。这就像打网球，好的球手总是能够预测球的落点，并提前移动重心。听力好的人也应能够积极地预测，通过对题目的分析理解，在连贯的语流中定位答案。

因此，考生在读题时应做到：

第一，画出路标词汇(Markers)，即时间、数字、专有名词等在原文中不会被替换的词，通过这些词确定答案的位置，确保跟上说话者的进度并对应与之相关的题目。

第二，积极预测答案的性质，即词性、单复数等情况，有目的地捕捉答案。

2. 辨音能力不强

考生在辨音方面的常见问题是：长、短元音把握不准，连读、省音干扰理解，英美发音不同影响听力。

我们知道，在英语发音系统中，前元音和后元音的发音位置和方式有很大不同，而汉语发音中却没有区别很明显的前后元音。发音的差异导致中国学生在听力中对发音短促的元音如/ɪ/，/ɒ/，/e/，/ʊ/等不敏感，在听到lift，lobby，health，full等词时不能快速反应。考生在平时的听力练习中，应注意元音的发音特点，并用心模仿。

连读、失音也是影响考生听力的一个重要因素。英语单词连读的类型很多，总的来讲，影响考生听力的主要是这几种发音现象：

- /s/，/θ/ 等送气辅音与元音连读，如：looks‿out‿of，South‿Africa。
- ar，air等字母组合与元音连读，辅音/r/发音，如：far away [fɑːrəweɪ]，a pair of [əpeərəv]。
- 以辅音结尾的单词与h开头的单词连续时，/h/不发音，如：sport hall [spɔːtɔːl]。

其实英语发音中连读的规则很难一一归纳，考生应在听力中注意发现规律，另外通过大量的练习培养语感，把听力当作一个连贯的过程，而不只是单词的累加。

很多考生平时的泛听材料以美式发音为主，在应对以英式发音为主的雅思听力考试时，有些不习惯。美式发音和英式发音的差别体现在肌肉紧张度、发音位置不同等众多方面。影响考生的一个重要因素是英式发音没有元音儿化现象。如bird, teacher, thirty等词中的元音在英音中没有儿化，显得扁而短，习惯了儿化音的考生有时分辨不出，建议考生考前的泛听材料尽量选取英式教材，如*Look Ahead*等，或BBC新闻，熟悉英式发音的特点。

3. 短时记忆能力欠缺

很多考生反映听力的一个问题是“听懂了，但马上就忘了”，这主要是由于听到的信息没有进入深层记忆，而短时记忆能力又不够，因此听到的信息转瞬即逝。提高短时记忆能力的

一个有效方法是shadowing, 即跟读听力材料。一开始可以选取没有生词、浅显的听力材料，如《新概念英语》第二册的课文，不看原文进行跟读。只要持之以恒，坚持半个月以上，考生一定会惊喜地发现自己能够把一句话完整地跟读出来，那么在听力考试中，解决填空、简答等问题时也一定能把原词复述出来。

4. 不能快速记录答案

不会速记是导致一部分听力较好的考生丢分的因素之一。其实，雅思听力考试的答案最多要求三个词，考生只需略微使用一些速记符号，就能把答案记录下来。可以利用单词开头的几个字母，或每个音节的辅音字母记录，如bsm–basement, gen–general, usu–usually, edu–education。也可用自己能够识别的符号快速记录，考生可以充分发挥自己的想象力与创造力，为自己编写速记符号，如b/4–before, w/t–with, w/o–without。

5. 单词拼写能力弱

单词拼写是很多考生的弱项，一些很简单的词汇，如separate, environment, technology等词，考生看到都认识，拼写时却错误百出。建议单词拼写不过关的考生，认真练习英语高频词汇的拼写，并熟记英国、澳大利亚、加拿大等国的一些主要城市的拼写，不在听力考试中因“拼写”丢分。



第二章　雅思听力专项突破

第一节　图表填空题

此类题型在雅思听力考试中所占的比例最大，分为个人信息表格题、分类信息表格题及地图题。该题型的特点是路标词汇明显，但信息密集。

一、个人信息表格题

此类题型多出现在听力考试的第一部分(SECTION 1)，要求考生填写个人信息，如姓名、地址、电话号码、国籍等。题目不难，但考点细致，原文会出现较多干扰，考生需要掌握扎实的听力基本功，能够快速、准确地记录信息。本部分主要介绍此类题型的考点。

◉ 数字信息

需要填写纯数字信息的情况：

- telephone / fax / mobile phone No. 电话、传真号码一般为7~8位数字，有时再加2~3位区号(area code)，手机号码一般为10~12位；分机的英语是extension [ɪk'stenʃn]；
- credit card / account No. 信用卡、账户号码一般为16位数字；
- Visa No. 签证号码一般为10~12位数字。



小贴士

（1）注意数字的特殊读法，如“零”可能读作：nil [nɪl]，naught [nɔːt]，zero ['zɪərəʊ]等；两个重复的数字读作“double+数字”，三个重复的数字读作“triple ['trɪpl]+数字”。

（2）日期中月份不能用数字表达，必须拼写，如October 22nd，但年月日俱全时可用数字，如15/01/1980，读作：fifteenth of first，nineteen eighty。

（3）注意小数点的读法，如0.75读作zero point seven five，或point seventy-five；2.2读作two dot two。

需要填写数字与字母或单词组合的情况：

- house No.　　门牌号(e.g. 20A, 注意发音与28的区别)
- bus No.　　公共汽车号(e.g. 14A)
- passport No.　　护照号码(e.g. G25688963)
- driver's/driving No.　　驾照号码(e.g. UT38925)
- licence plate No.　　车牌号码(e.g. MA52KFG)

- membership No. 会员编号(e.g. M3902, 3692G)
- medical card No. 医疗卡编号(e.g. ST30945)
- flight No. 航班号(e.g. BA207)
- postcode 邮政编码(e.g. London N12, BS89PU)
- day and date 星期和日期(e.g. Wednesday, October 22nd)

小贴士

(1) 和数字组合出现的字母一定要大写。
(2) 注意区分容易听混的字母，如M与N(通常考试中答案为M居多)，G与J等。
(3) 一些容易混淆的字母会有解释，应了解常出现的字母所代表的单词，如B for Bravo, D for Delta, G for Golf, J for Juliet, M for Mike, N for November, T for Tango等。

◉ 姓名

注意题目要求是填写surname(姓)还是given name(名)，如果要求填写name，则两者都必须写，如My name is Paul Smiley. It's S-M-I-L-E-Y，虽然原文只拼读了surname，但答案中两个都要写，因为Paul是一个很常见的名字，考生需要具备拼写常见人名的能力。

小贴士

(1) 常考的女子名：Anna, Alice, Cathy, Helen, Jane, Joan, Mary, Rose, Tracy。
(2) 常考的男子名：Adam, Bill, David, George, Henry, Jim, Mark, Mike, Peter, Paul, Tom。

◉ 国家或国籍

在听力考试中，这是两个不同的概念，在Country: .....处必须填写国家的名词形式；在Nationality: ..... 处必须填写国家的形容词形式。

小贴士

常考的国家形容词形式(按后缀归类)

-ish British, Spanish, Polish, Swedish, Danish, Irish, Turkish等

-an American, Canadian ([kəˈneɪdɪən]), Australian ([ɒˈstreɪlɪən]), Malaysian ([məˈleɪʒn]), Russian ([ˈrʌʃn]), German等

-ese Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese ([ˌvjetnəˈmiːz]), Burmese ([bɜːˈmiːz]), Portuguese ([ˌpɔːtʃʊˈgiːz])等

-ic Icelandic ([aɪsˈlændɪk]), Arabic ([ˈærəbɪk])等

◉ 城市名

通常考查英国或澳大利亚的主要城市名，考生必须要会拼写。

小贴士

常考的城市、地区名

UK /Britain

England 英格兰　　Scotland 苏格兰

Wales 威尔士　　Northern Ireland 北爱尔兰

London 伦敦　　Edinburgh 爱丁堡(苏格兰首府)

Cardiff 加的夫(威尔士首府)　　Belfast 贝尔法斯特(北爱尔兰首府)

Liverpool 利物浦　　Birmingham 伯明翰

Leeds 利兹　　Manchester 曼彻斯特

Bath 巴思　　Bristol 布里斯托尔

Cambridge 剑桥　　Oxford 牛津

Australia

Queensland 昆士兰州　　New South Wales 新南威尔士州

Canberra 堪培拉　　Sydney 悉尼

Melbourne 墨尔本　　Brisbane 布里斯班

Perth 佩斯　　Adelaide 阿德莱德

Cairns 凯恩斯(港口城市)　　Tasmania [tæz'meɪnɪə] 塔斯马尼亚

New Zealand

Wellington 惠灵顿　　Auckland 奥克兰

The United States of America

New York 纽约　　Washington 华盛顿

Los Angeles 洛杉矶　　Chicago 芝加哥

Canada

Ottawa 渥太华　　Vancouver 温哥华

Toronto 多伦多　　Montreal 蒙特利尔

Quebec 魁北克　　Victoria 维多利亚州

British Columbia 不列颠哥伦比亚省

其他

Berlin 柏林　　Athens 雅典

Rome 罗马　　Antarctica 南极洲

◉ 地址

常见的考点是门牌号、街道名称、地区和邮编。注意书写顺序从小到大，如23C Rose Lane。常考的街道名称有以下几种。

- 地点类名词作为街道名：

  Bank, Bridge, Church, Hill, Lake等

- 方向作为街道名：
  North, South（注意与Street连读时的省音现象），East, West等
- 其他普通名词或形容词作为街道名：
  Green, Black, Rose, Oak, New, Eagle, Wood, Gold, High, Long等
- 复合名词作为街道名：
  Riverside, Woodside, Downland, Upland, Eastwood等



（1）门牌号注意区分“十几”和“几十”的读音，注意字母与数字的组合，如20A，不要写成28。

（2）注意不同的街道类型：Road(路), Street(街), Avenue(大街), Boulevard(林荫大道), Drive(车道), Lane(小路), Close(单行道，主要用于英式英语中), Square(广场)。

◉ 度量单位

长度、距离

foot 英尺	inch 英寸	yard 码
mile 英里	kilometre 公里	block 街区

重量

gramme 克	kilogramme 千克，公斤	ton 吨
pound 磅	ounce ([aʊns]) 盎司	

面积

square metre 平方米	acre ([ˈeɪkə]) 英亩	hectare ([ˈhektaː]) 公顷

容积

litre 公升	gallon ([ˈgælən]) 加仑

温度

Fahrenheit ([ˈfærənhaɪt]) 华氏　　Celsius ([ˈselsɪəs]) / centigrade ([ˈsentɪgreɪd]) 摄氏

货币

pound 英镑	dollar 美元	Australian dollar 澳元(简写为A$)
cent 美分	penny 便士	

Sample 1

Questions 1–8

Complete the form below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER*** *for each answer.*

PACKHAM'S SHIPPING AGENCY

— Customer Quotation Form

Country of destination: Kenya

Name: Jacob **1** .....

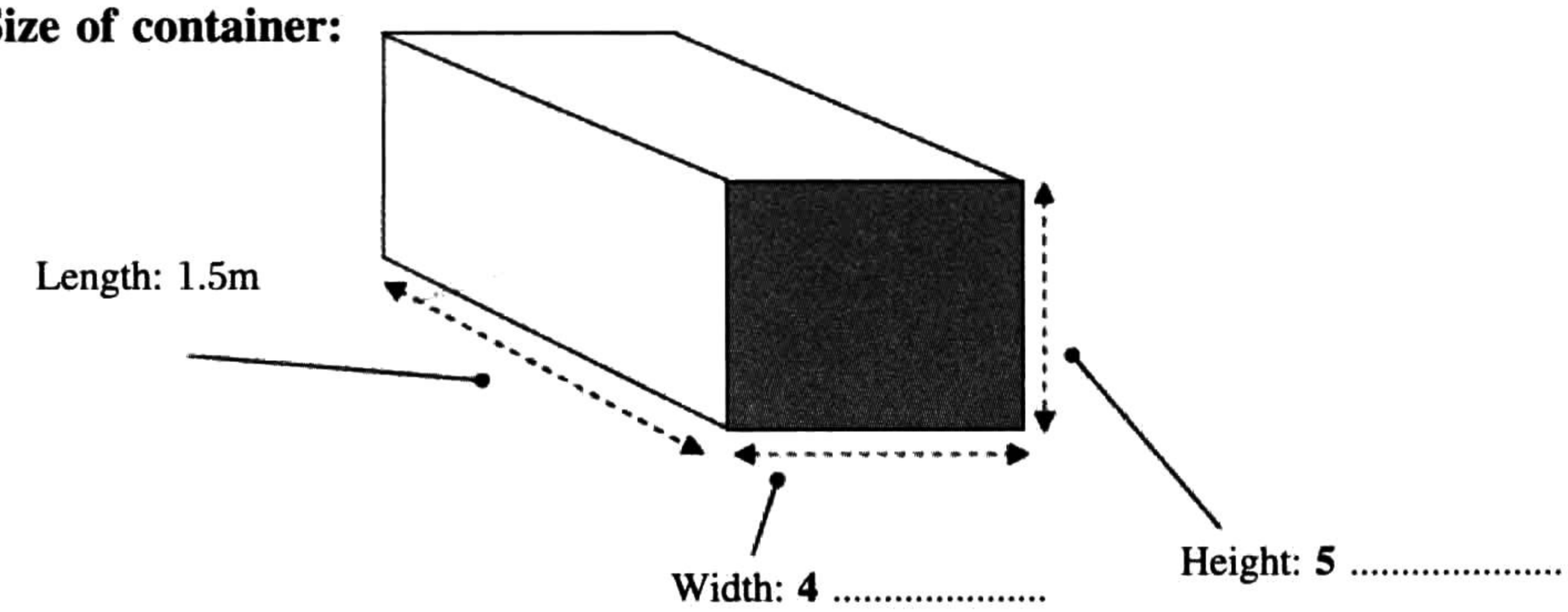
Address to be collected from:

2 ..... College, Downlands Road

Town: Bristol

Postcode: 3 .....

Size of container:



Contents: clothes

6 .....

7 .....

Total estimated value: 8 £ .....

题目解析

1.第1题填写 surname(姓)，如果是专有名词，一定会拼读。注意 M 与 N 发音的区别。另外，讲话人特别强调 That's M for Mother。

2.第2题填写地点词，非常用的地名也会拼读。

3.第 3题填写邮编，邮编为数字与字母的组合，字母要大写。

4.第4~5题填写数字，略有难度，注意"零"的读法[nɔːt]。

5. 第6~7题的答案顺序可以打乱，需要填写物品名词。这里考查的都是比较常用的名词，考生需要注意应使用复数形式。

6. 第8题有较大干扰，先说 1 500，又说 200，注意信号词 so，so 之后出现答案，即两个数相加之和 1 700。

Keys to Sample 1

1. Mkere	2. Westall
3. BS89PU	4. 0.75m
5. 0.5m	6 & 7. *IN EITHER ORDER*
8. 1,700	(some) books, (some) toys

Tapescript of Sample 1

A: Good morning. Packham's Shipping Agents. Can I help you?

B: Oh yes, I'm ringing to make enquiries about sending a large box, a container, back home to Kenya from the UK.

A: Yes, of course. Would you like me to try and find some quotations for you?

B: Yes, that'd be great. Thank you.

A: Well, first of all, I need a few details from you.

B: Fine.

A: Can I take your name?

B: It's Jacob Mkere.

A: Can you spell your surname, please?

B: ***(Q1) Yes, it's M-K-E-R-E.***

A: ***Is that 'M' for mother?***

B: Yes.

A: Thank you, and you say that you will be sending the box to Kenya?

B: That's right.

A: And where would you like the box picked up from?

B: From college, if possible.

A: Yes, of course. I'll take down the address now.

B: It's Westall College.

A: ***(Q2) Is that W-E-S-T-A-L-L?***

B: ***Yes, ...college.***

A: Westall College. And, where's that?

B: It's Downlands Road, in Bristol.

A: Oh yes, I know it. And the postcode?

B: ***(Q3) It's BS89PU.***

A: Right...and I need to know the size.

B: Yes, I've measured it carefully and it's 1.5m long...

A: Right.

B: ***(Q4) Nought point seven five metres wide...***

A: OK.

B: ***(Q5) And it's nought point five metres high or deep.***

A: Great. So I'll calculate the volume in a moment and get some quotes for that. But first can you tell me, you know, very generally, what will be in the box?

B: Yes, there're mostly clothes.

A: OK.

B: ***(Q6 & Q7) And there're some books.***

A: OK. Good. Um...Anything else?

B: ***(Q6 & Q7) Yes, there're also some toys.***

A: OK. And what is the total value, do you think, of the contents?

B: Well, the main costs are the clothes and the books — they'll be about £1,500 but then the toys are about another two hundred — so ***(Q8) I'd put down £1,700.***

二、分类信息表格题

解题思路

1. 快速扫描表格，先横后纵，即先扫描最上面的一行描述，再扫描最左边的一列描述。通常横栏为大的方向，纵列为小的分类。

2. 根据并列原则，判断需要填写的信息形式，如数字、国家名或是其他与同列信息类似的名词、形容词。



小贴士

(1) 答案的大小写与表格中的已知信息保持一致。

(2) 注意题号顺序。雅思听力考试一定是按照题目顺序放音的。如果表格中提供例子(Example)，不管例子在第几栏出现，听力材料中一定会先提到例子指示的答案。

Sample 2（C6T1S1〈C=Cambridge; T=Test; S=Section, 下同〉）

Questions 1–4

Complete the notes below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.*

Notes on Sports Club	
Example	***Answer***
Name of club:	Kingswell
Facilities available:	Golf
	1 .....
	2 .....
Classes available:	Kick-boxing
	3 .....
Additional facility:	**4** ..... (restaurant opening soon)

Questions 5–8

Complete the table below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN TWO NUMBERS** for each answer.*

MEMBERSHIP SCHEMES					
Type	**Use of facilities**	**Cost of classes**	**Times**	**Joining fee**	**Annual subscription fee**
GOLD	All	Free	Any time	£250	**5** £ .....
SILVER	All	**6** £	From **7** ..... to	£225	£300
BRONZE	Restricted	£3	From 10.30 am to 3.30 pm weekdays only	£50	**8** £ .....

题目解析

1~4题的实质是分类信息表格题。通过左边后三行项目，我们得知分别要填写设备名称、课程及额外的设施。首先，考生要准备有关健身设备和课程的词汇来热身。其次，注意第一个路标词golf的出现。

1. 第 1 题，考生注意在这之前提到的 tennis courts 和 football 均为干扰项。tennis courts 出现在路标词 golf 之前，工作人员说 I'm afraid we don't.，所以不是答案；男生提到 football 之后，工作人员说 No, I'm sorry.，从而排除了这个信息；工作人员最后说 We do have a keep-fit studio, which is ...，do have 表示强调，在原文中也重读，即可确定答案。

2. 注意并列词 as well as，其后出现并列的第 2 题答案 swimming。

3. kick-boxing 为路标词，之后提到的 judo and stretch classes 是打算增加的课程(We're planning to add...)，因此不是第 3 题的答案。在 yoga classes 之后有表示并列的副词 too，这往往是提示答案的信号词。考生要注意类似 as well as，too，another 等信号词。

4. 男士提到 restaurant 后，考生就应注意答案马上会出现，因为第 4 题要求是 facility。接下来，at the moment 表示现有的设施，因此第 4 题答案为 Salad bar/A salad bar。

5~8题是典型的分类信息表格题，考生应快速浏览表格第一行的标题及第二行的项目，找到题目顺序，预测答案性质：5题、6题与8题答案为表示价格的数字，7题答案为时间。

1. 表格第三行中的数字 250 为路标词，但之后出现的信息£450马上被否定(it's just gone up by £50... it's now £500 for the annual subscription fee)，最后提到的£500 为答案。注意 joining fee 是指"入会费"，而 annual subscription fee 是年费。

2. 表格第四行题干中的 Silver 为路标词，接下来听到 except 一词，考生要牢记这个信号词，答案经常在它后面出现，它表示排除，也是在讲话中表示强调信息的词。

3. 通过题目分析得知空格中应填写两个时间点，注意介词短语 between ... and ... 替换为题干信息中的 from... to...。

4. 第 7 题与第 8 题之间有较长的间隔，考生不要紧张，只要跟上表格中提到的信息，就不会听丢答案。离第 8 题最近的信息£50 是路标词。在答案£180 出现后又提到了一个数字£15，£15 是指平均每个月的费用。考生应熟悉题目要求，annual 指"年度的"，这样就不会被干扰。

Keys to Sample 2

1. Keep-fit studio / A keep-fit studio	2. Swimming
3. Yoga	4. A salad bar / Salad bar
5. 500	6. 1
7. 10 (am), 4.30 (pm)	8. 180

Tapescript of Sample 2

Woman: Good morning. Oh sorry, it's gone 12. I'll start again. Good afternoon. Kingswell Sports Club. How can I help you?

Man: Oh, good afternoon. I was wondering if you could give me some information about membership and facilities.

Woman: Of course. What would you like to know?

Man: Do you have tennis courts, for example?

Woman: No, I'm afraid we don't. We're primarily a golf club.

Man: What about football? I heard you had a team.

Woman: No, I'm sorry. Perhaps you're thinking about Fresham Sports Centre.

Man: Oh, right. I know it. I've played badminton there.

Woman: Have you? They've got a lot of facilities we don't have and vice versa. ***(Q1) We do have a keep-fit studio***, which is very popular with members, and then as well as that ***(Q2) there's swimming***, of course.

Man: That's good. I like to swim every day.

Woman: We have a range of classes, too.

Man: Do you have judo classes? I'm keen to learn.

Woman: Well, at the moment we offer kick-boxing. We're planning to add judo and stretch classes soon. ***(Q3) We're currently running a range of yoga classes***, too.

Man: What about relaxing after exercise? I assume you have a restaurant or something.

Woman: At the moment, ***(Q4) we've got a salad bar***, which is very popular. We'll also have a fully-licensed restaurant by the end of the year.

Man: Sounds good!

Woman: What kind of membership are you interested in?

Man: Um, I'm not really sure. What are the options?

Woman: Well, there are three different membership schemes.

Man: I see. What's the difference?

Woman: Well, the first one is called Gold, and you can use all the facilities at any time of the day or week. You can also join in as many classes as you like for free.

Man: That sounds good. Is it very expensive?

Woman: Well, you pay a £250 joining fee, and then it's £450 — oh no, I'm sorry, it's just gone up by £50, sorry about that — ***(Q5) it's now £500*** for the annual subscription fee.

Man: Right, got that. And what's the next type?

Woman: Well, that's Silver — ***(Q6) it's the same as Gold except you have to pay a small fee of £1 per lesson*** for any you do and you can only use the centre at certain times.

Man: I see. So when exactly?

Woman: ***(Q7) You can only use the facilities between 10am and 4.30pm.***

Man: So I couldn't use the pool at 8 in the morning or evening, then?

Woman: That's right.

Man: OK. And the price for that? Is the joining fee the same as for Gold?

Woman: Actually, it's slightly less than the £250 — it's £225, but the annual fee is only £300. Does that sound more like what you want?

Man: Well, it's still rather more expensive than I thought. I'm a student here in England and I'm only here for six months.

Woman: Ah, then the Bronze scheme would probably suit you best.

Man: How is that different?

Woman: Well, some of the facilities have restricted use.

Man: And do I have to pay for classes?

Woman: Yes, it's £3 for each class you join.

Man: I see. And what are the hours then?

Woman: Between 10.30 am and 3.30 pm weekdays only and you pay a £50 joining fee. ***(Q8) The annual fee is £180*** — it works out at £15 a month, so that would be quite a lot cheaper.

三、地图题

解题思路

1. 先找到地图的起始点、入口或讲话人所在的位置。

2. 快速浏览图中已给的信息，如街道、建筑物名称、方向指示箭头等。

3. 如果是填图题，注意听表示顺序的词，如first，then，next等；如果是配对题，注意表示方位的词，如north，south，left，right，opposite等。

必须掌握的方位词组：

be ahead of... 在……前方
be across from... 在……对面
be behind... 在……后面
be beside... 在……旁边
be far from... 远离……
be in front of... 在……前面
be next to... 紧挨着……
be in the corner of 在……拐角处
be parallel to... 与……平行
be nearby 在附近
be on your left / right hand side 在你的左/右边
go along / down... 沿着……
go through 穿过
take the first turning on your left 第一个路口左转
turn your first left 第一个路口左转
access 通道，入口
side access 侧门
rear access 后门
wheelchair access 无障碍通道
annex / wing building 附楼
arrow 箭头
aisle 通道
basement 地下室
balcony 阳台
corridor 走廊
clockwise 顺时针的
counter-clockwise 逆时针的
escalator 扶梯
lift 升降梯
landmark 标志性建筑
pavement 人行道
stairs 楼梯
signpost 路标
crossroad / intersection 十字路口
T-junction 丁字路口
underpass 地下通道
zebra crossing 斑马线



小贴士

（1）地图题分为两类：填图题和配对题，注意不同的做题方法。

（2）通常会出现错综复杂的街道、地名等，要熟悉表达方向的词汇、句型。

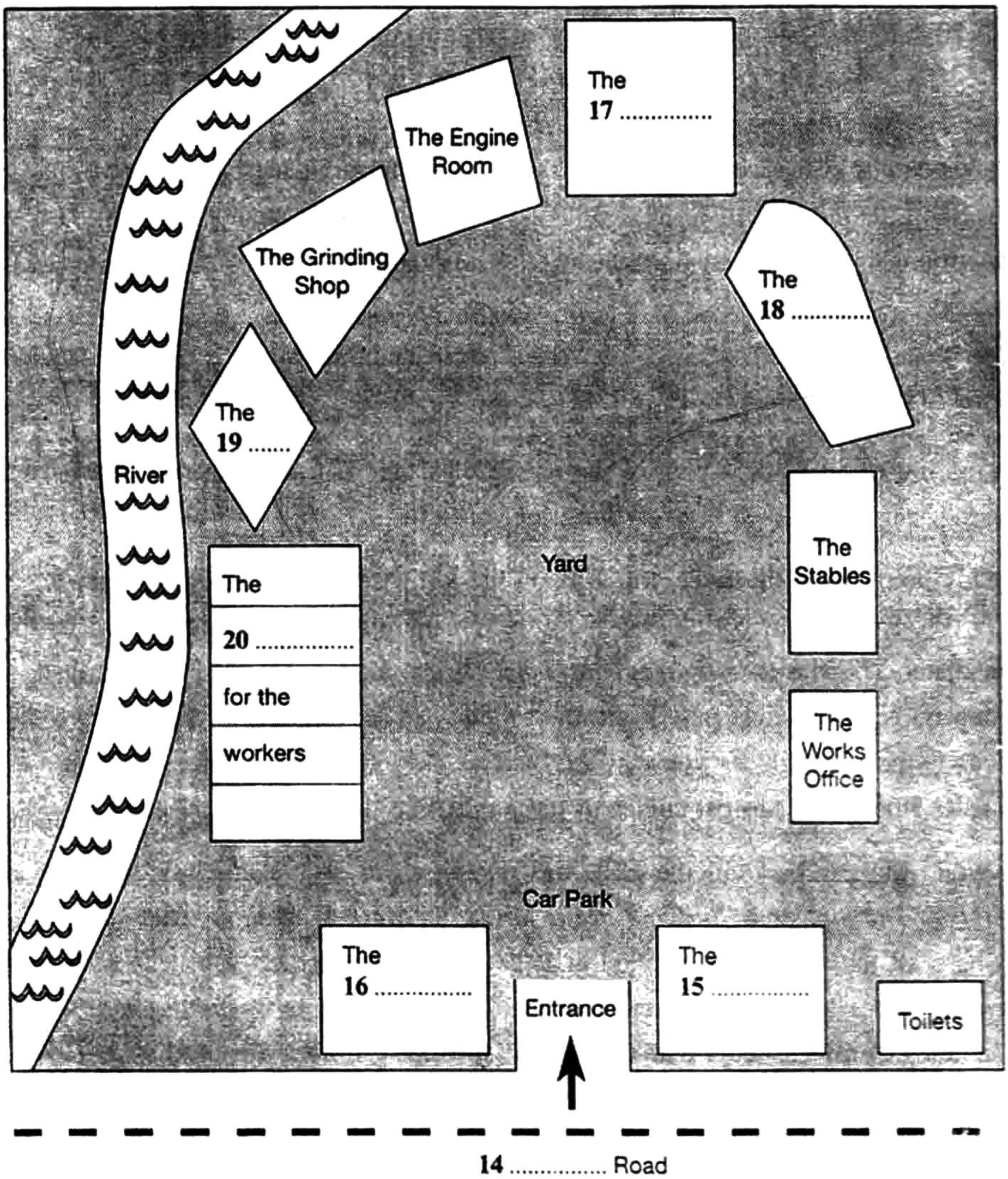
（3）如果地图的入口在上方，注意“左”“右”与看图的方向相反。

Sample 3 (C4T1S2)

Questions 14–20

Label the plan below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.*



题目解析

1. 首先，找到地图的起始点，即图下方的 Entrance；浏览图中题目的序号，地图填空题一定是按照题号的顺序介绍的；注意图中已给的信息，如 Car Park，The Engine Room 等，在以这些地点为参照物时能够迅速在图中找到相应的位置。

2. 第 14 题在图的下方，注意听力材料中提到 the bottom 时，会出现答案。

3. 第15 题在入口的右边，在听到 entrance 之后，注意 immediately to our right。地图填空

题不需要考生在图中找方向，只需要在听到方位词后捕捉地点名词即可。

4. 接下来材料提到 car park，应该预测 16 题的答案即将出现。

5. 第 17 题距离较远，要注意提前定位序号。原文先说到答案才提到位置，有一定的隐蔽性，在听到 stone building 时就应提高警惕。

6. 紧接着出现方位词 in the top right-hand corner，注意寻找下一个题目序号——18 题。

7. 第 19 题以 Gringding Shop 为参照，比较容易定位。

8. 第 20 题的解答需要依靠路标词 row of buildings，注意答案的单词拼写。

Keys to Sample 3

14. Woodside
15. Ticket Office
16. Gift Shop
17. (Main) Workshop
18. Showroom
19. Café
20. cottages

Tapescript of Sample 3

Now I'm going to give you a plan of the site and I'd just like to point out where everything is and then you can take a look at everything for yourself.

I've already pointed out the river, which is on the left. And of course, ***(Q14) running along the bottom is Woodside Road***, got it? OK. Now we're standing at the entrance. See it at the bottom, and immediately ***(Q15) to our right is the Ticket Office***. You won't need that because you've got your group booking, but just past it are the toilets — always good to know where they are. In front of us is the car park, as you can see, and to the left, ***(Q16) by the entry gate is the Gift Shop***. That's where you can get copies of the guide, like this one here.

Now, beyond the car park all the buildings are arranged in a half circle with a yard in the middle. ***(Q17) The big, stone building at the top is the Main Workshop***. That's where the furnace is and where all the metal was smelted and the tools were cast, as you'll be able to see. Now, ***(Q18) in the top right-hand corner, that building with bigger windows is the Showroom***, where samples of all the tools that were made through the ages are on display. In the top left corner is the Grinding Shop, where the tools were sharpened and finished. And on one side of that ***(Q19) you can see the Engine Room and on the other is the Café*** which isn't an antique, you'll be pleased to know, though they do serve very nice old-fashioned teas.

(Q20) The row of buildings you can see on the left are the cottages. These were built for the workers towards the end of the eighteenth century and they're still furnished from that period so you can get a good idea of ordinary people's living conditions. Across the yard from them, you can see the stables where the horses were kept for transporting the products.

And the separate building in front of them is the Works Office and that still has some of the old accounts on display.

Right, if anyone wants a guided tour then I'm starting at the Engine Room. If you'd like to come along, this way please, ladies and gentlemen.

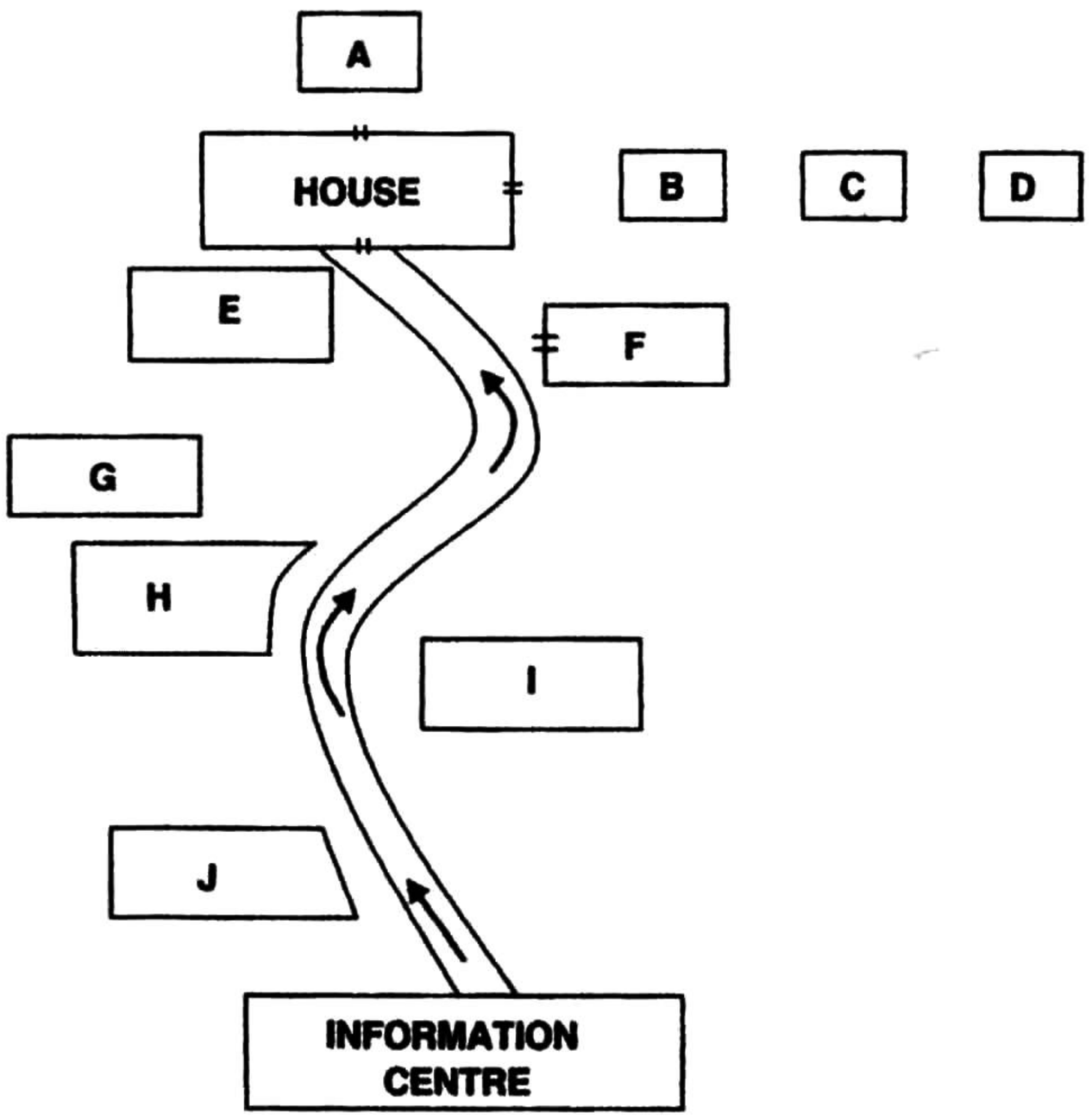
Sample 4 (C6T3S2)

Questions 14–17

Label the map below.

*Write the correct letter, **A–J**, next to questions 14–17.*

ROSEWOOD HOUSE AND GARDENS



14 Pear Alley .....

15 Mulberry Garden .....

16 Shop .....

17 Tea Room .....

题目解析

这道题是一个配对题，也是考试中地图题常考的形式。做这种题目最重要的就是抓住起点，把握行进方向；在跟随讲话人行进时，注意听方位词如left，right，next to等，定位题目中地点的位置。

1. 注意起始点是Information Centre，然后沿着箭头的方向前行，不是按照从A到J的顺序。听到sharp corner时要在图中对应，之后听到方位词to your left，然后是14题Pear Alley，要快速在图中对应左边的地点，第14题对应H。

2. 注意听到the second corner时，要在图中对应到第三个箭头的位置，然后听到方位词to your right，应是图中F的位置，第15题对应F。

3. 读题时注意细节，如house的前、后、侧面都有入口，在听到side entrance时，对应到图中的B位置，第16题对应B。

4. 最后一个方位词是on the far side of，之后听到第17题中的词tea room，对应最远的位置，第17题选D。

Keys to Sample 4

14. H	15. F
16. B	17. D

Tapescript of Sample 4

Now, please look at the map I've given you of the house and gardens. We're here at the Information Centre. Follow the path marked with the arrow and the first area you come to is the orchard on your left.

As you go further down the path, there's the kitchen garden on the right and ***(Q14) as you go round the first sharp corner you will find, to your left, an area where different types of pear tree have been planted as well as some lovely flowers, and this is known as Pear Alley*** designed by George himself.

Next to this is the greenhouse where some exotic plants and fruits are grown. ***(Q15) Follow the path round the second corner and on your right you will see the entrance to the Mulberry Garden*** with its 500-year-old tree. Past the Mulberry Garden, follow the path until you reach the front of the house. I suggest you spend a good hour wandering around this lovely building. A guide takes visitor groups round every two hours.

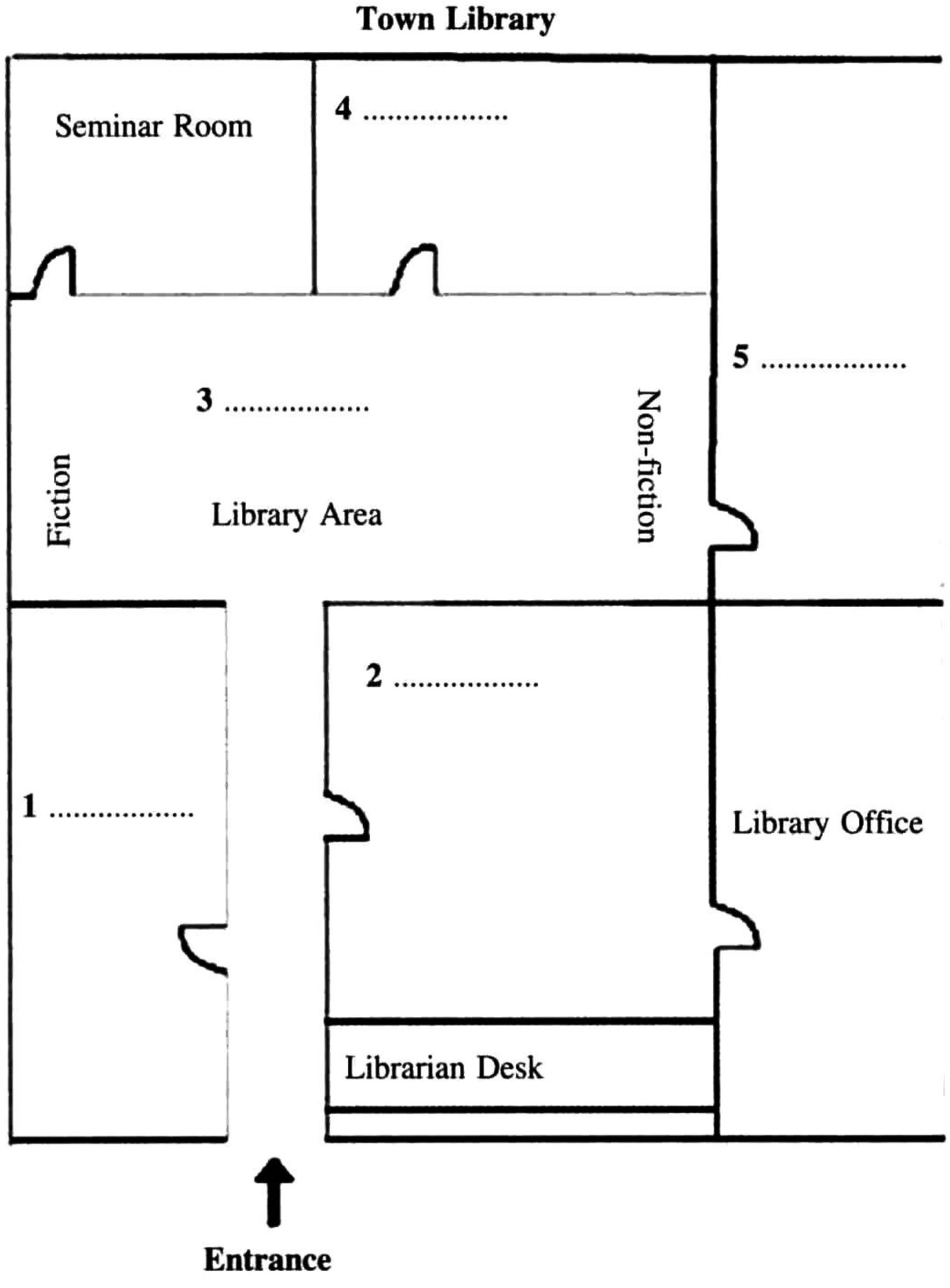
If you would like to purchase any of George's books or other souvenirs, ***(Q16) then leave the house by the side entrance, where you will find our shop, which is situated between the house and the garage*** which contains the magnificent old Rolls-Royce car which used to belong to George. I expect by this time you may also be in need of a rest and some refreshment. ***(Q17) Most visitors are, so why don't you visit the tea room on the far side of the garage?***

Sample 5

Questions 1–5

Label the map below.

*Choose **FIVE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A–I**, next to questions 1–5.*



A	Art Collection
B	Children's Books
C	Computers
D	Local History Collection
E	Meeting Room
F	Multimedia
G	Periodicals
H	Reference Books
I	Tourist Information

题目解析

首先找到地图的起始点，即图下方的Entrance；快速浏览图中题目的序号排列，基本按照顺时针方向(clockwise direction)介绍；浏览选项内容，大致记住每项列出的名词，听音时不看选项，先记录听到的名词，放音结束后再对照选项确定答案，以免因为寻找选项而耽误后面的听音。

1. 注意提到entrance后出现的图中已知的信息my (librarian's) desk，之后出现方位词opposite，left，迅速对应第1题的位置，听到reference books，用字母ref速记在题目旁边，并注意之后的方位词。

2. 之后的方位词on the right对应第2题，答案为periodicals或magazines，newspapers，用字母prd, mag, newsp速记在题目旁边。

3. 注意浏览图中的词汇Library Area，Fiction，Non-fiction，可作为路标词。接下来on the shelves on the far wall之后出现第3题答案local history，用his或其他方式快速记录。

4. 图中的Seminar Room可作为解答第4题的路标词，之后next door to that方位词指示第4题答案出现——children's library，用child快速记录在第4题旁。

5. 最后的large room to the right方位词指示第5题答案出现——multimedia collection，之后的videos and DVDs也是对答案的复述。

最后一步根据速记的结果迅速对应选项，寻找正确答案。

Keys to Sample 5

1. H　　2. G
3. D　　4. B
5. F

Tapescript of Sample 5

OK, everyone. So here we are at the entrance to the town library. My name is Ann, and I'm the chief librarian here, and you'll usually find me at the desk just by the main entrance here. So I'd like to tell you a bit about the way the library is organised. Well, as you see my desk is just on your right as you go in, ***(Q1) and opposite this, the first room on your left has an excellent collection of reference books*** and is also a place where people can read or study peacefully. ***(Q2) Just beyond the Librarian's Desk on the right is a room where we have up-to-date periodicals such as newspapers and magazines*** and this room also has a photocopier in case you want to copy any of the articles. If you carry straight on, you'll come into a large room and this is the main Library Area. ***(Q3) There is fiction in the shelves on the left, and non-fiction materials on your right, and on the shelves on the far wall there is an excellent collection of books relating to local history.*** We're hoping to add a section on local tourist attractions too, later in the year. ***(Q4) Through the far door in the library just past the fiction shelves is a Seminar Room, and that can be booked for meetings or talks, and next door to that is the children's library***, which has a good collection of stories and picture books for the under elevens. ***(Q5) Then there's a large room to the right of the Library Area that's the multimedia collection***, where you can borrow videos and DVDs and so on, and we also have CD-Roms you can borrow to use on your computer at home. It was originally the art collection but that's been moved to another building. And that's about it — oh, there's also the Library Office, on the right of the Librarian's Desk. OK, now does anyone have any questions?

第二节　完成句子题

题型特点

1. 通常要求用2~3个单词加(或)1个数字填充句子(如*Write NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER for each answer.*)。

2. 题干与原文不完全一致，需要考生认真读题，预测答案并准确定位。

解题思路

1. 画出题干中的路标词汇，如数字、地点、专有名词及其他在原文中不会被替换的词。

2. 判断填写内容的词性，积极预测答案内容。

在完成句子题中，一些题目的路标词汇在原文中会有所替换，请考生注意下列变化。

◉ 词性变化

一般情况下，变化词性的词后为答案。

名词和动词替换

例1　题目：According to the accommodation rules, ... can't be changed.

原文：You must remember that no changes can be made to the meal times.

分析：听到原文的no changes，应该和题目的否定动词can't be changed对应，之后的meal times应该为答案。

例2　题目：One factor of the efficiency is the value invested in ..... .

原文：The farmers pay more attention to the investment in high technology, so the efficiency has improved greatly.

分析：题目中的efficiency在答案后才出现，因此当听到investment时，应马上与题目中的invested对应，联想到词性替换，介词之后的名词high technology为答案。

名词和形容词替换

例　题目：His interest area is ..... .

原文：He is particularly interested in the research of large African birds.

分析：听到interested在原文中出现时，应意识到是interest的同根词，即可知之后的名词短语the research of large African birds为答案。

◉ 数字读法的改变

25%=a quarter

in the 1900s=in the 20th century

two weeks=a fortnight [ˈfɔːtnaɪt]

12=a dozen [ˈdʌzn]

10 years=a decade [ˈdekeɪd]

100 years=a century

◉ 语态的变化(即主动和被动语态的替换)

例　题目：The metal industry was established at Riverside Village by ..... who lived in the area.

原文：At that time, local craftsmen first built an iron forge just behind the village here, on the bank of the river.

分析：读题时应通过上下文判断空格中需要填写表示“人”的名词，听音时就要预测语态变化，句子的主语是答案，听到built时即可确定之前的名词(local) craftsmen为答案。

◉ 同义词替换

这类替换在SECTION 3和SECTION 4更常见，用来增加题目的难度。熟悉常见的高频听力词汇(见第七节)，有助于考生快速反应，定位答案。

例　题目：Smoking is permitted on ..... .

原文：Smoking is not allowed anywhere in the college, but it's allowed on balconies.

分析：捕捉到答案的前提是快速分辨出原文的allow与题目中的permit是同义词，从而定位之后的地点名词。

◉ 句型变化(因果关系替换最常见)

熟悉听力中常见的表示原因的关系词(result from，due to，thanks to， because of等)和表示结果的关系词(lead to，cause，contribute to，result in等)之间的转换。

例　题目：The pressure on the coastal zone resulted from ..... .

原文：The population shift contributed a lot to the pressure on the coastal area.

分析：原文中的contribute to和题目中的result from作因果关系转换可以帮助考生锁定答案，contribute to的主语the population shift即为result from后要填写的内容。

小贴士

(1) 完成句子题通常都有字数限制，一般是*Write* ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER*** *for each answer.*，要注意满足题目要求。

(2) 考试绝大多数情况都是用原文原词填空，不需要根据理解改换其他词汇。

(3) 单词拼写错误不给分，建议考生认真准备本章最后给出的高频听写词汇，绝对不在拼写方面丢分。

Sample 6 (C6T2S2)

Questions 11–14

Complete the sentences below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

TRAIN INFORMATION

11 Local services depart from ..... railway station.

12 National services depart from the ..... railway station.

13 Trains for London depart every ..... each day during the week.

14 The price of a first class ticket includes ..... .

题目解析

1. 11、12题答案均为地点专有名词——车站的名称。注意路标词local services，national services可能在答案前后出现。当听到材料中提到We've got two main train stations 时要注意答案即将出现。停顿后先介绍King Street，应意识到这就是车站的名称；之后又提到Central Station。注意答案首字母要大写。

2. 第13题通过上下文（尤其是every和each day）可以判断答案为数字，可能为"几个小时"，注意之后的条件during the week，即工作日，联想其同义表达：weekdays或workdays。原文有较多干扰，要听清条件。

3. 通过常识判断，预测答案为"食品"类的词汇。填写宾语或主语的填空题需要特别注意语态变化。材料中替换为了被动语态，... are included in the cost of a first class ticket，听到included时要及时回顾主语。

Keys to Sample 6

11. King Street
12. Central
13. half hour
14. refreshments

Tapescript of Sample 6

Customer: Hello. Um, my family and I are staying here in Trebirch for a week or two and we wanted to know about the train services. We're hoping to do a few local trips.

Railperson: OK. Well, I can give you lots of details about all the trains going from Trebirch in the South West. This leaflet will be very helpful but I can tell you some of the main things. We've got two main train stations in the town. ***(Q11) King Street is for local commuter lines and regional services.***

Customer: What about trains to London? I'll need to go there on business for one day.

Railperson: ***(Q12) Then you need to go to Central Station — that's for all the national***

services. There are regular trains to London. ***(Q13) They leave Trebirch every half hour on weekdays and every hour at weekends.*** It takes about two hours, a bit longer on Sundays. You've got a choice of first and second class and there's a buffet car — ***(Q14) though refreshments are included in the cost of a first class ticket***.

Sample 7

Questions 1–4

Complete the sentences below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS*** *for each answer.*

1 Studying with the Open University demanded a great deal of ..... .

2 Studying and working at the same time improved Rachel's ..... skills.

3 It was helpful that the course was structured in ..... .

4 She enjoyed meeting other students at ..... .

题目解析

1. 首先，要建立对背景的理解和预测。The Open University(开放大学)是一所类似远程教育的校外学习(off-campus study)大学，它和普通大学最大的区别就是学生一边工作一边学习。因此，在这里学习需要大量的什么，“耐心”“毅力”等都是合理的预测。在原文中并没有重现题目的核心词，因此还需注意讲话人的语气，如停顿、重读等。通过语气的变化判断讲话人的重点是很重要的听力技能。录音材料中，女生强调I needed to maintain a high level of...，之后的名词motivation重读，motivation为答案。

2. 与上题类似，这道题需要填写“某种技能”。推断一下既工作又学习的状态需要什么技能。录音材料中another thing was...是很好的信号词，标志着下一个答案的出现。女生说I got very good at... 之后的time management为答案。

3. 此题理解题目很重要，was structured in意为“由……构成”，因此空格中应该填写与课程设置有关的名词。录音材料中，女生强调what makes it easier is that the degree is made of...，easier与题干中的helpful对应，答案应为这句中的名词modules。

4. 通过题干空格上下文判断，此空应该填写地点名词——结识其他同学的地点，library，student café等都是合理的预测。录音材料中remember... 提醒注意，在重读的名词home，tutor后出现第三个名词，summer schools为答案。

Keys to Sample 7

1. motivation
2. time management
3. modules
4. summer school(s)

Tapescript of Sample 7

...

Paul: The other thing I wanted to ask you was, did you find it hard, studying with the Open University?

Rachel: You mean, because you're studying on your own, most of the time?

Paul: Mm.

Rachel: Well, it took me a while to get used to it. I found I needed to ***(Q1) maintain a high level of motivation***, because it's so different from school. There's no one saying, 'Why haven't you written your assignment yet?', and that sort of thing.

Paul: Oh dear.

Rachel: You'll learn it, Paul. Another thing was that ***(Q2) I got very good at time management*** because I had to fit time for studying round a full-time job.

Paul: Well I'm hoping to change to working part-time, so that'll help.

Rachel: What makes it easier is that ***(Q3) the degree is made up of modules***, so you can take time off between them if you need to. It isn't like a traditional three- or four-year course, where you've got to do the whole thing of it in one go.

Paul: That's good, 'cause I'd like to spend six months travelling next year.

Rachel: Huh, it's all right for some. Then even though you're mostly studying at home, remember you've got tutors to help you, and from time to time ***(Q4) there are summer schools***. They usually last a week. They're great, because you meet all the other people struggling with the same things as you. I've made some really good friends that way.

Paul: Sounds good. So how do I apply?

...

第三节 简答题

题型特点

1. 题干指令明确，容易定位，考生在预览问题的同时便可预测答案的相关信息。

2. 答案通常直接、简短。按照雅思听力"所听即所得"的答题原则，考生不需要归纳总结，直接用原文的词汇回答即可。

解题思路

1. 画出定位词及关键词，若时间允许，尝试看懂句意。

2. 根据疑问词确定答案性质，帮助精确定位。

3. 若简答题出现在SECTION 1或SECTION 3，也就是听力材料为对话形式，注意疑问词是否重现，很多时候题目和录音中的发问是一致的，随后要注意一问一答之间的逻辑关

系，特别是否定、更正、重复类信息的出现。

4. 当简答题出现在SECTION 2或SECTION 4，此时听力材料为独白、讲座形式，考生可以尝试先把疑问句换成陈述句，留意定位词出现的位置。在听音过程中，要注意题目和录音中说话者提出的反问句和设问句是否一致。



小贴士

（1）与完成句子题相同，简答题通常都有字数限制，一般是*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*，要注意答案词数一定要满足题目要求。

（2）答案的词性需与题目疑问词对应，如How提问的问题，答案应为程度副词或表示方式、手段的介词词组。

（3）注意在对话中出现的否定词（none, never, hardly, rather than, instead of等）、让步关系词（although, despite等），或副词（normally, usually等），它们常常引导的是干扰信息。

Sample 8

Questions 1–7

Answer the questions below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.*

1&2 Which **TWO** factors can make social contact in a foreign country difficult?

.....

.....

3–5 Which **THREE** types of community group does the speaker give examples of?

.....

.....

.....

6&7 In which **TWO** places can information about community activities be found?

.....

.....

题目解析

1. 第1、2题首先通过题干疑问词Which **TWO** factors确定答案词性为名词，再寻找路标词，如social contact，之后利用背景、常识等进行必要的预测，答案应为“语言”“文化”等之类的词。

2. 第3~5题community group既是路标词，也是指示答案性质的词，考生也可通过常识预测。在国外的学习或工作、生活中，常见的社团组织有很多，诸如运动、音乐、舞蹈或其他爱好。

3. 第6、7题答案为两个地点名词，通常是可以张贴信息的公共场所。



Keys to Sample 8

1&2. *IN EITHER ORDER*

language

customs

3–5. *IN ANY ORDER*

theatre

music

local history

6&7. *IN EITHER ORDER*

public library

town hall



Tapescript of Sample 8

Good evening, and welcome to the British Council. My name is John Parker and I've been asked to talk to you briefly about certain aspects of life in the UK before you actually go there. So I'm going to talk first about the best ways of making social contacts there. Now you might be wondering why it should be necessary. After all, we meet people all the time. But when you're living in a foreign country it can be more difficult, ***(Q1&2) not just because of the language, but because customs may be different.***

If you're going to work in the UK you will probably be living in private accommodation, so it won't be so easy to meet people. But there are still things that you can do to help yourself. First of all, you can get involved in activities in your local community, join a group of some kind. For example, ***(Q3) you'll probably find that there are theatre groups who might be looking for actors, set designers and so on. (Q4) Or if you play an instrument you could join music groups in your area. (Q5) Or if you like the idea of finding out about local history there'll be a group for that too. (Q6&7) These are just examples. And the best places to get information about things like this are either the town hall or the public library.*** Libraries in the UK perform quite a broad range of functions nowadays — they're not just confined to lending books, although that's their main role of course.

Sample 9

Questions 1–5

Answer the questions below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS*** *for each answer.*

1 What is Jane's study strategy for lectures?

.....

2 What is Tim's study strategy for reading?

.....

3 What is the subject of Tim's first lecture?

.....

4 What is the title of Tim's first essay?

.....

5 What is the subject of Jane's first essay?

.....

题目解析

1. 第1、2题题干相似，路标词分别为lectures，reading，通过疑问词what strategy确定答案应为与"策略"相关的内容且形式应为名词或动名词。这部分为对话形式，因此注意提问与回答。原文有明确的路标词，答案分别为recording和skimming。

2. 第3题路标词为first lecture，同样答案也由问话引出，女生Jane的问题What's your first lecture on, anyway? 对应题干中的subject，之后男生给出答案，注意专有名词French Revolution需要大写首字母。

3. 第4题路标词为first essay；男生也提到title，title之后为答案，注意大写首字母。

4. 第5题路标词为first essay，是谈论女生的作文，在对话的最后男生提出有关writing assignments的问题，之后女生给出回答。

Keys to Sample 9

1. recording (the lectures / them) / using (cassette) recorder
2. skimming (the book)
3. (the) French Revolution
4. *Why Study History*
5. animal language

Tapescript of Sample 9

Jane: It's going to be different from school, isn't it?

Tim: Yeah, particularly the lectures. Have you got any special strategy for listening to lectures?

Jane: ***(Q1) Well, I'm going to use a cassette recorder and record them all.***

Tim: What? Are you allowed to?

Jane: Sure. Lots of people do it nowadays. It means you can listen to the lectures all over again later, and make really good notes.

Tim: I couldn't do that. I like to take notes as I'm listening. I usually find I get all the important points. Reading is different of course. ***(Q2) My approach is to skim the book first*** to see what's important and what isn't. It saves hours of time.

Jane: But what if you miss something?

Tim: You don't mean you're going to read every word, do you?

Jane: Well, that's what I usually do.

Tim: Well, that's up to you, but I think you're crazy!

Jane: What's your first lecture on, anyway?

Tim: Oh, ***(Q3) it's a lecture on the French Revolution.***

Jane: The French Revolution! How boring!

Tim: It's not boring at all! It was an amazing period of history. It changed everything in Europe. So what's your first lecture about?

Jane: It's about animal behaviour. It sounds really interesting.

Tim: Look! I'm on my way to the library. I'm going to get some of these books out and start reading for the first essay I've got to write.

Jane: And what have you got to write about?

Tim: You'll never believe it. I think our professor must have a sense of humour. ***(Q4) He's given us the title Why Study History.***

Jane: That's a good one. When you find the answer, let me know.

Tim: I'm going to enjoy writing it. Have you been given any writing assignments yet?

Jane: Yes, ***(Q5) I've got to write about animal language.***

Tim: Hmm! That sounds a challenge. I suppose you'll be off to the zoo to do field research.

第四节　配对题

题型特点

1. 对文字理解要求较高，多出现于SECTION 3和SECTION 4。

2. 题目本身包含题干及匹配选项的内容。

3. 有三种常见形式：选项多于题干，题干多于选项，选项与题干数目相同（即一一配对）。

解题思路

1. 如果选项多于题干，首先快速浏览选项并尽量记住其核心词（用在选项中做标记的方法）。

2. 录音开始后，以题干为路标词，注意听与题目相关的核心词，并在题目旁速记。

3. 录音结束后，对照速记的核心词与选项的核心词，搭配答案。

4. 如果题干多于选项（这类配对题一般只有三个选项），考生需要重点分析题干中的信息，避免同义词替换带来的定位困难。

小贴士

（1）如果确实跟不上节奏，没有抓到某道题目的核心词，考生需要根据常识和对整篇文章的理解来进行推测，切忌根据个别相同词汇选择答案。

（2）题干多于选项的题目常出现观点配对题，要注意讲话人的语气，即言外之意。不要忽略I agree with ...，It's the same as ...等表达，这些往往会引出不直接表明的答案。

Sample 10 (C6T1S2)

Questions 11–16

What change has been made to each part of the theatre?

*Choose **SIX** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A–G**, next to questions 11–16.*

RIVENDEN CITY THEATRE

A	doubled in number
B	given separate entrance
C	reduced in number
D	increased in size
E	replaced
F	strengthened
G	temporarily closed

Part of the theatre

11 box office .....

12 shop .....

13 ordinary seats .....

14 seats for wheelchair users .....

15 lifts .....

16 dressing rooms .....

题目解析

1. 仔细阅读选项，如果可能的话对选项进行适度地解释，也就是在选项旁标注中文或者符号，如本题选项中的七个选项分别为：两倍、分开的入口、数字减少、空间扩大、替换、加固、临时关门。听录音时注意顺序词now，then，something else等引导路标词出现。

2. 重点听音，并快速记录核心词。从录音材料The first thing... 开始，考生便需要注意第11题box office出现。听到路标词后，注意听核心词，如reoriented(重新定位)，own access，如果可以，快速浏览选项，寻找同义词。强烈建议考生做完笔记后继续听音，以免听丢后一题。

3. 第12题shop出现后，注意听核心词...isn't yet complete...reopen...next few months，这些词都可以帮助我们确定核心意思——“今后重新开放”，与选项G对应。

4. 第13题注意男生提问中audiences(观众)，auditorium(观众席)的出现，与题干seats相关。之后女生说This means...，这是很重要的信号词，表示解释，之后的fewer seats为答案词，与选项C对应。

5. 第14题注意题干的核心词wheelchair，原文提到此路标词后说now...，now是重要的信号词，之后的twice为答案词，与选项A对应。

6. 第15题路标词lifts在原文的Something else... 之后出现，然后说以前的small and slow，They've gone 可以判断出原有的不要了，与选项E对应。

7. 最后男生的问题提到performers，应意识到与最后一题dressing room有关，之后注意核心词汇two large airy rooms，与选项D对应。

Keys to Sample 10

11. B	12. G
13. C	14. A
15. E	16. D

Tapescript of Sample 10

...

Man: And here on Radio Rivenden we have Lynne Rawley, the Public Relations Officer of our own Rivenden City Theatre. Hello, Lynne.

Lynne: Hello.

Man: Now, the theatre is reopening soon after its three-year redevelopment programme, isn't it?

Lynne: That's right, and there are a lot of improvements. The first thing people will see when they go in is that the foyer has been repainted in the original green and gold. Then ***(Q11) the box office has been reoriented with its own access from the side of the building*** instead of through the foyer, which means it can be open longer hours, and has more space, too. The shop that used to be in the foyer, which sold books and CDs, is the one part of the redevelopment which isn't yet complete. The plan is to find new premises for it near the theatre, and we've had difficulty finding somewhere suitable. ***(Q12) We hope to reopen the shop in the next few months.***

Man: Will audiences find any differences in the auditorium?

Lynne: Yes, we've increased the leg-room between the rows. This means that ***(Q13) there are now fewer seats*** but we're sure audiences will be much happier. And we've installed air conditioning, so it won't get so hot and stuffy. We already had a few seats which were suitable for wheelchair users, and ***(Q14) now there are twice as many***, which we hope will meet demand. Something else that will benefit audiences is ***(Q15) the new lifts. The two we used to have were very small and slow. They've now gone and we've got much more efficient ones.***

Man: Anything for the performers?

Lynne: Yes, we've made a number of improvements backstage. ***(Q16) The small, dark dressing rooms we used to have have been converted into two large airy rooms***, so they're much more comfortable now. And the state-of-the-art electronic sound and lighting systems have been installed.

Sample 11

Questions 1–5

What does Jack tell his tutor about each of the following course options?

*Write the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**, next to questions 1–5.*

A	He'll definitely do it.
B	He may or may not do it.
C	He won't do it.

1 Media Studies .....

2 Women and Power .....

3 Culture and Society .....

4 Identity and Popular Culture .....

5 Introduction to Cultural Theory .....

题目解析

1. 这类配对题的题干多于选项，选项可以重复使用。

2. 第1题的题干词Media Studies出现后，注意听学生Jack对此的评论，先说interesting是干扰，接着马上转折but I have decided I'd rather do something completely new，讲话人的重音放在单词new上，应该选C。

3. 第2题有较大干扰，先说I'm not sure I do actually，但听完Dr Ray的解释之后，Jack又改变主意，I'll sign up for that, then.是肯定语气，因此选A。

4. 第3题要注意路标词紧跟在上一题答案后，把握好听音的节奏，不要跟丢题目。学生Jack说anyway，anyway是信号词，之后出现答案I'll think about that one，因此答案为B。

5. 第4题也是在路标词出现后有较长的讨论，听到interesting后应注意Jack并没有给出明确的观点，在听完Dr Ray的解释后，Jack说I might wait until then to decide... 因此选B。

6. 第5题与上题干扰方法类似，Jack先说interested，之后教授说Yes, but in fact... 答案应在这之后出现I'll forget about that one, then.答案选C。

Keys to Sample 11

1. C
2. A
3. B
4. B
5. C

Tapescript of Sample 11

Dr Ray: Come in. Oh, hello Jack. Have a seat. Right...you said you wanted to see me to talk about your options next semester?

Jack: That's right. We have to decide by the end of next week. Really, I'd like to do all five options but we have to choose two, don't we?

Dr Ray: Yes, but the choice depends on your major to some extent. You're majoring in Communication Studies, aren't you?

Jack: That's right.

Dr Ray: So, for example, the Media Studies option will cover quite a lot of the same area you did in the core module on Mass Communications this semester — the development of the media through the last two centuries, in relation to political and social issues.

Jack: Mmm. Well, that was interesting, ***(Q1) but I've decided I'd rather do something completely new***. There's a women's studies option, isn't there?

Dr Ray: Yes, 'Women and Power' — again it has a historical focus, and it aims to contextualise women's studies by looking at the legal and social situation in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries...

Jack: So it would be useful if I intended to specialise in women's studies...but I'm not sure I do actually.

Dr Ray: Well, it might still be useful to give you an idea of the issues involved. It's taught by Dr Steed.

Jack: Oh, really? ***(Q2) I'll sign up for that, then.*** What about the option on Culture and Society?

Dr Ray: That addresses the historical debate on the place of culture since the Industrial Revolution in Britain. So a historical focus again...Do I get the message you're not so keen on history?

Jack: Well, it's just that we seem to have done quite a lot this semester...anyway ***(Q3) I'll think about that one.***

Dr Ray: If you're interested in a course focusing on current issues there's the option on Identity and Popular Culture — that approaches the subject through things like contemporary film, adverts, soap operas and so on.

Jack: Oh? That sounds interesting. Can you tell me who runs it?

Dr Ray: Well, it's normally Dr Stevens, but he's on sabbatical next semester, so I'm not sure who'll be running it. It should be decided by next week though.

Jack: Right, ***(Q4) well, I might wait until then to decide...*** And the last option is Introduction to Cultural Theory, isn't it? I'm quite interested in that too. I was talking to one of the second year students, and she said it was really useful. It made a lot of things fall into place.

Dr Ray: Yes, but in fact in your major, you'll have covered a lot of that already in Communications 102, so that might be less useful than some of the others.

Jack: Oh, ***(Q5) I'll forget about that one, then.***

Dr Ray: Now while you're here, we could also discuss how you're getting on with your core module assignment...

第五节 选择题

选择题是雅思听力考试的经典题型，虽然出现的频率略低于填空题，但每次考试都会涉及10~15题。选择题的难度其实大于填空题，因为原文会用大量的同义词或词组替换选项中的正确答案，而错误选项中会设置大量陷阱。此外，因为读题量大，很多考生无法在规定的时间内读完题目，更谈不上理解分析，最后只能通过只言片语选择，导致频繁出错。选择题分为单选题和多选题，这一节将分别介绍它们的特点与解题思路。

一、单选题

题型特点

1. 题干、选项通常都较长，阅读量大，需要考生的阅读速度较快。
2. 选项中干扰信息多，正确答案通常是听力录音中暗示的内容。

解题思路

1. 第一遍读题要快速浏览所有题干，画出路标词。

2. 第二遍读题要仔细阅读选项，比较选项的异同，并画出选项中的核心词汇，即此选项的细节特点，如否定、比较级或最高级、强调词及修饰限定的形容词或副词。

3. 听到题干的路标词后，抓住句子的核心词，快速对照选项。如果选项中的核心词汇(即上一点提到的细节词汇)在原文中没有对应，此选项往往为干扰项。

- 有些选项构成明显的对比，往往可以通过它们之间的差异，缩小听音范围。

  例 *(C5T3S2Q20)*

  题目：With regard to their English, the speaker advises the students to

A tell their lecturers if they have problems understanding.
B have private English lessons when they arrive.
C practise their spoken English before they arrive.

分析：B，C选项存在明显的互相干扰，一个是到达后加强英语，一个是来之前加强英语；关键词分别画在when和before处加以区分，同时可以先排除A。

原文：One or two of you ask earlier about your level of spoken English, obviously most of you have already achieved a lot. I wish I could speak your language half as well. Having said that though, I'm afraid the lecturers will make little or no allowance for the presence of non-native speakers in the audience, so anything you can do to improve your spoken English, even beyond the pretty high level most of you have already reached, will make your stay with us that bit more fun for you. ***Some extra practice before you arrive is worth more than, for example, private lessons afterwards when you won't really have time.***

- 如果选项中出现否定词，如don't，didn't，haven't，have no，without，lack，there's no等，听音时注意原文否定词或否定形式的出现，与这些内容相关的选项为正确选项的概率较大。

例 *(C4T2S2Q13)*

题目：The international students find the stress especially difficult to deal with because

A they lack the support from family or friends.
B they don't have time to make friends.
C they find it difficult to socialise.

分析：在阅读选项时，应注意A选项的lack为否定词汇，即"没有朋友、家人的支持"；B选项也有否定，"没有时间"。在听音时就应注意目标，判断原文是否包含否定，是没有"支持"，还是没有"时间"。录音材料在重读without一词时，考生应注意其与本题的关联，之后说social network...You know, the social contact, family, and friends...通过否定词without及之后的内容确定选项A为答案。

原文：**And of course you should cope with all this without your usual social network, you know, the social contact, family and friends that you can rely on for help.**

- 比较级或最高级：如果选项为They have to **study harder than** they did at school，那么考生在听音时就要注意原文是否有比较级出现，如果只听到study very hard而没有比较，则此选项为干扰项。
- 强调词：如only，all，must，always，too等。
- 修饰限定的形容词或副词：

例 *(C4T4S2Q13)*

题目：The walks offered by Travelite

A cater for a range of walking abilities.

B are planned by guides from the local area.

C are for people with good fitness levels.

分析：A选项有修饰词a range of，C选项有修饰词good，在读选项时，应重点标注这些词，而不是其后的名词。选项C中的fitness levels是最大的干扰点，与录音原文文字一致，但起限定作用的形容词good与录音原文中的all含义不一致，所以C是错误选项。正确选项为A，a range of指的就是录音原文中的all。

原文：**Each day we offer three separate walks catering for all skills and fitness levels.**

小贴士

为了考查考生的听力理解能力，雅思听力选择题采用了两大方法——Indirect Information(间接信息)与Trap(干扰项)：

间接信息指的是录音中听到的内容与正确选项中的内容貌离神合，经常是文字不一致，但意思一致；

干扰项指的是录音中听到的内容与若干错误选项中的内容貌合神离，往往是文字一致，但意思却风马牛不相及。

Sample 12 (C4T2S2)

Questions 11–20

Choose the correct letter, ***A****,* ***B*** *or* ***C****.*

11 The Counselling Service may contact tutors if

A they are too slow in marking assignments.

B they give students a lot of work.

C they don't inform students about their progress.

12 Stress may be caused by

A new teachers.

B time pressure.

C unfamiliar subject matter.

13 International students may find stress difficult to handle because

A they lack support from family and friends.

B they don't have time to make new friends.

C they find it difficult to socialise.

14 A personal crisis may be caused by

A studying for too long overseas.

B business problems in the student's own country.

C disruptions to personal relationships.

15 Students may lose self-esteem if

A they have to change courses.

B they don't complete a course.

C their family puts too much pressure on them.

16 Students should consult Glenda Roberts if

A their general health is poor.

B their diet is too strict.

C they can't eat the local food.

17 Students in financial difficulties can receive

A assistance to buy books.

B a loan to pay course fees.

C a no-interest loan to cover study expenses.

18 Loans are also available to students who

A can't pay their rent.

B need to buy furniture.

C can't cover their living expenses.

19 The number of students counselled by the service last year was

A 214.

B 240.

C 2,600.

20 The speaker thinks the Counselling Service

A has been effective in spite of staff shortages.

B is under-used by students.

C has suffered badly because of staff cuts.

题目解析

1. 第11题路标词为专有名词Counselling Service，此外，名词tutors也能够帮助考生快速定位答案。分析选项，A选项画出强调词too slow，B选项画出a lot of work，C选项画出否定表达don't inform。听音时注意路标词tutors之后的重读词汇not...feedback，对应选项C中的否定。

2. 第12题路标词为名词stress。选项A，B较简单，快速浏览一遍；选项C不要浪费时间翻译，而要关注其修饰关系，形容词unfamiliar之后的名词为subject matter。听音时在路标词stress之后出现选项C中的unfamiliar，但unfamiliar的后面不是subject matter，因此先不选。之后听到as well as...，as well as为重要的并列信号词，之后的核心词pressure of the deadline与选项B中的time pressure对应，因此答案选B。

3. 第13题没有明确的路标词。注意录音中重读的词汇without，之后说social network，you know...，you know表示解释，其后的内容family，friends即为答案，因此选A。

4. 第14题路标词为personal crisis。A选项强调too long，B选项注意名词problems有修饰限定词business，两个词构成一个完整的含义，不能根据录音的只言片语选择。听到录音的

business时要排除；C选项的核心词为disruptions，对应录音中的interrupted personal relationships，答案为C。

5. 第15题路标词为self-esteem，A选项强调动词短语have to，B选项出现否定don't complete，C选项强调too much (pressure)。听音时注意原文先说There may be a huge amount of family pressure on you to succeed. 但接着提到fail the subject or drop out of the course，之后出现路标词self-esteem，所以应该选直接原因——考试未通过或逃课，答案为B。

6. 第16题路标词为人名Glenda Roberts。听音时注意听并列信号词also后提到的food，food与选项有关，应意识到此题的路标词后置。选项A形容词general限定health，B选项强调too strict，C选项有否定表达can't eat。听音时注意food之后的内容为the local is not to your liking，其中包含否定，与C选项对应。

7. 第17题路标词为financial，听到money时要特别留意其后的内容。A，B选项都与贷款目的有关，注意细节差别books与course fees；C选项强调no-interest。听音时注意排除C选项的干扰，原文说low-interest loan of up to $300 to buy books，答案为A。

8. 第18题仍与loan有关，注意三个选项的名词差异：rent，furniture，living expenses。听音时听到原词furniture，答案为B。

9. 第19题考查数字，通常会有干扰，注意题干中的关键词为the number of students，听音排除干扰项C 2,600，原文说2,600 hours。240为原词重现，答案为B。

10. 第20题没有明确的路标词，考查考生对讲话人态度的判断。根据常识，应该对此持肯定态度，因为原文说not too bad，答案为A。

Keys to Sample 12

11. C	12. B	13. A
14. C	15. B	16. C
17. A	18. B	19. B
20. A		

Tapescript of Sample 12

The counselling services we offer deal with any problems arising from your studies or in your life outside the university. Let's take academic counselling. If you are confused about subjects or how to combine them with your degree, then we can advise you and discuss the career you are aiming for so that you can see all in the context. We can also chase after your tutor ***(Q11) if you're not getting proper feedback on how you are getting on in your subject.***

Besides help with academic problems, you may also need personal counselling. If you think you're already under stress, well, just wait till classes begin next week. You have to adjust to teaching and learning methods that may be unfamiliar to you, ***(Q12) as well as the mounting***

pressure of the deadline for that first assignment creeps up on you. And of course you should cope with all these ***(Q13) without your usual social network, you know, the social contact, family and friends.*** You can rely on them for help. All of these cause anxiety. Studying overseas can trigger a personal crisis. You may have a lot of what you might call unfinished business back in your own country, ***(Q14) or you may have interrupted personal relationships***, and even broken up with them all to come overseas. So the students often feel lonely, unhappy, unmotivated, and unable to concentrate on study. Or there may be other things bothering you. Our residence chancellor can offer you spiritual guidance if that's what you want, or we can put you in touch with community groups that can provide social contacts and friendship.

What about exam stress? It affects nearly everyone to some extent but especially to oversea students like yourself. There may be a huge amount of family pressure on you to succeed. ***(Q15) And if you fail the subject or drop out of the course because it's too difficult, then your self-esteem can suffer***, but it's not the end of the world if you don't pass the exam. I had to resit the first-year Anthropology so I can certainly provide you sympathy here. Anyway exam failure can lead to worrying changes in the way you normally behave. You may also worry about your food, or you may have dietary problem ***(Q16) because the local is not to your liking and upset you***. And this can affect your health and studies. Glenda Roberts is our dietician in the health service. And we can put you on to her.

And we all have money problem, don't we? But remember, ***(Q17) full-time students can get a low-interest loan of up to $300 to buy books and for similar study expenses***. That's right. And you can get double of that amount if you can't afford items or equipments you need for your course, musical instruments, for example. That doesn't stop there. When you move into a flat, starting-up expenses ***(Q18) including the furniture you've gotten can be covered by a loan through the welfare service***. See Joe Freeman for details.

Can we help you? Last academic year in spite of staff cuts, ***(Q19) we counselled 240 international students*** for a total of 2,600 hours' counselling. And finally we won all but just one of the twelve appeals we launched on behalf of students. ***(Q20) Not too bad for an under-staffed service***, don't you think? That's all from me. Thank you.

二、多选题

题型特点

1. 选项通常较长，需要考生具备扫读和提取关键信息的能力。
2. 正确答案的数量在题目中有规定，考生要注意题干要求。
3. 一个选项算一道题。

解题思路

1. 分析选项的方法与单选题相同。
2. 比较选项，找出结构相似、细节不同的选项，这样的选项中往往会有一个正确答案。
3. 如果选项较简单，录音和选项就会有同义替换，不能按照“所听即所得”的原则作答。

Sample 13 (C5T2S2)

Questions 18–20

*Choose **THREE** letters, **A–G**.*

Which **THREE** things can the general public do to help the charity Pedal Power?

A organise a bicycle collection
B repair the donated bikes
C donate their unwanted tools
D do voluntary work in its office
E hold an event to raise money
F identify areas that need bikes
G write to the government

题目解析

1. 此类多选题一定要排除听到的选项，注意在信号词后出现的原文核心词，在选项中寻找同义词，而不是相同的词。

2. 分析比较选项，A, B, F选项中都提到了bicycle，将这三项进行比较，分别画出organise，repair和identify这三个动词，听音时注意在讲到bicycle时使用了哪个动词或同义表达；其他选项没有相似的结构或词汇，分别画出核心词：C选项donate tools，D选项voluntary，office，E选项raise money，G选项write，government。

3. 听音时首先会听到bike to donate，迅速对应选项；B选项提到了donated bikes，有很大的干扰性，但注意其前的动词为repair，与原文不符，进而排除。

4. 之后听到need tools，对应包含tools的选项C，C与原文意思相同，入选。

5. 之后听到also，also是很重要的信号词。接着提到了voluntary...offices，但与其搭配的动词却是contact，排除D选项。之后听到的bring in funds对应raise money，选择E选项。

6. 之后又有also出现，它是多选题重要的信号词。other places that...bikes，对应F选项中的areas，选项F入选。

Keys to Sample 13

IN ANY ORDER

C E F

Tapescript of Sample 13

Now there are many ways in which you can support the work of Pedal Power, not just by taking a bike to a collection in your area. I should also like to say if you do have a bike to donate, it doesn't matter what condition it's in — if we can't repair it, we'll strip it down for spare parts. ***(Q18–20) Of course, to do that we always need tools, which are expensive to buy, so we welcome any that you can give.*** Also, you could help by contacting the voluntary staff at our offices. They'll be able to suggest ***(Q18–20) activities you could organise to bring in funds for us***. People do all kinds of things — including, of course, sponsored bike rides. Also, we're always interested to ***(Q18–20) hear of other places that would benefit from receiving a consignment of bikes***, and welcome suggestions from people who've been to developing regions on their travels.

Sample 14 (C6T4S3)

Questions 28–30

*Choose **THREE** letters, **A–G**.*

Which **THREE** topics do this term's study skills workshops cover?

A An introduction to the Internet
B How to carry out research for a dissertation
C Making good use of the whole range of library services
D Planning a dissertation
E Standard requirements when writing a dissertation
F Using the Internet when doing research
G What books and technical resources are available in the library

题目解析

1. 经过分析我们发现，选项A和F都提到了Internet，可以归为一类；选项B, D和E都与dissertation有关，归为第二类；选项C和G中都有library，归为第三类。这样我们就根据一定的特点把选项与干扰项进行了归类，根据类似选项互相干扰并且容易得出正确答案的原则，我们可以大胆地预测这三类中各有一个正确答案，恰好组成此题的最终答案。如此抽丝剥茧后，我们把零散的七个选项归为了有特点的三大类，解题的负担也略微减轻，我们面对的不再是七个毫无关联的选项，而只需要在三大类中排除干扰项，各提取一个作为答案。

2. 听音做题：首先出现了路标词library，主要关注C和G两个选项。原文中提到How to use the library's resources. That includes everything, not just the print and technical resources. 注意原文重读的词汇everything，对应C选项中的the whole range of；另外根据否定表达not just，排除G选项。

3. 紧接着出现路标词Internet，马上把注意力转移到A和F上。原文中提到The one on the Internet for beginners was last term. This term it's finding research materials online. 注意时间词last term，不要受到它的干扰，同时排除A；后面的才是关键信息——finding research materials online，对应F选项。

4. 最后出现了路标词dissertation，那么B, D和E三选一就开始了。原文中提到It's a workshop on dissertations. What do you mean — how to write one? Er, no, it's more to do with academic writing conventions. 通过问题的回答"no"，排除"如何写论文"，即B和D两个选项，因为这两个选项属于如何写论文的内容。这样就可以得到正确答案E。原文中的writing conventions与E选项中的standard requirements同义。

Keys to Sample 14

IN ANY ORDER

C E F

Tapescript of Sample 14

Student: I expect it'll take me a while to find what I need. There's such a lot here.

Librarian: Yes, there is, but if you need help getting started, this term we're running three study skills workshops.

Student: Oh? What are they on?

Librarian: Er, let me see. The first one's on resources — yes, here it is. How to use the library's resources. ***(Q28–30) That includes everything, not just the print and technical resources***.

Student: That sounds useful. Is there anything on using the Internet?

Librarian: Er, let's see. The one on the Internet for beginners was last term. ***(Q28–30) This term it's finding research materials online***.

Student: That sounds interesting too, hm, what's the last one?

Librarian: It's a workshop on dissertations.

Student: ***(Q28–30) What do you mean — how to write one?***

Librarian: Er, no, it's more to do with academic writing conventions, you know, writing a bibliography and how to refer to sources in your text. That sort of thing. Anyway, here's a leaflet with information about all three.

Student: Thanks a lot. That'll be very useful.

Librarian: You're welcome.

第六节　摘要填空题

题型特点

1. 多出现于SECTION 4，题目文字较多，需要具备快速、准确的读题能力。
2. 听音时需快速辨认句型或核心词与录音材料中的对应，准确定位答案词汇。
3. 两个答案可能距离很近，考生应练习速记，用2~3个字母快速记录答案单词。

解题思路

1. 第一遍读题时扫读摘要的大小标题、黑体字、下划线等重要信号，了解文章主题、结构等。

2. 第二遍精读包含空格的句子，找出路标词，并预测答案的性质。

3. 读题时注意句子与原文可能出现的替换，如语态变化、词性变化、同义词替换、因果关系转换等。例如：

- The first iron factory was built by ..... .
  通过分析题目得知，空格中应填写表示“人”的名词，同时注意到原文可能出现的替换为语态变化，即主动与被动的相互转换，原文说The local craftsmen constructed the first iron factory during the 12th century. 听到路标词iron factory时，要借助短时记忆回顾句子的主语，从而确定答案。
- The deforestation caused ..... in the past decades.
  题目中出现因果关系词cause，读题时应预测到原文可能出现因果关系的转换。原文说 In the past years, there were often mud-rock flows, which was the result of deforestation. 在原文提到时间时考生就要注意集中精力，等待重读的名词出现。如果等到deforestation出现时才意识到前面的名词为答案，恐怕就已经无法记起具体是哪个单词了。

Sample 15 (C5T1S4)

Questions 36–40

Complete the summary below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER*** *for each answer.*

Saving for the Future

Research indicates that many women only think about their financial future when a **36** ..... occurs. This is the worst time to make decisions. It is best for women to start thinking about pensions when they are in their **37** ..... . A good way for women to develop their **38** ..... in dealing with financial affairs would be to attend classes in **39** ..... . When investing in stocks and shares, it is suggested that women should put a

high proportion of their savings in **40** ..... . In such way, women can have a comfortable, independent retirement.

题目解析

1. 36题中的定位词research和women提示考生答案会马上出现，并且crisis重读。

2. 37题中的when提示此题应该填写一个表示时间的词组，原文中出现的in their twenties表示“在20多岁的时候”。

3. because of是表示原因的词组，在这类表示原因的词组之后经常会出现答案，因而38题的答案是confidence。

4. 39题中提到classes，而原文中提到的night classes正是classes的一种，因而提示考生答案会是money management。

5. 40题中的it is suggested that women should ... 和听力原文中的it is usually advised that ... should...是同义转换。

Keys to Sample 15

36. crisis
37. early twenties
38. confidence
39. money management
40. low-risk investments

Tapescript of Sample 15

...

So what can be done about this situation? The population in North America is likely to contain an increasing number of elderly women. ***(Q36) The research indicates that at present for women it takes a crisis to make them think about their future financial situation.*** But of course this is the very worst time for anyone to look ahead, think ahead — not wait until they're under pressure. ***(Q37) Even women in their early twenties need to think about pensions***, for example, and with increasing numbers of women in professional positions there are signs that this is beginning to happen. ***(Q38) Then research also suggests that women avoid dealing effectively with their economic situation because of a lack of confidence.*** The best way for them to overcome this is by getting themselves properly informed so they are less dependent on other people's advice. A number of initiatives have been set up to help them do this. ***(Q39) This College, for example, is one of the educational institutions which offers night classes in Money Management,*** and increasing numbers of women are enrolling on such courses. Here, they can be given advice on different ways of saving. Many women are unwilling to invest in stocks and shares, for instance, but these can be extremely profitable. ***(Q40) It is usually advised that at least 70% of a person's savings should be in low-risk investments*** but for the rest, financial advisors often advise taking some well-informed risks. Initiatives such as this can give women the economic skills and knowledge they need for a comfortable, independent retirement.

第七节　听力机经拼写词汇

1. 住宿场景

terminal [ˈtɜːmɪnl] *n.* 终点站；终端，接线端
temperature [ˈtemprətʃə(r)] *n.* 温度
share [ʃeə(r)] *v.* & *n.* 共享
homestay [ˈhəʊmsteɪ] *n.* 住在当地人家里
host family 接待留学生的家庭
smoker [ˈsməʊkə(r)] *n.* 吸烟者
drinker [ˈdrɪŋkə(r)] *n.* 喝酒的人，酒徒
pet [pet] *n.* 宠物
seafood [ˈsiːfuːd] *n.* 海产食品，海味
advanced English 高级英语
tennis [ˈtenɪs] *n.* 网球运动
train [treɪn] *n.* 火车，列车
swimming pool 游泳池
fridge [frɪdʒ] / refrigerator [rɪˈfrɪdʒəreɪtə(r)] *n.* 电冰箱
furniture [ˈfɜːnɪtʃə(r)] *n.* 家具，设备
accommodation [əˌkɒməˈdeɪʃn] *n.* 住处，膳宿
insurance [ɪnˈʃʊərəns] *n.* 保险，保险单
facility [fəˈsɪləti] *n.* 设备，工具
moustache [məˈstɑːʃ] *n.* 小胡子
beard [bɪəd] *n.* 胡须
landlady [ˈlændleɪdi] *n.* 女房东
suitcase [ˈsuːtkeɪs] *n.* 手提箱；衣箱
vacuum [ˈvækjʊəm] *n.* 真空吸尘器 *v.* 用真空吸尘器打扫
bedroom [ˈbedruːm] / [ˈbedrʊm] *n.* 卧室
campus [ˈkæmpəs] *n.* 〈美〉校园；大学教育
incoming call 打进来的电话
garden [ˈgɑːdn] *n.* 菜园，花园
cheese [tʃiːz] *n.* 干酪
house key 大门钥匙
Nursing [ˈnɜːsɪŋ] *n.* 护理（作为学科名称，要大写首字母）
shared social area 共享的社交区域
badminton [ˈbædmɪntən] *n.* 羽毛球
bedsit [ˈbedsɪt] *n.* 卧室兼起居室
theatre [ˈθɪəˌtə] *n.* 剧场，戏院
mature [məˈtʃʊə(r)] / [məˈtjʊə(r)] *adj.* 成熟的，到期的
intermediate [ˌɪntəˈmiːdɪət] *adj.* 中间的，中等的
vegetarian [ˌvedʒəˈteərɪən] *n.* 素食者 *adj.* 素食的
northwest [ˈnɔːθˌwest] *n.* 西北方 *adj.* 西北的
hands of clock 钟表指针
bicycle [ˈbaɪsɪkl] *n.* 脚踏车，自行车
videotape [ˈvɪdɪəʊteɪp] *n.* 录像带
torn [tɔːn] *adj.* 被撕坏的
garden tool 园艺工具
curtain [ˈkɜːtn] *n.* 窗帘，门帘
broken [ˈbrəʊkən] *adj.* 坏掉的，破碎的
property [ˈprɒpəti] *n.* 财产，所有物
purse [pɜːs] *n.* 钱包
occupant [ˈɒkjʊpənt] *n.* 占有者；居住者
serial number 序列号
burglar [ˈbɜːglə(r)] *n.* 夜贼
silver cloth 银色布料
zipper [ˈzɪpə(r)] *n.* 拉链
backdoor [ˈbækdɔː] *n.* 后门
apartment [əˈpɑːtmənt] *n.* 〈美〉公寓住宅，单元住宅
storage [ˈstɔːrɪdʒ] *n.* 贮藏
luggage [ˈlʌgɪdʒ] *n.* 行李，皮箱
kettle [ˈketl] *n.* 壶，罐
alarm clock 闹钟
emergency [ɪˈmɜːdʒənsi] *n.* 紧急情况，突发事件
pack [pæk] *v.* 包装 *n.* 包裹

dish [dɪʃ] *n.* 盘，碟；盘装菜
cutlery ['kʌtlərɪ] *n.* 餐具
cup [kʌp] *n.* 杯子，酒杯
lemon tree 柠檬树
top shelf 高层货架
double-lock [ˌdʌbl'lɒk] *v.* 把……双重锁上
kitchen ['kɪtʃɪn] *n.* 厨房；炊具
Evening News《晚间新闻》(报纸名称，要大写首字母)
deposit [dɪ'pɒzɪt] *n.* 存款，押金，保证金 *v.* 存款；付(保证金)
local school 当地的学校
fee [fiː] *n.* 费(会费、学费等)
minimum fee 最低费用
charge [tʃɑːdʒ] *n.* 费用 *v.* 收费
additional [ə'dɪʃənl] *adj.* 另外的，附加的，额外的
item protection (个人)物品保护
disturbance [dɪ'stɜːbəns] *n.* 打扰，干扰
house alteration 房屋变更；房屋改造
decoration [ˌdekə'reɪʃn] *n.* 装饰，装修
diary ['daɪərɪ] *n.* 日记
quotation [kwəʊ'teɪʃn] *n.* 价格，报价单
reference number 引用编号
content ['kɒntent] *n.* 包含之物

2. 旅游场景

flood [flʌd] *n.* 洪水，水灾，(因雨)涨潮
mammal ['mæml] *n.* 哺乳动物
fossil ['fɒsl] *n.* 化石
cable car 缆车
aboriginal [ˌæbə'rɪdʒənl] *n.* 土著居民
sun block 防晒霜
tractor ['træktə(r)] *n.* 拖拉机
swimming costume 泳衣
stern [stɜːn] *n.* 船尾
jacket ['dʒækɪt] *n.* 夹克衫
Eastern Beach 东部海滩
hat [hæt] *n.* 帽子
embassy ['embəsi] *n.* 大使馆
Currency Declaration Form 货币携带申报表
passport photo 护照照片
International Student Card 国际学生卡
museum [mjʊ'ziːəm] *n.* 博物馆
entertainment [ˌentə'teɪnmənt] *n.* 娱乐，娱乐表演
injection [ɪn'dʒekʃn] *n.* 注射
vaccine ['væksiːn] *n.* 疫苗
chemist's ['kemɪsts]/drugstore ['drʌgstɔː(r)] *n.* 药店
walking boots 步行靴
mosquito net 蚊帐
Silent Island《寂静的小岛》(用作书名，要大写首字母)
credit card 信用卡
rainforest ['reɪnfɒrɪst] *n.* 雨林
tram [træm] *n.* 有轨电车
motorcycle ['məʊtəsaɪkl] *n.* 摩托车，机车
hen [hen] *n.* 母鸡，雌鸟
horse [hɔːs] *n.* 马
goat [gəʊt] *n.* 山羊
bloom [bluːm] *v.* (使)开花
breed [briːd] *v.* (使)繁殖 *n.* 品种，种类
bus route map 公交线路图
castle ['kɑːsl] *n.* 城堡
free entry 自由进入
tourist attraction 旅游胜地
cathedral [kə'θiːdrəl] *n.* 大教堂
market ['mɑːkɪt] *n.* 市场
botanical garden 植物园
gallery ['gælərɪ] *n.* 美术陈列室，画廊
tower ['taʊə(r)] *n.* 塔，城堡
cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ] *n.* 村舍，小别墅
water-skiing ['wɔːtə(r)skiːɪŋ] *n.* 滑水
windsurfing ['wɪndsɜːfɪŋ] *n.* 帆板运动
cave [keɪv] *n.* 洞穴，岩洞
helmet ['helmɪt] *n.* 头盔
safari park 野生动物园

kangaroo [ˌkæŋgəˈruː] *n.* 袋鼠
crocodile [ˈkrɒkədaɪl] *n.* 鳄鱼
emu [ˈiːmjuː] *n.* 鸸鹋(产于澳洲的一种体型大而不会飞的鸟)
koala [kəʊˈɑːlə] *n.* 树袋熊(澳洲产，树栖无尾动物，又称考拉)
souvenir [ˌsuːvəˈnɪə(r)] *n.* 纪念品
observation [ˌɒbzəˈveɪʃn] *n.* 观察，观测
inland [ˌɪnˈlænd] *adj.* 内陆的；国内的 *n.* 内地
historical [hɪˈstɒrɪkl] *adj.* 历史(上)的，有关历史的
Bristol [ˈbrɪstəʊl] *n.* 布里斯托尔(英国西部的港口城市)
focus [ˈfəʊkəs] *n.* (兴趣、活动等的)中心
Tower of London 伦敦塔
Student Newspaper《学生报》
guided tour 有导游带领的旅游
notice board 布告栏
American Museum 美国博物馆
original [əˈrɪdʒənl] *adj.* 最初的，原始的；独创的
industrial [ɪnˈdʌstrɪəl] *adj.* 工业的
leisure [ˈleʒə(r)] *n.* 空闲，闲暇，悠闲，安逸
Rose Garden 玫瑰园
biology [baɪˈɒlədʒi] *n.* 生物学，生物(总称)
cycling [ˈsaɪklɪŋ] *n.* 骑脚踏车兜风，骑脚踏车消遣
shelter [ˈʃeltə(r)] *n.* 保护，庇护所
frequency [ˈfriːkwənsi] *n.* 频率；频繁
refreshment [rɪˈfreʃmənt] *n.* 点心，饮料
Green Banks 绿色堤岸
banking centre 金融中心
Central Station 中央车站
Tower Restaurant 塔楼饭店
commercial bank 商业银行
formal garden 修剪得很整齐的公园
organic farm 有机农场
reserve [rɪˈzɜːv] *v.* 预订，预约
weather [ˈweðə(r)] *n.* 天气，气候
charity [ˈtʃærəti] *n.* 慈善，施舍
fit [fɪt] *adj.* 合适的，恰当的；健康的
waterfall [ˈwɔːtəfɔːl] *n.* 瀑布，瀑布似的东西
forest [ˈfɒrɪst] *n.* 森林，林木
temple [ˈtempl] *n.* 庙，寺，神殿
village [ˈvɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 乡村，村庄
ancient [ˈeɪnʃənt] *adj.* 远古的；过时的
idle [ˈaɪdl] *adj.* 空闲的
wrecked boat 失事船只
church [tʃɜːtʃ] *n.* 教堂，礼拜堂
spinous plant 多刺的植物
trousers [ˈtraʊzəz] *n.* 裤子，长裤
presentation [ˌprezənˈteɪʃn] *n.* 介绍，陈述
isolated [ˈaɪsəleɪtɪd] *adj.* 隔离的，孤立的
overlook [ˌəʊvəˈlʊk] *v.* 俯瞰 *n.* 眺望；俯瞰中的景色
fishing [ˈfɪʃɪŋ] *n.* 钓鱼，捕鱼
hiking [ˈhaɪkɪŋ] *n.* 徒步旅行
squash [skwɒʃ] *n.* 壁球
paddling pool (供儿童戏水的)游泳池
laundry [ˈlɔːndri] *n.* 洗衣店
parking [ˈpɑːkɪŋ] *n.* 停车
disabled [dɪsˈeɪbld] *adj.* 伤残的
astronomy [əˈstrɒnəmi] *n.* 天文学
no charge 免收费用
coach [kəʊtʃ] *n.* (火车的)列车箱
dining/buffet car 餐车
pocket [ˈpɒkɪt] *n.* 衣袋，口袋
notebook [ˈnəʊtbʊk] *n.* 笔记簿，笔记本
leather jacket 皮夹克
canoe [kəˈnuː] *n.* 独木舟，轻舟 *v.* 乘独木舟
unaccompanied [ˌʌnəˈkʌmpənɪd] *adj.* 无随从的

underage [ˈʌndəreɪdʒ] *adj.* 未成年的，未到法定年龄的
alarm system 警报系统
washable shoes 耐洗的鞋
bottled water 瓶装水
current [ˈkʌrənt] *n.* 涌流，水流
special route 特殊的路线
sweater [ˈswetə(r)] *n.* 厚运动衫，毛线衫
high-energy snack 高能量的点心
Berlin [bɜːˈlɪn] *n.* 柏林(德国城市)
weekly return 每周往返
bank transfer 银行汇款转账
wheelchair [ˈwiːltʃeə(r)] *n.* 轮椅
legroom [ˈlegruːm] / [ˈlegrʊm] *n.* 放脚空间，踏脚处
nut [nʌt] *n.* 坚果
agriculture [ˈægrɪkʌltʃə(r)] *n.* 农业，农艺
festival [ˈfestɪvl] *n.* 节日，音乐节
programme [ˈprəʊgræm] *n.* 节目
Concert Room 音乐厅
family ticket 家庭套票
check the website 核对网站信息
murder [ˈmɜːdə(r)] *n.* 谋杀，凶杀
World Expo 世界博览会
host [həʊst] *v.* 当主人招待
barren [ˈbærən] *adj.* 贫瘠的
sevenfold [ˈsevnfəʊld] *adj.* 七倍的，七重的
strike [straɪk] *n.* 罢工
look-up point 观望点
apple juice 苹果汁
kitchen area 厨房区域
ferry [ˈferi] *n.* 渡船
spare [speə(r)] *adj.* 备用的
altitude [ˈæltɪtjuːd] *n.* (尤指海拔)高度
Geology [dʒɪˈɒlədʒi] *n.* 地质学(作为学科名称，要大写首字母)
vegetation [ˌvedʒəˈteɪʃn] *n.* [植]植被
coastline [ˈkəʊstlaɪn] *n.* 海岸线
peak [piːk] *n.* 山顶，顶点
Spanish [ˈspænɪʃ] *adj.* 西班牙的，西班牙人的，西班牙语的
Spain [speɪn] *n.* 西班牙(欧洲南部国家)
sock [sɒk] *n.* 短袜(常用复数形式)
plastic [ˈplæstɪk] *n.* 塑胶，塑料制品
variety [vəˈraɪəti] *n.* 变化，多样性
value [ˈvæljuː] *n.* 价值，估价
tourism [ˈtʊərɪzəm] *n.* 观光业；游览

3. 购物、邮局、银行

mid-range [ˈmɪdreɪndʒ] *adj.* 中等的；平均的
computer programmer 计算机程序员
blanket [ˈblæŋkɪt] *n.* 毯子
self-locking [ˌself ˈlɒkɪŋ] *adj.* 自动上锁的
basement [ˈbeɪsmənt] *n.* 地下室；墙脚
mineral resource 矿石资源，矿产
artificial [ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃl] *adj.* 人造的，假的
foot print 脚印
rest area 休息区域
permit [pəˈmɪt] *v.* 许可 [ˈpɜːmɪt] *n.* 许可证
speed [spiːd] *n.* 速度，速率
recorded delivery 挂号邮递(收件人收到信函后要签名确认)
registered post 挂号邮递(除了签名确认外，如有丢失邮局要补偿，邮费也高一些)
special mail 专递
parcel [ˈpɑːsl] *n.* 小包，包裹
loss [lɒs] *n.* 损失，遗失
contract [ˈkɒntrækt] *n.* 合同，契约
scheme [skiːm] *n.* 安排，计划
interest rate 利率
deposit account 定期账户
current account 活期账户
savings account 储蓄账户
life insurance 寿险

house insurance 房屋保险
investment [ɪnˈvestmənt] *n.* 投资，可获利的东西
cash [kæʃ] *n.* 现金 *v.* 兑现
bank statement 银行对账单
Visa [ˈviːzə] *n.* 维萨信用卡
Master [ˈmɑːstə(r)] *n.* 万事达卡
American Express 美国运通卡
withdraw [wɪðˈdrɔː] / [wɪθˈdrɔː] *v.* 收回，撤销；取(钱)
driver's licence 驾照
overdraft [ˈəʊvədrɑːft] *n.* 透支，透支的款项
passport [ˈpɑːspɔːt] *n.* 护照
annual fee 年费
bonus [ˈbəʊnəs] *n.* 奖金，红利
extra charge 附加费
ATM=automatic teller machine 自动取款机
banking service system 银行服务系统
bankbook [ˈbænkbʊk] *n.* 银行存折
bank remittance 银行汇款
balance [ˈbæləns] *n.* 余额，结余
branch [brɑːntʃ] *n.* 分支
certificate [səˈtɪfɪkət] *n.* 证书，证明
cheque-book [ˈtʃekˌbʊk] *n.* 支票簿
confirm [kənˈfɜːm] *v.* 证明
documentation [ˌdɒkjʊmenˈteɪʃn] *n.* 文件，凭证
electronic transfer 电汇
eligible [ˈelɪdʒəbl] *adj.* 有资格的
evidence [ˈevɪdəns] *n.* 证明
identity card 身份证
instalment [ɪnˈstɔːlmənt] *n.* 分期付款
interest [ˈɪntrəst] / [ˈɪntrest] *n.* 利息
money order 汇款单，汇票
offer [ˈɒfə(r)] *n.* & *v.* 出价；提议
payment [ˈpeɪmənt] *n.* 支付
procedure [prəˈsiːdʒə(r)] *n.* 程序，手续
finance [ˈfaɪnæns] / [faɪˈnæns] / [fəˈnæns] *n.* 财政，金融
second-hand [ˌsekəndˈhænd] *adj.* 二手的，用过的
share books 共用课本
equipment [ɪˈkwɪpmənt] *n.* 装备，设备
petrol [ˈpetrəl] *n.* 〈英〉汽油(=〈美〉gasoline)
common room 师生公用休息室
essential [ɪˈsenʃl] *adj.* 本质的，实质的
student service 学生服务
occupation [ˌɒkjʊˈpeɪʃn] *n.* 职业
previous [ˈpriːvɪəs] *adj.* 在前的，早先的
claim [kleɪm] *n.* (根据权利提出)要求 *v.* (根据权利)要求，认领
amount [əˈmaʊnt] *n.* 数量
steal [stiːl] *v.* 偷，窃取
North Star 北极星(保险公司的名字)
mileage [ˈmaɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 英里数，英里里程
music equipment 音响设备
letterbox [ˈletəbɒks] *n.* 邮筒，邮政信箱
discount [ˈdɪskaʊnt] *n.* 折扣
membership [ˈmembəʃɪp] *n.* 成员资格，会员身份
first-aid kit 急救箱
flashlight [ˈflæʃlaɪt] *n.* 手电筒，闪光灯
sunshield [ˈsʌnʃiːld] *n.* 遮阳板
guidebook [ˈgaɪdbʊk] *n.* 旅行指南
exposure [ɪkˈspəʊʒə(r)] *n.* 曝光
submit [səbˈmɪt] *v.* 提交，屈服
film [fɪlm] *n.* 胶卷
wedding photograph 婚礼照片
refund [ˈriːfʌnd] *n.* 退还，退款 / [rɪˈfʌnd] *v.* 退款，退还
delivery [dɪˈlɪvəri] *n.* 递送，交付
assemble [əˈsembl] *v.* 集合，聚集；装配
cupboard [ˈkʌbəd] *n.* 食橱，碗碟橱
night table 床头柜
garage [ˈgærɑːʒ] / [ˈgærɑːdʒ] / [ˈgærɪdʒ] *n.* 汽车间，修车厂，车库

drawer [drɔː(r)] *n.* 抽屉
natural colour 原色
glass [glɑːs] *n.* 玻璃，玻璃制品
postcode ['pəʊstkəʊd] *n.* 邮政编码
policy ['pɒləsi] *n.* 政策，方针
initial [ɪ'nɪʃl] *n.* 词首大写字母
technical ['teknɪkl] *adj.* 技术的，技术上的
wardrobe ['wɔːdrəʊb] *n.* 衣柜，衣橱
opposite ['ɒpəzɪt] *adj.* 相对的，对面的
queen-size ['kwiːnsaɪz] *adj.* 大号的
mirror ['mɪrə(r)] *n.* 镜子
double ['dʌbl] *n.* 两倍 *adj.* 两倍的，双重的
barbeque ['baːbɪkjuː] *n.* (=barbecue)烤肉野餐，烤肉架
light [laɪt] *adj.* 轻的；发光的；浅的
cream [kriːm] *n.* 乳酪；奶油色
cheque [tʃek] *n.* 支票
bed sheet 床单
desk lamp 台灯
feedback ['fiːdbæk] *n.* 反馈，反应
handbook ['hændbʊk] *n.* 手册，指南
shop manager 商店经理
Chapter Ten 第十章
instruction [ɪn'strʌkʃn] *n.* 指示，用法说明
sound card 声卡
Sports Centre 体育中心
running facilities 跑步设备
sports shoes 运动鞋
storey ['stɔːri] *n.* 层
personal alarm 个人警报
stair lift 楼梯升降机
material [mə'tɪərɪəl] *n.* 材料，原料
armchair ['ɑːmtʃeə(r)] / [ɑːm'tʃeə(r)] *n.* 扶手椅
stockroom ['stɒkruːm] / ['stɒkrʊm] *n.* 商品储藏室，仓库
comedy ['kɒmədi] *n.* 喜剧
sign [saɪn] *n.* 标记，符号
gas [gæs] *n.* 汽油
gas tank 汽油桶
charcoal ['tʃɑːkəʊl] *n.* 木炭
steel ['stiːl] *n.* 钢，钢铁
special feature 特点
brick [brɪk] *n.* 砖，砖块
trolley ['trɒli] *n.* 手推车，货车
metal ['metl] *n.* 金属
indicator ['ɪndɪkeɪtə(r)] *n.* 指示器
cover ['kʌvə(r)] *n.* 盖子；封面
double-grill ['dʌblgrɪl] *n.* 双层烤架
heat [hiːt] *n.* 热，热度
traditional industry 传统工业
shelf [ʃelf] *n.* 架子，搁板
select [sɪ'lekt] *v.* 选择，挑选 *adj.* 精选的
guitar [gɪ'tɑː(r)] *n.* 吉他，六弦琴
drink [drɪŋk] *n.* 饮料，酒
pianist ['pɪənɪst] *n.* 钢琴家，钢琴演奏家

4. 图书馆场景

pence [pens] *n.* (penny的复数)便士
headphone ['hedfəʊn] *n.* 戴在头上的收话器，双耳式耳机
copy machine 复印机
overdue [ˌəʊvə'djuː] *adj.* 超期的
fine [faɪn] *n.* 罚款，罚金
Conference Room 会议室
Information Desk 问询处
catalogue ['kætəlɒg] *n.* 目录
Photocopying Room 复印室
Circulation Desk 借书还书处
reference ['refrəns] *n.* 参考，参考书目
example [ɪg'zɑːmpl] *n.* 例子，实例
experiment [ɪk'sperɪmənt] *n.* 实验，试验
seminar ['semɪnɑː(r)] *n.* 研究会，研讨课
chemistry ['kemɪstri] *n.* 化学

book restoration 书籍修复
disabled facilities 无障碍设施

5. 医疗健康场景

elbow [ˈelbəʊ] *n.* 肘
ankle [ˈæŋkl] *n.* 脚踝
neck [nek] *n.* 脖子，颈
optic [ˈɒptɪk] *adj.* 眼的，视觉的
examination [ɪgˌzæmɪˈneɪʃn] *n.* 检查，细查
penicillin [ˌpenɪˈsɪlɪn] *n.* 青霉素
fortnight [ˈfɔːtnaɪt] *n.* 两星期
side effects 副作用
antibiotic [ˌæntɪbaɪˈɒtɪk] *n.* 抗生素
chest infection 胸部感染
reception [rɪˈsepʃn] *n.* 接待，招待会
cough medicine 止咳药
spoon [spuːn] *n.* 匙，调羹
allergic [əˈlɜːdʒɪk] *adj.* 过敏的，患过敏症的
eyesight [ˈaɪsaɪt] *n.* 视力
non-medicine item 非医药物品
painkiller [ˈpeɪnkɪlə(r)] *n.* 止痛药
relax [rɪˈlæks] *v.* 放松，休息
cigarette [ˌsɪgəˈret] *n.* 香烟，纸烟
sleeping pill 安眠药
fruit juice (水果)汁，液
warm bath 热水浴
insomnia [ɪnˈsɒmnɪə] *n.* 失眠，失眠症
schedule [ˈʃedjuːl] *n.* 时间表，进度表
self-discipline *n.* 自我训练，自律
yoga [ˈjəʊgə] *n.* 瑜伽，瑜伽术
cycling [ˈsaɪklɪŋ] *n.* 骑脚踏车兜风
flexible [ˈfleksəbl] *adj.* 柔韧的，易弯曲的，灵活的
weight training 力量训练
fitness [ˈfɪtnəs] *n.* 健康
knee [niː] *n.* 膝，膝盖
back pain 后背疼
wound [wuːnd] *n.* 创伤，伤口
ache [eɪk] *n.* 疼痛
break [breɪk] *v.* 折断
bruise [bruːz] *n.* 瘀伤，擦伤
campus clinic 学校诊所
chronic [ˈkrɒnɪk] *n.* 慢性病 *adj.* 慢性的
community hospital 社区医院
cough [kɒf] *n.* 咳嗽
consult [kənˈsʌlt] *v.* 请教，咨询
diarrhea [ˌdaɪəˈrɪə] *n.* 腹泻
dizzy [ˈdɪzi] *adj.* 头晕的
doze [dəʊz] *v.* 打瞌睡 *n.* 瞌睡
drowsy [ˈdraʊzi] *adj.* 困倦的，昏昏欲睡的
epidemic [ˌepɪˈdemɪk] *n.* 流行病 *adj.* 流行的
exhaustion [ɪgˈzɔːstʃən] *n.* 精疲力竭
faint [feɪnt] *n.* & *v.* 昏厥，昏倒
fatigue [fəˈtiːg] *n.* 疲乏，疲劳
flu [fluː]/influenza [ˌɪnflʊˈenzə] *n.* 流感
fever [ˈfiːvə(r)] *n.* 发烧
food poison 食物中毒
fracture [ˈfræktʃə] *n.* 骨折
health centre 健康中心
inflame [ɪnˈfleɪm] *v.* 使发炎，上火
nausea [ˈnɔːzɪə] / [ˈnɔːsɪə] *n.* 反胃，恶心
pain [peɪn] *n.* 疼痛
receptionist [rɪˈsepʃənɪst] *n.* 接待员
runny nose 流鼻涕
scar [skɑː(r)] *n.* 伤痕，疤痕 *v.* 结疤
sneeze [sniːz] *v.* 打喷嚏
sore [sɔː(r)] *adj.* 疼痛的
sprain [spreɪn] *v.* 扭伤
stuffed nose 鼻塞
aspirin [ˈæsprɪn] / [ˈæspərɪn] *n.* 阿司匹林
blood pressure 血压
checkup [tʃekʌp] *n.* 体检
consultant [kənˈsʌltənt] *n.* (医学)顾问，专家

dentist [ˈdentɪst] *n.* 牙医
drop [drɒp] *n.* 滴剂
immune [ɪˈmjuːn] *adj.* 有免疫力的
injection [ɪnˈdʒekʃn] *n.* 注射
medicine [ˈmedsn] / [ˈmedɪsn] *n.* 药物
mixture [ˈmɪkstʃə(r)] *n.* 合剂
operation [ˌɒpəˈreɪʃn] *n.* 手术
pharmacy [ˈfɑːməsi] *n.* 药店
pill [pɪl] *n.* 药丸
physician [fɪˈzɪʃn] *n.* 内科医生

6. 业余活动

poster [ˈpəʊstə(r)] *n.* 海报，招贴
transport [ˈtrænspɔːt] *n.* & *v.* 运输
snack [snæk] *n.* 小吃，快餐；一份
feature [ˈfiːtʃə(r)] *n.* 特色，特写
touch table (盲人)触摸板
smelly [ˈsmeli] *adj.* 发臭的，有臭味的
cage [keɪdʒ] *n.* 笼
rare lion 稀有狮子
ape [eɪp] *n.* 猿
design for children 儿童专用
cocktail [ˈkɒkteɪl] *n.* 鸡尾酒
delegate [ˈdelɪgət] / [ˈdelɪgeɪt] *n.* 代表
packed lunch 盒装午餐
foyer [ˈfɔɪeɪ] *n.* 休息室，大厅
Sea View Restaurant 海景饭店
counsel [ˈkaʊnsl] *n.* 讨论，商议
interest-free [ˌɪntrəstˈfriː] *adj.* 没有利息的
loan [ləʊn] *n.* (借出的)贷款，借出
unsociable [ʌnˈsəʊʃəbl] *adj.* 不爱交际的
chameleon [kəˈmiːlɪən] *n.* 变色龙
drama theatre 剧场
harbour [ˈhɑːbə(r)] *n.* (=harbor) 海港
loudspeaker [ˌlaʊdˈspiːkə(r)] *n.* 扩音器，喇叭
reviewer [rɪˈvjuːə(r)] *n.* 批评家，评论家
concentrate [ˈkɒnsntreɪt] *v.* 集中；浓缩
circus [ˈsɜːkəs] *n.* 马戏团，杂技团
highlight [ˈhaɪlaɪt] *n.* 精彩场面，最显著的(重要的)部分
clown [klaʊn] *n.* 小丑
acrobat [ˈækrəbæt] *n.* (走钢丝的)杂技演员
magician [məˈdʒɪʃn] *n.* 善于变戏法的人，魔术师
puppet [ˈpʌpɪt] *n.* 木偶
aerial display 空中表演
audience [ˈɔːdɪəns] *n.* 听众，观众
lighting [ˈlaɪtɪŋ] *n.* 照明，照明设备
studio theatre 演播剧场
city carden 城市花园
invitation [ˌɪnvɪˈteɪʃn] *n.* 邀请，招待
venue [ˈvenjuː] *n.* 会议地点，比赛地点
coffee maker 咖啡机
representative [ˌreprɪˈzentətɪv] *n.* 代表
dictionary [ˈdɪkʃənəri] *n.* 字典，词典
motion picture 电影
projector [prəˈdʒektə(r)] *n.* 放映机
subtitle [ˈsʌbtaɪtl] *n.* 字幕
sound effect 音效
juggle [ˈdʒʌgl] *v.* 玩戏法
mime [maɪm] *n.* 哑剧
tune [tjuːn] *n.* 曲调，调子
rehearsal [rɪˈhɜːsl] *n.* 排演，演习
requirement [rɪˈkwaɪəmənt] *n.* 需求，要求
audio [ˈɔːdɪəʊ] *adj.* 音频的，声频的
circle [ˈsɜːkl] *n.* 楼厅(剧场的二楼厅座)
classical music 古典音乐
rebuild [ˌriːˈbɪld] *v.* 重建，改造
garden hall 花园大厅
city council 市议会
actor [ˈæktə(r)] *n.* 男演员
actress [ˈæktrɪs] *n.* 女演员
director [dəˈrektə(r)] / [dɪˈrektə(r)] / [daɪˈrektə(r)] *n.* 导演

producer [prəˈdjuːsə(r)] *n.* (电影)制片人
heroine [ˈherəʊɪn] *n.* 女主人公
maidservant [ˈmeɪdsɜːvənt] *n.* 女仆，女佣
butler [ˈbʌtlə(r)] *n.* 仆役长，男管家
vegetable burger 蔬菜汉堡
party wear 派对着装
reservation [ˌrezəˈveɪʃn] *n.* (旅馆房间等)预订，预约
playground [ˈpleɪgraʊnd] *n.* 运动场，操场
sports hall 体育馆
safety regulation 安全规则
steam engine 蒸汽机
coach [kəʊtʃ] *n.* 长途汽车
public transport 公共交通
Children's Day 儿童节
state [steɪt] *n.* 国家，政府
quality [ˈkwɒləti] *n.* 质量，品质
exhibit [ɪgˈzɪbɪt] *v.* 展出，陈列 *n.* 展览品，陈列品
annex [əˈneks] *n.* 附件；附楼
donation [dəʊˈneɪʃn] *n.* 赠品，捐款
recycled material 可回收的材料
warehouse [ˈweəhaʊs] *n.* 仓库，货栈
seat planning 座位安排
path [pɑːθ] *n.* 路线
sports equipment 运动设备
camera [ˈkæmərə] *n.* 照相机
worksheet [ˈwɜːkʃiːt] *n.* 工作表
dinosaur [ˈdaɪnəsɔː(r)] *n.* 恐龙
model [ˈmɒdl] *n.* 模型
excursion [ɪkˈskɜːʃn] *n.* 远足，游览
disco [ˈdɪskəʊ] *n.* 迪斯科舞
lecture [ˈlektʃə(r)] *n.* 演讲
bowling [ˈbəʊlɪŋ] *n.* 保龄球
club office 俱乐部办公室
skating [ˈskeɪtɪŋ] *n.* 溜冰
causal clothes 休闲装

clubhouse [ˈklʌbhaʊs] *n.* 俱乐部会所
prize [praɪz] *n.* 奖赏，奖金
supervise [ˈsuːpəvaɪz] / [ˈsjuːpəvaɪz] *v.* 监督，管理
newsletter [ˈnjuːzletə(r)] *n.* 时事通讯
legal problem 法律问题
professional [prəˈfeʃənl] *n.* 专业人员
theme park 主题公园
inspiration [ˌɪnspəˈreɪʃn] *n.* 灵感
Engineering [ˌendʒɪˈnɪərɪŋ] *n.* 工程学(作为学科名称，要大写首字母)
staff [stɑːf] *n.* 全体职员
advertisement [ədˈvɜːtɪsmənt] *n.* 广告，宣传
project outline 设计方案
seminar group 研讨小组
preservation [ˌprezəˈveɪʃn] *n.* 保存
conservation [ˌkɒnsəˈveɪʃn] *n.* 保存，保持
adopt [əˈdɒpt] *v.* 采用；收养
joint [dʒɔɪnt] *adj.* 共同的，联合的
retired [rɪˈtaɪəd] *adj.* 退役的
craft fair 手工艺品展览会
ambulance [ˈæmbjʊləns] *n.* 战时流动医院；救护车
fringe stage 边缘舞台
main stage 主舞台
lock-up [ˈlɒkʌp] *adj.* 上锁的
arm badge 臂章
restriction [rɪˈstrɪkʃn] *n.* 限制，约束
competition [ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃn] *n.* 竞争，竞赛
species [ˈspiːʃiːz] *n.* 种类
detailed note 详细的笔记
secondary object 次要目标
pet [pet] *n.* 宠物
colleague [ˈkɒliːg] *n.* 同事
injured [ˈɪndʒəd] *adj.* 受伤的，受损害的
endangered [ɪnˈdeɪndʒə(r)d] *adj.* (生命等)有危险的，有灭绝危险的

native [ˈneɪtɪv] *n.* 本地人 *adj.* 本地的
senior [ˈsiːnɪə(r)] *adj.* 年长的，资格较老的
specimen [ˈspesɪmən] *n.* 范例，标本，样品
financial support 财政支持
soil [sɔɪl] *n.* 土壤，土地
reject [rɪˈdʒekt] *v.* 拒绝，抵制
uncommon [ʌnˈkɒmən] *adj.* 不平凡的，罕见的，难得的
landscape [ˈlændskeɪp] *n.* 风景，山水画
status [ˈsteɪtəs] *n.* 身份，地位
mine [maɪn] *n.* 矿，矿山
tunnel [ˈtʌnl] *n.* 隧道，地道
track [træk] *n.* 轨迹，车辙
camp [kæmp] *n.* 露营地，阵营
pony [ˈpəʊni] *n.* 小型马
videotape editor 录像编辑人员
story conference 剧本讨论会
orchard [ˈɔːtʃəd] *n.* 果园，果园里的全部果树
balloon [bəˈluːn] *n.* 气球
ferris wheel 摩天轮
volunteer [ˌvɒlənˈtɪə(r)] *n.* 志愿者
website [ˈwebsaɪt] *n.* 网站
leaflet [ˈliːflət] *n.* 传单
sculpture [ˈskʌlptʃə(r)] *n.* 雕刻，雕塑
wood carving 木雕
pottery [ˈpɒtəri] *n.* 陶器
oil painting 油画
amusement [əˈmjuːzmənt] *n.* 娱乐，消遣
fund [fʌnd] *n.* 资金，基金
commercial [kəˈmɜːʃl] *adj.* 商业的，贸易的 *n.* 商业广告
participant [pɑːˈtɪsɪpənt] *n.* 参与者，共享者
conference [ˈkɒnfərəns] *n.* 会议，讨论会
sample [ˈsɑːmpl]/[ˈsæmpl] *n.* 标本，样品，例子
unusual [ʌnˈjuːʒʊəl] / [ʌnˈjuːʒəl] *adj.* 不平常的，与众不同的
various [ˈveərɪəs] *adj.* 不同的，各种各样的
interview [ˈɪntəvjuː] *v.* 接见，会见；采访
phone-in [ˈfəʊnˌɪn] *n.* (电台或电视台)听众来电的节目
current affairs 时事
animal performance 动物表演
album [ˈælbəm] *n.* 唱片
ballet [ˈbæleɪ] *n.* 芭蕾，芭蕾舞剧
box office 售票处
broadcast [ˈbrɔːdkɑːst] *n.* & *v.* 广播
campus song 校园歌曲
channel [ˈtʃænl] *n.* 频道
concert [ˈkɒnsət] *n.* 音乐会
drama [ˈdrɑːmə] *n.* 戏剧
drum [drʌm] *n.* 鼓 *v.* 击鼓
festival [ˈfestɪvl] *n.* 节日
magic and illusion 魔幻表演
marquee [mɑːˈkiː] *n.* (马戏团表演用的)大帐篷
mask [mɑːsk] *n.* 面具
melody [ˈmelədi] *n.* 旋律
ballet music 芭蕾音乐
blues [bluːz] *n.* 蓝调音乐
country & western music 西部乡村音乐
opera [ˈɒprə] *n.* 歌剧
reggae [ˈregeɪ] *n.* 瑞格舞(西印度群岛的一种舞蹈及舞曲)
solo [ˈsəʊləʊ] *n.* 独奏，独唱
spotlight [ˈspɒtlaɪt] *n.* 聚光灯
street dance 街舞
tent [tent] *n.* 帐篷
tragedy [ˈtrædʒədi] *n.* 悲剧
documentary programme 纪录片节目
sitcoms (situational comedies) 情景喜剧

soap operas 肥皂剧
sports programmes 体育节目

7. 工作求职

young set 青年组
vacation [və'keɪʃn] / [veɪ'keɪʃn] *n.* 假期，休假
staff advantage 员工福利
perk [pɜːk] *n.* 额外收入
discount ['dɪskaʊnt] *n.* 折扣
pension ['penʃn] *n.* 养老金，退休金
shoplifter ['ʃɒplɪftə(r)] *n.* 商店扒手
stock [stɒk] *n.* 库存
stock market 股票市场
name badge 姓名牌
personnel manager 人事经理
window dressing 橱窗布置
blouse [blaʊz] *n.* 宽松的上衣
challenging ['tʃælɪndʒɪŋ] *adj.* 充满挑战的
formal clothes 正装
vacancy ['veɪkənsi] *n.* 空缺的职位
dark trousers 深色裤子
accountant [ə'kaʊntənt] *n.* 会计(员)，会计师
engineer [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə(r)] *n.* 工程师，技师
loyal ['lɔɪəl] *adj.* 忠诚的，忠心的
workplace ['wɜːkpleɪs] *n.* 工作场所，车间
designer [dɪ'zaɪnə(r)] *n.* 设计师
hardworking ['haːdwɜːkɪŋ] *adj.* 苦干的
Politics ['pɒlətɪks] *n.* 政治，政治学(作学科名，要大写首字母)
advanced [əd'vɑːnst] *adj.* 高级的，先进的
bookkeeping ['bʊkkiːpɪŋ] *n.* 簿记
extra pay 额外报酬；额外的费用
labouring job 体力工作
domestic job 家务工作
bank holiday 公休日
vocational course 职业课程
researcher [rɪ'sɜːtʃə] *n.* 研究员
salary ['sælərɪ] *n.* 薪水
reporter [rɪ'pɔːtə(r)] *n.* 记者，通讯员
recommendation [ˌrekəmen'deɪʃn] *n.* 推荐，介绍(信)
document ['dɒkjʊmənt] *n.* 公文，文件，文档
CV=Curriculum Vitae 简历
training ['treɪnɪŋ] *n.* 训练，练习
layout ['leɪaʊt] *n.* 规划；设计，版面设计
handwriting ['hændraɪtɪŋ] *n.* 笔迹，书写体

8. 入学、选课

absent ['æbsənt] *adj.* 缺席的，不在场的
acceptance [ək'septəns] *n.* 接受
admission qualification 入学资格
commencement [kə'mensmənt] *n.* 〈美〉高中毕业典礼，大学开始
course [kɔːs] *n.* 课程
curriculum [kə'rɪkjələm] *n.* 全部课程，一组相关课程
entry ['entri] *n.* 登录，进入
entry requirement 入学要求
enrol [ɪn'rəʊl] *v.* 登记，入学
grant [grɑːnt] *n.* 助学金，补助金
opening ceremony 开学典礼
orientation programme / meeting 新生入学介绍会
orientation tour 熟悉校园环境的参观
personal details 个人资料
prerequisite [ˌpriː'rekwəzɪt] *n.* 先决条件
recruit [rɪ'kruːt] *v.* 征募 *n.* 新兵，新会员
student recruitment 招生
register ['redʒɪstə(r)] *v.* 登记，注册
session ['seʃn] *n.* 上课时间，从事某一活动的时间
scholarship ['skɒləʃɪp] *n.* 奖学金；学问，学识

truant [ˈtruːənt] *n.* 逃学，旷课
tuition [tjʊˈɪʃn] *n.* 学费
approach [əˈprəʊtʃ] *n.* 方法，步骤
critical thinking 批判性思维
education system 教育体系
required / compulsory course 必修课
selective / elective / optional course 选修课
regular [ˈregjələ(r)] *adj.* 规则的，有秩序的
general course 公共课程
specified course 专业课程
campus [ˈkæmpəs] *n.* 校园
experimental facilities 实验设备
prospectus [prəˈspektəs] *n.* 内容说明书
study aids 教具
drop-out rate 退学率
assessment [əˈsesmənt] *n.* (课程)评估
postgraduate [ˌpəʊstˈgrædʒʊət] *n.* 研究生
analytical [ˌænəˈlɪtɪkl] *adj.* 分析的，解析的
literacy [ˈlɪtərəsi] *n.* 有读写能力
placement test 定位考试，分班考试
article [ˈɑːtɪkl] *n.* 文章，论文
photocopy [ˈfəʊtəʊkɒpi] *n.* 影印；复印件
journal [ˈdʒɜːnl] *n.* 定期刊物，杂志
discussion group 讨论小组
supervisor [ˈsuːpəvaɪzə(r)] *n.* 监督人，指导老师
candidate [ˈkændɪdət] / [ˈkændɪdeɪt] *n.* 候选人
project [ˈprɒdʒekt] *n.* 课题
photojournalism [ˌfəʊtəʊˈdʒɜːnəlɪzəm] *n.* 摄影新闻
summary [ˈsʌməri] *n.* 摘要，概要
presentation skill 陈述技巧
subject [ˈsʌbdʒɪkt] / [ˈsʌbdʒekt] *n.* 题目，主题，科目
theme [θiːm] *n.* (谈话、写作等的)题目，主题
classify [ˈklæsɪfaɪ] *v.* 分类，分等级
submit [səbˈmɪt] *v.* 提交，递交
tutor [ˈtjuːtə(r)] *n.* 家庭教师，(大学)指导教师
abstract [ˈæbstrækt] *n.* 摘要，概要
course schedule 课程表
course requirement 课程要求
part-time course 部分时间制课程，兼读课程
full-time course 全日制课程
foundation course 基础课程
refresher course 进修课程
computer programming 计算机编程
arts [ɑːts] *n.* 文科
Accounting [əˈkaʊntɪŋ] *n.* 会计学
Architecture [ˈɑːkɪtektʃə(r)] *n.* 建筑学
Banking [ˈbæŋkɪŋ] *n.* 银行学
Biology [baɪˈɒlədʒi] *n.* 生物学
Biochemistry [ˌbaɪəʊˈkemɪstri] *n.* 生物化学
Botany [ˈbɒtəni] *n.* 植物学
Business [ˈbɪznəs] *n.* 商科
Chemistry [ˈkemɪstri] *n.* 化学
Computer Science 计算机科学
Economics [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪks] / [ˌekəˈnɒmɪks] *n.* 经济学
Education [ˌedʒʊˈkeɪʃn] / [ˌedjʊˈkeɪʃn] *n.* 教育(学)
Electronics [ɪˌlekˈtrɒnɪks] *n.* 电子学
Journalism [ˈdʒɜːnəlɪzəm] *n.* 新闻学
Law [lɔː] *n.* 法学
Statistics [stəˈtɪstɪks] *n.* 统计学
Zoology [zəʊˈɒlədʒi] *n.* 动物学(以上从会计学到动物学在作学科名称时，要大写首字母)

9. 学习方法

A plus 学习成绩A+
essay plans 论文计划
department [dɪˈpɑːtmənt] *n.* 系，学部
feedback [ˈfiːdbæk] *n.* 反馈，反应

draft [drɑːft] *n.* 草稿，草案
cancel ['kænsl] *v.* 取消；删除
documental [dɒkjʊ'mentəl] *adj.* 文件的
exchange [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] *v.* 交换，调换
revision [rɪ'vɪʒn] *n.* 修订，修改，修正
cramming ['kræmɪŋ] *n.* 塞满；填鸭式的用功
order ['ɔːdə(r)] *n.* 次序，顺序
priority [praɪ'ɒrəti] *n.* 优先权
attempt [ə'tempt] *n.* 努力，尝试
review [rɪ'vjuː] *v.* 回顾，复习
promptly ['prɒmptli] *adv.* 敏捷地，迅速地
abbreviation [əˌbriːvɪ'eɪʃn] *n.* 缩写，缩写词
margin ['mɑːdʒɪn] *n.* 页边的空白
spiral notebook 活页笔记本
heading ['hedɪŋ] *n.* 标题
emphasis ['emfəsɪs] *n.* 强调，重点
repetition [ˌrepə'tɪʃn] *n.* 重复
geographic [ˌdʒɪɒg'ræfɪk] *adj.* 地理学的
location [ləʊ'keɪʃn] *n.* 位置，场所
brochure ['brəʊʃə(r)] *n.* 小册子
encyclopedia [ɪnˌsaɪklə'piːdɪə] *n.* 百科全书
multi-media room 多媒体教室
resource room 资料室
assess [ə'ses] *v.* 评估，评定
consult [kən'sʌlt] *v.* 商量，请教
vocabulary [və'kæbjʊləri] *n.* 词汇，词汇量
assignment [ə'saɪnmənt] *n.* (课外)作业
extension [ɪk'stenʃn] *n.* 延长
deadline ['dedlaɪn] *n.* 最终期限
methodology [ˌmeθə'dɒlədʒi] *n.* 方法论
uncooperative [ˌʌnkəʊ'ɒpərətɪv] *adj.* 不合作的
identify [aɪ'dentɪfaɪ] *v.* 识别，鉴别
recommend [ˌrekə'mend] *v.* 推荐，介绍
resistance [rɪ'zɪstəns] *n.* 反抗，抵抗
research assistant 研究助理
effective [ɪ'fektɪv] *adj.* 有效的，生效的
magazine [ˌmægə'ziːn] *n.* 杂志，期刊
suburb ['sʌbɜːb] *n.* 市郊，郊区
outskirts ['aʊtskɜːts] *n.* 边界，(尤指)市郊
urban ['ɜːbən] *adj.* 城市的，市内的
respondent [rɪ'spɒndənt] *n.* 回答者
application [ˌæplɪ'keɪʃn] *n.* 申请，申请表
artistic [ɑː'tɪstɪk] *adj.* 艺术的，有美感的
distance learning 远程学习
independent [ˌɪndɪ'pendənt] *adj.* 独立自主的
scientific [ˌsaɪən'tɪfɪk] *adj.* 科学的
learning style 学习风格
double space 双倍行距
journal ['dʒɜːnl] *n.* 定期刊物，杂志
italic [ɪ'tælɪk] *adj.* [印]斜体的
shortage ['ʃɔːtɪdʒ] *n.* 不足，缺乏
fishing industry 渔业
general ['dʒenrəl] *adj.* 一般的，普通的
note-taking *n.* 记笔记
confidence ['kɒnfɪdəns] *n.* 信心
virtual learning 虚拟学习
administrator [əd'mɪnɪstreɪtə(r)] *n.* 管理人
guidance ['gaɪdns] *n.* 指导，领导
irrelevant [ɪ'reləvənt] *adj.* 不相关的
misinterpret [ˌmɪsɪn'tɜːprɪt] *v.* 曲解
workshop ['wɜːkʃɒp] *n.* 研讨会
report finding 报告发现
project background 课题背景
nature of research 研究的本质
case study 个案学习
questionnaire [ˌkwestʃə'neə(r)] *n.* 调查表
subtitle ['sʌbtaɪtl] *n.* 副标题
conclusion [kən'kluːʒn] *n.* 结论
booklist ['bʊklɪst] *n.* (某个题目或学科的)推荐书目
objective [əb'dʒektɪv] *n.* 目标，目的
checklist ['tʃeklɪst] *n.* 清单
theory ['θɪəri] *n.* 理论，学说
argument ['ɑːgjʊmənt] *n.* 论据，论点

project outline 设计方案
dissertation [ˌdɪsəˈteɪʃn] *n.* (学位)论文
card index 卡片索引
standpoint [ˈstændpɔɪnt] *n.* 立场，观点
purpose [ˈpɜːpəs] *n.* 目的，意图
necessary [ˈnesəsəri] *adj.* 必要的
evidence [ˈevɪdəns] *n.* 证据

10. 其他(曾在讲座中出现)

dangerous [ˈdeɪndʒərəs] *adj.* 危险的
product [ˈprɒdʌkt] *n.* 产品
sunlight [ˈsʌnlaɪt] *n.* 日光，阳光
silence [ˈsaɪləns] *n.* 沉默
occasional [əˈkeɪʒənl] *adj.* 偶然的
engine [ˈendʒɪn] *n.* 发动机
data [ˈdeɪtə] / [ˈdɑːtə] *n.* (datum的复数)数据
model [ˈmɒdl] *n.* 模型
wind tunnel 风洞
design [dɪˈzaɪn] *n.* & *v.* 设计
self-funded [ˌselfˈfʌndɪd] *adj.* 自筹资金的
weight [weɪt] *n.* 重量
interviewee [ˌɪntəvjuːˈiː] *n.* 被访问者
informative [ɪnˈfɔːmətɪv] *adj.* 见闻广博的
overhead [ˌəʊvəˈhed] *adj.* 高架的
view [vjuː] *n.* 景色，观点
college close-up 学院特写
sportswear [ˈspɔːtsweə(r)] 运动装
stationery [ˈsteɪʃənri] *n.* 文具
cashier [kæˈʃɪə(r)] *n.* (商店等的)出纳员
referee [ˌrefəˈriː] *n.* 裁判员
regrettable [rɪˈgretəbl] *adj.* 可惜的
practical course 实践课程
accessible [əkˈsesəbl] *adj.* 易接近的
steer [stɪə(r)] *v.* 驾驶
seat belt 安全带
environmental issue 环境问题
repair cost 维修费用
fashion [ˈfæʃn] *n.* 风尚
safety [ˈseɪfti] *n.* 安全
centre manager 中心经理
resit [ˌriːˈsɪt] *v.* 〈英〉(尤指考试不及格后)再参加(考试)
grant [grɑːnt] *v.* 同意 *n.* 奖学金
debt [det] *n.* 债务
expense [ɪkˈspens] *n.* 费用
financial goal 财政目标
budget [ˈbʌdʒɪt] *n.* 预算
optional [ˈɒpʃənl] *adj.* 可选择的
money diary 流水账
non-fiction [nɒnˈfɪkʃn] *n.* 非小说类文学作品
occupation [ˌɒkjʊˈpeɪʃn] *n.* 职业
unemployed [ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪd] *adj.* 失业的
retired [rɪˈtaɪəd] *adj.* 退休的
random [ˈrændəm] *n.* 随意，任意
leisure [ˈleʒə(r)] *n.* 空闲
farming [ˈfɑːmɪŋ] *n.* 耕作，农业
measurement [ˈmeʒəmənt] *n.* 测量法
environmental damage 环境破坏
soil [sɔɪl] *n.* 土壤
adviser [ədˈvaɪzə(r)] *n.* 学生的指导老师
green waste 田园垃圾
even [ˈiːvn] *adj.* 平均的，连贯的
brand [brænd] *n.* 商标
volume [ˈvɒljuːm] *n.* 卷；音量
cosmetic [kɒzˈmetɪk] *n.* 化妆品
container [kənˈteɪnə(r)] *n.* 容器；集装箱
cleansing product 清洁产品
kiwi [ˈkiːwiː] *n.* [鸟]几维(一种新西兰产的无翼鸟)
ostrich [ˈɒstrɪtʃ] *n.* 鸵鸟
kaka [ˈkaːkaː] *n.* (一种产于新西兰的)橄榄色鹦鹉
advantage [ədˈvɑːntɪdʒ] *n.* 优势
pension [ˈpenʃn] *n.* 养老金
perk [pɜːk] *n.* 额外补贴
success [səkˈses] *n.* 成功

comment [ˈkɒment] *n.* 评论
spider [ˈspaɪdə(r)] *n.* 蜘蛛
index [ˈɪndeks] *n.* 索引
organisation [ˌɔːgənaɪˈzeɪʃn] *n.* 组织
identification [aɪˌdentɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] *n.* 辨认
outstanding [aʊtˈstændɪŋ] *adj.* 突出的
choppy [ˈtʃɒpi] *adj.* 波浪起伏的
visibility [ˌvɪzəˈbɪləti] *n.* 可见度
appearance [əˈpɪərəns] *n.* 外观
square [skweə(r)] *n.* 正方形
detail [ˈdiːteɪl] *n.* 细节，详情
behaviour [bɪˈheɪvjə(r)] *n.* 行为
calm [kɑːm] *adj.* (海洋等)平静的
fishing boat 渔船
radar [ˈreɪdɑː(r)] *n.* 雷达
severe [sɪˈvɪə(r)] *adj.* 严厉的
mulberry [ˈmʌlbəri] *n.* 桑树
communication [kəˌmjuːnɪˈkeɪʃn] *n.* 传达
uniform [ˈjuːnɪfɔːm] *adj.* 统一的
disguise [dɪsˈgaɪz] *v.* 假装
competitor [kəmˈpetɪtə(r)] *n.* 竞争者
keep-fit [ˈkiːpˌfɪt] *n.* 体操
seat capacity 座位容量
intensive [ɪnˈtensɪv] *adj.* 强烈的
stretch [stretʃ] *v.* 伸展，伸长
physical education 体育课
aerobics [eəˈrəʊbɪks] *n.* 有氧运动
independently [ˌɪndɪˈpendəntli] *adv.* 独立地
timetable [ˈtaɪmteɪbl] *n.* 时间表
predict [prɪˈdɪkt] *v.* 预知
gesture [ˈdʒestʃə(r)] *n.* 姿态，手势

dictation [dɪkˈteɪʃn] *n.* 听写
chat show 谈话节目
academic conference 学术会议
simulate [ˈsɪmjʊleɪt] *v.* 模拟
client [ˈklaɪənt] *n.* 客户
external [ɪkˈstɜːnl] *adj.* 外部的
evaporate [ɪˈvæpəreɪt] *v.* (使)蒸发
rainfall [ˈreɪnfɔːl] *n.* 降雨，降雨量
desert [ˈdezət] *n.* 沙漠
grassland [ˈgrɑːslænd] *n.* 草地，草原
marine [məˈriːn] *adj.* 海的
forest [ˈfɒrɪst] *n.* 森林
undergraduate [ˌʌndəˈgrædʒʊət] *n.* 大学生
laptop [ˈlæptɒp] *n.* 膝上型电脑，笔记本电脑
family user 家庭用户
provide [prəˈvaɪd] *v.* 供应
support [səˈpɔːt] *v.* 支撑，扶持
youngster [ˈjʌŋstə(r)] *n.* 年轻人，少年
insect [ˈɪnsekt] *n.* 昆虫
wasp [wɒsp] *n.* 黄蜂
ant [ænt] *n.* 蚂蚁
superfamily [sjuːpəˈfæmɪli] *n.* [生]总科
lineage [ˈlɪnɪɪdʒ] *n.* 血统，世系
pollinate [ˈpɒləneɪt] *v.* 对……授粉
Antarctica [ænˈtɑːktɪkə] *n.* 南极洲
habitat [ˈhæbɪtæt] *n.* (动植物的)生活环境
battery [ˈbætəri] *n.* 电池
petrol [ˈpetrəl] *n.* 〈英〉汽油
carbon dioxide 二氧化碳

第三章　雅思听力综合练习

TEST 1

SECTION 1 *Questions 1–10*

Questions 1–8

Complete the form below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

SPCA Application for Dog Adoption

Example	***Answer***
Applicant name:	***Helen Morgan***
Date of interview:	**1** .....
Address:	**2** ..... , Meadow Lea
Telephone No. :	**3** .....
	Lifestyle Details
Work schedule:	at home apart from Wed/Fri between **4** .....
Reason for adopting a dog:	as a family pet
Ages of children who visit regularly:	**5** .....
Main carer:	**6** .....
Landlord's contact No. :	**7** .....
Height of fence:	**8** .....

Questions 9 and 10

Complete the table below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.*

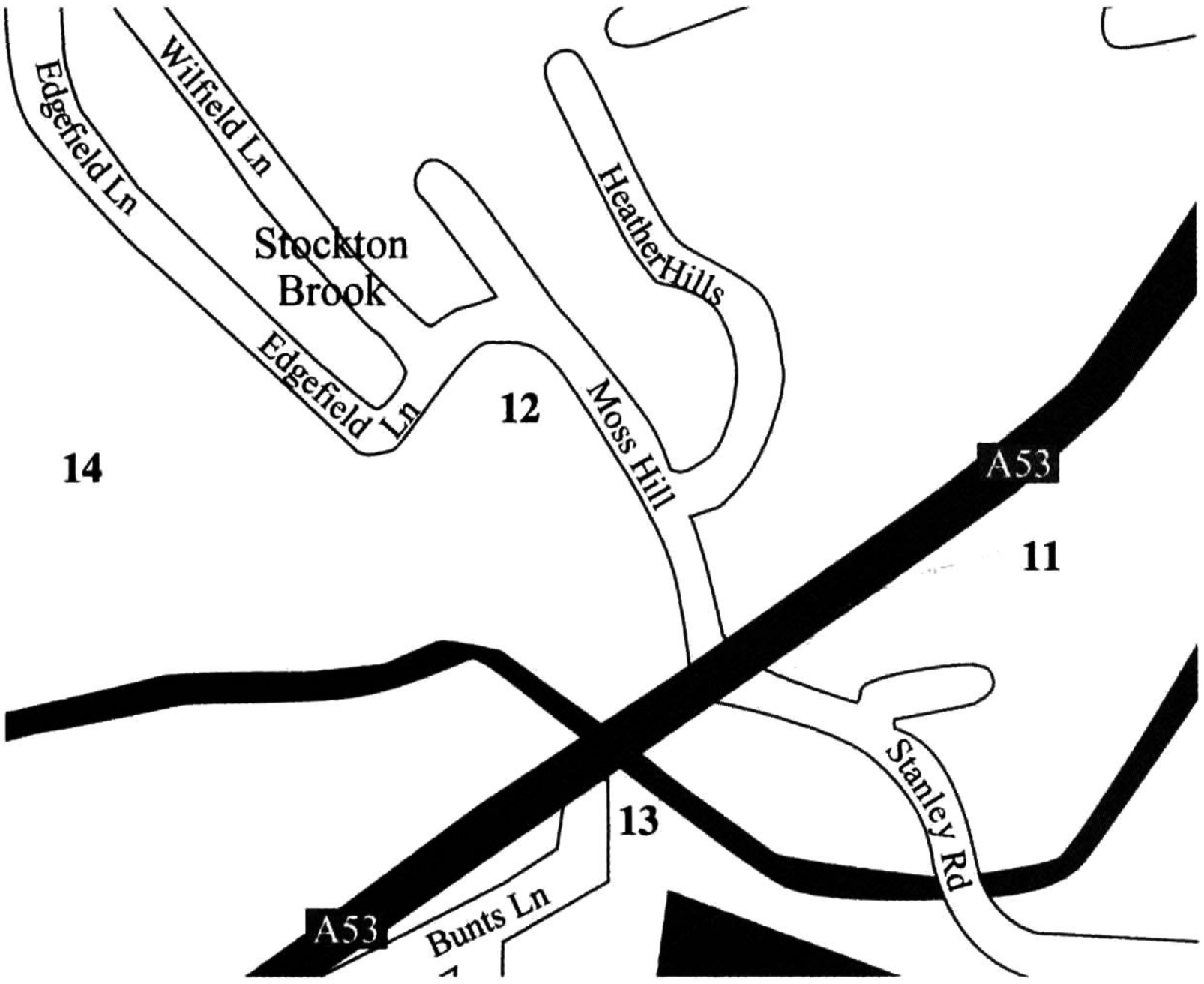
Breed	Size	Time Owned	What Happened?
9	Medium	**10**	Died from old age

SECTION 2 *Questions 11–20*

Questions 11–14

Label the map below.

Choose ***FOUR*** *answers from the box and write the correct letter,* ***A–F****, next to questions 11–14.*



A	family restaurant
B	new housing estate
C	existing primary school
D	conservation area
E	new primary school
F	new recreation centre

11 .....

12 .....

13 .....

14 .....

Questions 15–18

Complete the summary below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER*** *for each answer.*

Although the development of the area is a necessity, the council assures that residents' **15** ..... will be maintained. The council intends to allow the building of **16** ..... new 4-bedroomed houses, all of which they believe will **17** ..... to the area. Building is scheduled to finish in July of next year. Once new residents have moved into the area, Stockton's population will be around **18** ..... .

Questions 19 and 20

List the **TWO** reasons why people living in Stockton are worried about the development plan.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS*** *for each answer.*

They worry that it will

19 .....

20 .....

SECTION 3 *Questions 21–30*

Complete the notes below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER*** *for each answer.*

Names of the Ships	Similarities	Differences
Titanic	(1) Both were **21** ..... ships having carried many rich and famous people. (2) There were acts of **22** ..... and villainy. (3) Both were thought **23** '.....'.	(1) The Titanic was on her first **24** ..... while the Andrea Doria on her **25** ..... transatlantic crossing. (2) Sank for different reasons: Titanic **26** ..... whereas the Andrea Doria collided with **27** ..... . (3) The number of lives lost: Titanic: more than **28** ..... Andrea Doria: **29** ..... and about 1,650 lives were saved because of enough **30** ..... .
Andrea Doria		

SECTION 4 *Questions 31–40*

Questions 31–35

Complete the sentences below.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS*** *for each answer.*

31 The purpose of the orientation is to learn about ..... of the centre and get to know each other.

32 As a new department, the Learning Support Centre focuses on enhancing support systems for students and aims to provide ..... to all students.

33 If the staff cannot appreciate the students' needs, it's hard to ..... even though appointment has been arranged.

34 The biggest success is to provide students with the skills to ..... during the rest of their course.

35 Some staff have particular areas of skill, but in busy times ..... is important.

Questions 36–40

Which departments of the polytechnic help students in the following ways?

Write the correct letter, ***A****,* ***B****,* ***C*** *or* ***D****, next to questions 36–40.*

A	the library
B	the Learning Centre
C	the department the student is studying their course under
D	the Academic Office

36 Requests for remarking of submitted work .....

37 Requests for recognition of prior learning .....

38 Orientation of library resources .....

39 Ordering of additional academic resources .....

40 Arrangement of student ID cards .....

TEST 2

SECTION 1 *Questions 1–10*

Questions 1–4

Complete the notes below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

White Cloud Adventures	
Example	***Answer***
Tour name:	*Dolphin Watch Explorer*
Length of tour:	**1** .....
Maximum group size:	**2** up to ..... on the boat
Next available tour date:	**3** .....
Hotel's name:	**4** .....

Questions 5 and 6

*Choose **TWO** letters, **A–E**.*

Which **TWO** things are included in the price of the tour?

A overnight accommodation
B evening meal
C drinks and lunch
D use of kayaks
E sauna and gym

Questions 7–10

Complete the sentences below.

*Write **ONE WORD ONLY AND/OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

7 For a booking of three or more, per person the tour costs ..... .

8 A ..... deposit is required for the booking.

9 The coach leaves at ..... .

10 The booking number is ..... .

SECTION 2 *Questions 11–20*

Questions 11–13

Complete the summary below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

Mediterranean-style food has been proven to be good for health and can increase likelihood of a longer life by **11** ..... . As our lifestyles are hectic, it can be difficult to find time for the gym or **12** ..... . However, keeping active is important and experts claim we should aim to take 10,000 **13** ..... every day.

Questions 14 and 15

*Choose **TWO** letters, **A–E**.*

Which **TWO** benefits of practicing yoga are mentioned?

A It protects the heart.
B It lowers blood pressure.
C It detoxifies the body.
D It helps to prevent disease.
E It strengthens the mind.

Questions 16–18

Which factor in our lifestyle is related to the following effects?

*Choose **THREE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A–F**, next to questions 16–18.*

A	can have a negative impact on other parts of our lives.
B	significantly increased risk of death from a prominent disease.
C	increases cancer risk.
D	may cause stress, irritation and speed up aging process.
E	speeds circulation.
F	is the most significant contributor to ill health.

16 Lack of sleep .....

17 A negative attitude .....

18 Work-related stress .....

Questions 19 and 20

List the **TWO** possible reasons why people living in the countryside in the UK live longer.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.*

19 .....

20 .....

SECTION 3 *Questions 21–30*

Questions 21–25

Complete the flow-chart below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.*

Suggested Sequence for Planning the Assignment

Select a product (choose one with plenty of information)

↓

Do market analysis (consumer behaviour, percentage of **21** ..... , etc.)

↓

Think about **22** ..... of products

↓

Make **23** ..... analysis

↓

Compare pricing (go to **24** ..... for everyday items)

↓

Think about opportunities and **25** .....

Questions 26–30

Complete the summary below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

The reference book **26** ..... by John Kelly is an excellent source of information regarding structuring a variety of university assignments; pages **27** ..... in Chapter four concentrate on report-writing. The student is uncertain of the difference between the executive summary of a report and the **28** ..... , but is fairly confident on how to reference correctly, understanding that plagiarism can lead to students being **29** ..... . Assignments must be handed in by **30** ..... on due date or face a penalty of 5%.

SECTION 4 *Questions 31–40*

Complete the notes below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

Facts About Amber

What is amber?

It is a kind of resin that is fossilised from **31** ..... , trapping debris like seeds and insects.

The majority of amber was formed about **32** ..... years ago.

Why is resin produced?

It is a protection mechanism:

to protect trees from **33** ..... ;

to heal a wound;

to **34** ..... excess acetate.

What type of depositional environment preserved amber?

Marginal marine preserves amber.

Trees and resin were **35** ..... and ..... in quiet water sediments.

What are the uses of amber?

Used as medicine for chronics and valuable **36** ..... .

Against evil and dark powers.

How to preserve amber jewelry?

37 ..... may attack the softness and brittleness of amber.

When stringing amber beads, do leave **38** ..... between each bead.

Remove dust and sweat with **39** ..... and ..... water and soft cloth.

The sudden change of **40** ..... should be avoided when storing.

TEST 3

SECTION 1 *Questions 1–10*

Questions 1–6

*Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.*

Example

What does the woman want to do?

A find a library

B look for a new district

C join the library

1 What is required for the woman to join the library?

A to write down her name and address

B to show some kind of identification

C to show something with her old address

2 What's the problem of the woman?

A There is no address on her letters.

B Her bankbook is old.

C Everything she has now has her old address.

3 How is the woman finally able to join the library?

A by showing her husband's driving license

B by showing her air ticket

C by showing her passport

4 How many records can she take out?

A two

B four

C five

5 Where is the catalogue?

A to the right

B around the corner

C on the second floor

6 How long can she keep the books?

A three weeks

B four weeks

C two weeks

Questions 7–10

Complete the form below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

Application Form

Name: **7** .....

Telephone No.: **8** .....

Address: 25 **9** .....

Passport No.: **10** .....

SECTION 2 *Questions 11–20*

Questions 11–14

Complete the sentences below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.*

11 Dormouse numbers have fallen in the UK as well as ..... .

12 Dormice are about as heavy as two ..... .

13 Dormice need to be in an environment near a lot of ..... .

14 In the UK, dormice probably live in hedges and woods, and next to ..... .

Questions 15–17

Label the identification sheet below.

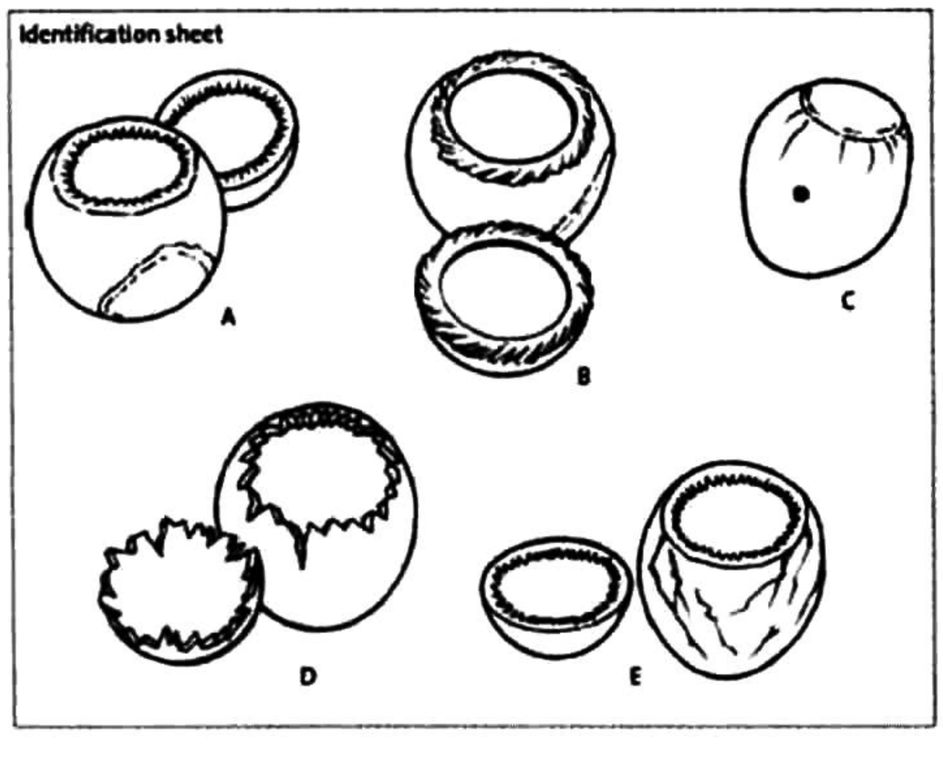
*Write the correct letter, **A–E**, next to questions 15–17.*

15 opened by woodmice .....

16 opened by voles .....

17 opened by dormice .....

Hazelnut Shells



Questions 18–20

Complete the summary below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** for each answer.*

If you find nuts opened by dormice **18** ..... where you found them. Put them into some kind of **19** ..... , **20** ..... your name and address, and post them to Action for Wildlife.

SECTION 3 *Questions 21–30*

Questions 21–24

Answer the questions below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** for each answer.*

21 What kind of land did his father buy?

.....

22 How long did the land take to change?

.....

23 What was the cause of the problem?

.....

24 What did people believe to be the problem?

.....

Questions 25–30

*Choose the correct letter, **A**, **B** or **C**.*

25 John chose South Australia for his sanctuary because

A they were slow to change the law.

B it still had many native animals.

C environmentalists were welcomed.

26 John was put in jail because he

A was outspoken about the environment.

B wanted to kill cats and foxes.

C cut down some trees.

27 John signed the agreement because he

A was sorry for what he had done.

B thought the document was worthless.

C wanted to get out of jail.

28 The student suggests that she can protect endangered animals by

A doing research.

B writing articles.

C raising money.

29 The student believes

A introduced animals are a pest.

B all animals have a right to live.

C John's views are wrong.

30 Ultimately, John's approach is based on

A reason.

B science.

C emotion.

SECTION 4 *Questions 31–40*

Questions 31–37

Answer the questions below.

*Write **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** for each answer.*

31 Which elephants stay together all their life?

.....

32 What are elephant family groups known as among scientists?

.....

33 When scientists tracked groups of elephants, which feature of behaviour did they notice?

.....

34 Which sense do elephants probably use to communicate over long distances?

.....

35 What did American scientists do with a recording of elephant calls?

.....

36 What did the elephants in the second experiment rush to find?

.....

37 What were scientists unable to do with the recording they had made?

.....

Questions 38–40

What does the lecturer say about each type of elephant call?

*Choose **THREE** answers from the box and write the correct letter, **A–G**, next to questions 38–40.*

A	cannot be heard by humans at all.
B	is usually accompanied by a leg movement.
C	begins and ends at the same pitch.
D	is usually accompanied by a nod of the head.
E	continuously increases in pitch.
F	is repeated over a long period.
G	continually fluctuates in volume.

38 Greeting .....

39 Contact call .....

40 Summons to move on .....



阅读部分

第一章　雅思移民类阅读专项突破

移民类雅思阅读考试时间为 60 分钟，共 40 道题，总共分为三个 SECTION，难度逐渐递增。前两个 SECTION 一般各包含两篇小文章，每篇文章涵盖一到两种题目类型(大部分为一种题型)。SECTION 1 主要考日常事务(social survival)，是与生活密切相关的实用文体，要求考生能够定位和辨别一般事实性信息。SECTION 2 主要考培训内容(training survival)，一般与某种语言类或实用类短期或长期培训有关。SECTION 3 一般为一篇说明文(general reading)，题材广泛，篇幅较长，涵盖三、四种题型。移民类阅读的文章以英语国家日常生活素材为基础，选自西方报纸、广告、传单、说明书及书籍等，考查考生对信息的理解及运用的能力。

移民类阅读的题目类型可分为判断题(TRUE / FALSE / NOT GIVEN 或 YES / NO / NOT GIVEN)、标题题（LIST OF HEADINGS)、配对题（MATCHING)、填空题(SUMMARY，SENTENCE COMPLETION，SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS)、选择题(MULTIPLE CHOLCE)五大类，每类题目的特点及攻克方式各不相同，本章将对它们给予详细的介绍。

第一节　判断题

判断题是雅思 G 类阅读的必考主流题型，在每场考试中所占比例大约为 50%，如此高的出题频率与比例，它的重要性不言而喻，需重点攻克。它的特点如下：

出题模式和书写模式

TRUE（YES)：依据文章所给的内容，可以推断出题目的内容(题目和原文或为原词重现，或为同义词、近义词替换)。

FALSE（NO)：依据文章所给的内容，可以推断出题目与原文所说的内容相反，相矛盾。

NOT GIVEN：原文并未提及题干所述内容或者提到内容但无法判别对错。

在近期的考试中，很容易见到一套阅读题中，不同文章的判断题使用不同书写模式的情况，有的在第一篇文章要求书写 TRUE/ FALSE/ NOT GIVEN，而到了第二篇或第三篇文章中就换成了 YES / NO / NOT GIVEN，因此考生应该多留意书写模式，完全按照题目要求书写。另外，大学英语四、六级考试中的快速阅读也设置了 T / F / NG 这种判断题，考生需要注意在雅思阅读考试的答题纸上不要仿照四六级简写成 T / F / NG，一定要全拼。

答案分布比例

一般来说，在一篇文章中的判断题，不计出题数量，TRUE / FALSE / NOT GIVEN 三个答案都会存在，在极个别只出三道判断题的文章中，偶尔出现过没有 NOT GIVEN 的情况，这一点从“剑 3”到“剑 8”这六本真题集的判断题中可以看出。TRUE 出现的比例比 FALSE 略

高些，这两个题型大致占 70%~80%，NOT GIVEN 所占比例大致在 20%左右。

注意事项

特别注意，判断题考查的是语言的理解不是逻辑，所以不要深究每个单词是否一一对应，而是应看原文与题干所表述的方向是否一致即可。切忌逐字翻译，死抠字眼。尤其要依据文章给出的内容判断，不要依靠考生自身的专业背景知识猜测。

判断原则



TRUE/ YES

原则 1：题目与原文(A–A)重现(即题干在用词、结构、含义等方面都与原文一致)。

例：

题目：Only two Japanese pagodas have collapsed in 1,400 years.	原文：In a land swept by typhoons and shaken by earthquakes, how have Japan's tallest and seemingly flimsiest old buildings — 500 or so wooden pagodas — remained standing for centuries? Records show that only two have collapsed during the past 1,400 years.

原则2：题目与原文(A-B)重现(题干与原文含义相同但用词结构不同)。

例：

题目：Customers are not charged for the call when they report a fault in supply.	原文：If you experience any problems with your electricity supply, please call free on 0600 7838 836, 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

注：原文的条件改为状语从句，when they...in supply 与 If you experience...supply 相对应，not charged for 与 call free 相对。

原则3：题目是根据原文中的几句话做出推断或归纳(inference)。

例：

题目：Daybreak fares are more expensive than most of their competitors.	原文：Compare our admission inclusive fare and see how much you save. Cheapest is not the best and value for money is guaranteed. If you compare our bargain Daybreak fares, beware — most of our competitors do not offer an all inclusive fare.

注：由原文的第二句的“便宜不是最好的，性价比高”及第三句中的“其他竞争机构没有全包定价”可推知题目正确。

FALSE / NO

原则 1: 题目与原文直接相反。通常用反义词、not 加同义词、反义结构。

例:

题目：A species is said to be extinct when only one individual exists.	原文：A species becomes extinct when the last individual dies.

注：only one individual exists 与 the last individual dies 意义相对。

原则 2: 原文是多个条件并列，题目是其中一个条件，多伴有 must 或 only 等绝对词。

例:

题目：The painting by Elias Martin is the only one of the bridge when it was new.	原文：In 1997, a small watercolor sketch by Elias Martin came to light in the Swedish capital, Stockholm. Although there is a wealth of early views of the bridge by numerous artists, this is the only one which actually shows it under construction.

注：原文中的条件 Although...by numerous artists 题目中没有提及。

常见的绝对词有：

① 否定词：no / nothing / none / never / no longer / not any more / by no means...

② 单一词：only / single / one / unique / sole...

③ 形容词/副词最高级：first / best...

④ 其他：all / always / any / every / main / must / invariably / inevitably / without question...

原则 3: 原文强调是一种“理论”或“感觉”，常有 feel，theory 及 consider 等词，而题目强调的是一种“事实”，常有 fact 及 prove 等词。

例:

题目：The Antwerp Games proved that winter sports were too specialized.	原文：But generally winter sports were felt to be too specialized.

注：题目中多了 The Antwerp Games proved。

原则 4: 原文和题目中使用了表示不同范围、频率、可能性的词，如原文中常用 many(很多)、sometimes(有时)及 unlikely(不太可能)等词，而题目中常用 all(全部)、usually(通常)、always(总是)及 impossible(不可能)等词。

例:

题目：The campsite is open all year round.（C7GTBS1）	原文：Open April–September. （Booking is advised for...）

NOT GIVEN

原则 1: 题目中的某些内容在原文中没有提及，找不到依据。

例：

题目：The entrance to the campsite is locked after 10 pm（C7GTBS1）	原文：Don't make any noise after 10 o'clock at night or before 7.30 in the morning.

原则 2: 题目中涉及的范围小于原文涉及的范围，也就是更具体。

例：

题目：Sydney Harbour is the largest in the world.	原文：Sydney Harbour is one of the largest in the world.

原则 3: 原文是以某人的目的、想法、保证等表示的未发生的事情，而题目表述的是事实，即文章中是 aim（目的）、purpose（目的）、promise（保证）、swear（发誓）及 vow（发誓）等词，题目中用的是实义动词。

例：

题目：He never came back.	原文： He vowed he would never come back.

原则 4: 题目中有比较级，原文中没有比较。

例：

题目：There is now a greater variety of restaurants to choose from in Sydney than in the past.	原文：In Sydney, a vast array of ethnic and local restaurants can be found to suit all palates and pockets.

原则 5: 题目中有表示比例的词，原文中有表示数量的词。

例：

题目：The majority of teachers get satisfaction from their work.	原文：Many teachers find their jobs very rewarding.

注：表示比例的词有：major，minor，majority，minority，half，percent，most。

实例演示（略）

实战演练（C8GTBS1）

Read the text below and answer Questions 1–8.

Consumer advice on buying shoes

If you have a problem with shoes you've recently bought, follow this four-step plan.

Step 1

Go back to the shop with proof of purchase. If you return faulty shoes at once, you have a right to insist on a refund. It is also likely that you will get one if you change your mind about the shoes and take them back immediately. But, if you delay or you've had some use out of the shoes, the shop may not give you all your money back. It depends on the state of the shoes and how long you've had them.

If you are offered a credit note, you don't have to accept it. If you accept it, you will usually not be able to exchange it for cash later on. So, you may be left with an unwanted credit note, if you cannot find any other shoes you want from the shop.

The shop may want to send the shoes back to head office for inspection. This is fair and could help to sort things out. But don't be put off by the shop which claims that it's the manufacturer's responsibility. This isn't true. It's the shop's legal duty to put things right.

Step 2

If you don't seem to be getting anywhere, you can get help. Free advice is available from a Citizens Advice Bureau (get the address from your telephone book), or from a local Trading Standards Department. Again, consult the telephone directory under Country, Regional or Borough Council. All these departments have peole who can advise you about faulty goods and what to do with them.

Step 3

Most shops are covered by the Footwear Code of Practice. If the shop you are dealing with is covered, you can ask for the shoes to be sent to the Footwear Testing Centre for an independent opinion. The shop has to agree with whatever the resulting report says. There is a charge of £21. You pay £7 and the shop pays the rest (including postage).

Step 4

As a last resort, you can take your case to court. This is not as difficult as it sounds. The small claims procedure for amounts up to £1000 (£750 in Scotland) is a cheap, easy and informal way of taking legal action.

The relevant forms are available from your nearest Country Court or, in Scotland, the Sheriff Court. You can get advice and leaflets from the Citizens Advice Bureau. Alternatively, some bookshops sell advice packs which contain the relevant forms.

Questions 1–8

Do the following statements agree with the information given in the text?

In boxes 1–8 on your answer sheet, write

TRUE	*if the statement agrees with the information*
FALSE	*if the statement contradicts the information*
NOT GIVEN	*if there is no information on this*

1 If you return unwanted shoes straightaway, with a receipt, the shop will probably give you a refund.

2 You are advised to accept a credit note if you are offered one.

3 The factory is responsible for replacing unwanted shoes.

4 You can ask any shoe shop to send shoes to the Footwear Testing Centre.

5 Shops prefer to give a credit note rather than change shoes.

6 The customer contributes to the cost of having faulty shoes tested.

7 The procedure for making a legal claim is easier in Scotland.

8 Legal advice and forms can be bought from certain shops.

Keys:

1. TRUE 2. FALSE 3. FALSE 4. FALSE 5. NOT GIVEN
6. TRUE 7. NOT GIVEN 8. TRUE

第二节 标题题

标题题是雅思 G 类阅读的常考题型，在每场考试的五篇文章中通常会出一篇，在 SECTION 3 出现的概率高些。

出题模式和书写模式

此题型的出题模式为——文章由若干段落组成，要求从选项列表（LIST OF HEADINGS）中给标注的几段寻找小标题。此题型是雅思阅读中惟一一个题目置于文章之前的题型。备选项栏中所给的选项都由名词性短语组成。

此题型的备选项序号全部为小写的罗马数字，所以考生在答题纸上也照抄罗马数字即可。

解题步骤

Step 1 去掉例子及例子所在段落。

Step 2 划出所有备选项的定位词，充分理解含义，以备使用。

Step 3 从文章入手，读一段话，做一道题。读每段话时抓该段的主题句和核心词汇（采用先看首句，再看第二句，最后读尾句策略），再回去对比 list 中的选项，选出正确答案。

Step 4 答案确定后，将其从选项列表中划去。

解题技巧

做标题题时，能找对段落的主题句非常关键，雅思阅读文章主题句出现在各位置的概率如下：

- 段落的主题句在第一句的可能性超过 50%；
- 段落的主题句在第二句的可能性超过 20%；
- 段落的主题句在最后一句的可能性超过 20%；
- 整段话都需要阅读的可能性不到 10%。

我们可以通过不同的特点来判断主题句：

技巧 1：首句为主题句的几种情况：

- 首句为下定义(be / be called as / refer to)；
- 冒号，破折号在首句偏开头的位置(首句为解释说明句式)；
- 首句为 there be 句型；
- 首句为强调句型(it is...that...)；
- 首句为下列动词引导，则看其后宾语从句 show / suggest / find / believe / review / indicate；
- 首句由转折连词(however，but)引导。

技巧 2：首句不是主题句而第二句为主题句的几种情况：

- 首句为举例子的句子(或陈述一个客观事实的句子，内含时间、地点、人物和事件)；
- 首句为问句(包括反问和设问，但设问句隐含段落大意)；
- 首句为过渡性的句子。该句子起承上启下的作用，一般是对上段的核心内容进行重复，第二句话会引出下文的中心内容；
- 第一句中出现了 concept，understanding，fact 等类似的抽象名词，那么主题句肯定在第二句(第二句要进一步阐释)；
- 如首句是有否定含义的句子，则该句一般不是主题句，先驳后立，第二句话是主题句；
- 第二句中有表示转折、递进、因果关系的连词出现，第一句不是主题句。

技巧 3：尾句为主题句的几种情况：

- 段落结尾处出现冒号或单破折号(尾句为解释说明句式)；
- 尾句有 there be 句型；
- 尾句有重要转折词(but，however)；
- 尾句是总结段落大意的句子(则说明此段属于由论据到论点的模式)；一般有：therefore / find out / prove / point out / suggest / generally speaking / all in all / sum up / thus / conclude / so that / conclusion / from this point of view / indeed 等信号词。

注意事项

- 如果答案不确定，一定要将可能选项全部选出；
- 如第一句是主题句，注意观察第二句是否有转折；如果第一句或第二句为主题句，注意最后一句是否有转折。

实例演示(C6GTBS2)

Questions 15–21

The text below has eight sections, ***A–H****.*

Choose the correct heading for sections ***B–H*** *from the list of headings below.*

Write the correct number, ***i–xii****, in boxes 15–21 on your answer sheet.*

List of Headings

i	Consult your teacher
ii	Take a break
iii	Make a timetable
iv	Create a working space
v	Sit comfortably
vi	Study at home
vii	Talk about your work
viii	Photocopy important material
ix	Catalogue references
x	Use the library
xi	Prioritise your work
xii	Exercise regularly

Example	*Answer*
Section **A**	**iii** .....

15 Section **B**

16 Section **C**

17 Section **D**

18 Section **E**

19 Section **F**

20 Section **G**

21 Section **H**

SELF-STUDY TIPS

A

However difficult you find it to arrange your time, it will pay off in the long run if you set aside a certain part of the day for studying — and stick to it. It is best to make a weekly allocation of your time, making sure that you have enough left for recreational activities or simply to be 'with' yourself: reading a novel or watching a television programme.

B

As part of your weekly schedule, it is also advisable to consider exactly what you have to do in that week, and make sure that you tackle the most significant tasks first, leaving the easier or less urgent areas of your work until later.

C

On a physical level, make sure that you have an area or space for studying. Don't do it just anywhere. If you always study in the same place, preferably a room of your own, you will find it easier to adjust mentally to the activity when you enter that area. You should have everything that you might need at hand.

D

Make sure that all the physical equipment that you use, such as a desk, chair etc. is at a good height for you. If you use a personal computer, there are plenty of guidelines available from the government on posture, angles, lighting and the like. Consult these and avoid the typical student aches and pains.

E

If you are doing a long essay or research paper which involves the use of library books or other articles, it helps to keep details of the titles and authors on small cards in a card box. It is also a good idea to log these alphabetically so that you can find them easily — rather like keeping telephone numbers. It's all too easy to read something and then forget where it came from.

F

Make use of equipment that is available to you. If you find a useful article in the library, it is best to make a copy of the relevant pages before you leave. Then, when you get back to your study, you can mark the article and make any comments that you have in the margin.

G

If you are working on a topic your teacher has set, but finding it hard to concentrate, it may be that you actually need to take your mind right off it for a period of time. 'Airing the mind' can work wonders sometimes. After a period away from the task, having not thought about it at all, you may return to it refreshed and full of ideas.

H

Similarly, it may help to discuss a topic with other people, especially if you feel that you have insufficient idea, or too many disorganized ideas. Bring your topic up in

conversations at meal times or with other students and see what they have to say. You don't want to copy their ideas but listening to	what they think about something may well help you develop or refine your own thoughts.

真题详解

下面根据解题步骤解题：

Step 1　去掉例子及例子所在的段落——在方框中去掉 iii 项，并跳过 Section A。

Step 2　划出所有备选项的定位词：

List of Headings

i Consult your teacher
ii Take a break
~~**iii** Make a timetable~~
iv Create a working space
v Sit comfortably
vi Study at home
vii Talk about your work
viii Photocopy important material
ix Catalogue references
x Use the library
xi Prioritise your work
xii Exercise regularly

Step 3　从文章入手，读一段话，做一道题：

先看 Section B，由 it is also advisable...（上文技巧 1 中的第 4 条主题句中强调句标志）确定本段的中心内容，其次在后面提到的 tackle the most significant work first 正好对应选项 xi 中 prioritise your work，所以本题选择 xi。

Step 4　答案确定后，将其从选项列表中划去。

List of Headings

i Consult your teacher
ii Take a break
~~**iii** Make a timetable~~
iv Create a working space
v Sit comfortably
vi Study at home

vii	Talk about your work
viii	Photocopy important material
ix	Catalogue references
x	Use the library
~~**xi**~~	~~Prioritise your work~~
xii	Exercise regularly

下面反复 Step 3 和 Step 4 做剩下的 16–21 题，这里不再演示，其他题目分析见下表：

题号	关键词	定位处	解析
16	working space	C 段首句	C 段首句没有显著的主题句标志，但首句中的 make sure that you have an area or space for studying 与 iv 选项中的 working space 对应，而且接下来的第 2、3 句均为解释说明支持第一句。
17	Sit comfortably	D 段首句	D 段首句没有显著的主题句标志，但首句中提到的all the physical equipment...is at a good height for you 与 v 选项中的 comfortably 对应，且设施中的例子里提及的 chair 与 sit 对应，而且接下来的第 2，3 句均为解释说明支持第一句。
18	Catalogue references	E 段	E 段中首句提到了 If you are doing a long essay...use of library books or other articles，这与选项 ix 中的 references 对应，而第二句提到的 log these alphabetically 对应 ix 中的 catalogue，因此选择此选项。
19	Photocopy	F 段第 2 句	F 段第 2 句为 it is best to...句型（上文技巧 1 中的第 4 条主题句中强调句标志），且后面提到的 make a copy 对应 viii 的 Photocopy。
20	Take a break	G 段首句	G 段首句提到的 take your mind right off it for a period of time 对应 ii 中的 Take a break，而且接下来的第 2、3 句均为解释说明支持第一句。
21	Talk about	H 段首句	H 段首句为 it may help to...，且后面提到的 discuss a topic with other people 对应 vii 的 Talk about your work。

实战演练（C5GTAS1）

Questions 8–14

The list of 'New Book Releases' on the following page has nine book descriptions, **A–I.**

Choose the correct title for each book from the list of book titles below.

Write the correct number ***i–xi*** *in boxes* ***8–14*** *on your answer sheet.*

List of Book Titles

i	Field Guide to Native Birds of Australia
ii	The Bush on Two Wheels: 100 Top Rides
iii	Bush Foods of Australian Aborigines
iv	A Pictorial History of the Dinosaur in Australia
v	Bushwalking in Australia
vi	World Geographica
vii	Driving Adventures for 4-wheel-drive Vehicles
viii	Survival Techniques in the Wild
ix	Encyclopaedia of Australian Wildlife
x	Guide to the Art of the Australian Desert
xi	Field Guide to Animals of the World

8	Book	**A**
9	Book	**B**
10	Book	**C**

Example		*Answer*
Book	**D**	**vi**

11	Book	**E**
12	Book	**F**
13	Book	**G**
14	Book	**H**

Example		*Answer*
Book	**I**	**vii**

New Book Releases

A This book describes the creativity of Aboriginal people living in the driest parts of Australia. Stunning reproductions of paintings, beautiful photography and informative text.

B Pocket-sized maps and illustrations with detailed information on the nesting sites and migration patterns of Australia. This is a classic booklet suitable for both beginner and expert.

C Packed full of information for the avid hiker, this book is a must. Photographs, maps and practical advice will guide your journeys on foot through the forests of the southern continent.

D More than an atlas — this book contains maps, photographs and an abundance of information on the land and climate of countries from around the globe.

E Australia's premier mountain biking guidebook — taking you through a host of national parks and state forests.

F Here's the A–Z of Australian native animals — take an in-depth look at their lives and characteristics, through fantastic photographs and informative text.

G Graphic artists have worked with researchers and scientists to illustrate how these prehistoric animals lived and died on the Australian continent.

H A definitive handbook on outdoor safety — with a specific focus on equipment, nutrition, first aid, special clothing and bush skills.

I Detailed guides to 15 scenic car tours that will take you onto fascinating wilderness tracks and along routes that you could otherwise have missed.

Keys:

8. x　9. i　10. v　11. ii　12. ix　13. iv　14. viii

第三节 配对题

在雅思G类阅读的常考题型中，配对题是出现频率最高的题型，在每场考试的五篇文章中一般会有两篇以上涉及配对题。

出题模式和书写模式

此题型的考查形式主要分为两种：特征配对题(将各个题目与相应的特征配对)和段落细节配对题(将各个题目内容与各个段落内容配对)。

配对题的难度系数偏高，考查的是学生对文章细节信息的把握。当大多数题目在文章中为原文原词重现或者为简单的同义词替换时，题目就相对较容易；如果大多数题目为复杂的同义替换时，题目就比较困难了。

配对题与其他阅读题型的另一个大不同在于大部分配对题目在文章中为乱序分布。

一、特征配对题

此题型配对的一方是特殊定位词，一般包括人名配观点，地点配解决措施和组织配方案等等。这类题型由于有一方为特殊定位词，所以比较容易定位，但值得注意的是这类题目一般在文章中为乱序分布。

解题步骤

Step 1　读题，看清配对双方的类型及各自数量及是否有注意事项（*NB* You may use any letter more than once）；

例如：如果是6个地点配6个解决措施，没有NB的情况下，应该是一对一的答案，但如果有某个选项可以被用不只一次，就有地点可能被重复使用，那么有的地点可能就会使用不上。

Step 2　决定配对双方中先定位哪一方；

如果是人名配观点，那么就应该先定位人名，在文章中找到所有题干中出现的人名并做上标记；如果是组织配方案的，那么就应该先定位组织，在文章中找到所有组织并做标记。

Step 3　通读配对的另一方，划出所有题干定位词，并认真记忆；

如果是人名配观点，那么就应把几个观点通读并划出所有定位词。

Step 4　从文章入手，逐段扫读解题。

哪一段有刚才做过标记的人名或者组织或者地点，就在那个位置搜索题干刚才划过的定位词，进行配对。

实例演示（C6TBS3）

Read the text below and answer Questions 35–38.

PTEROSAURS

Remains of the pterosaur, a cousin of the dinosaur, are found on every continent.

Richard Monastersky reports



The Pterosaur: a flying reptile that lived during the time of the dinosaur

...

D　Cosimo Alessandro Collini, the first natural historian to study the fossil and describe it, was unable to classify it. It was not until 1791 that the great French anatomist Georges Cuvier deduced that the animal was in fact a flying reptile, whose fourth finger supported a wing. He named the fossil Pterodactylus, combining the Greek words for wing and finger. A few decades later, the name pterosaur, or winged reptile, was adopted to describe the growing list of similar fossils.

E　In 1873, a remarkable pterosaur specimen came to light that confirmed Cuvier's deduction. Unlike earlier fossils, this new find near the Bavarian town of Solnhofen contained delicate wing impressions, establishing definitely that the extinct reptile was capable of flight. Even though over a thousand pterosaur specimens are known today, such wing impressions remain rare. Normally only bones survive the fossilisation process.

F But how pterosaurs learnt to fly remains a matter for disagreement. Most researchers conclude that pterosaurs are descended from a small tree-dwelling reptile that spent its life jumping between branches. This creature would have spread its limbs, and used flaps of skin attached to its limbs and body to help it to land gently on the ground. Over many generations the fourth finger on each of its front 'arms' would have grown longer, making the skin surface larger and enabling the animal to glide farther.

Meanwhile, the competing argument holds that pterosaurs developed from two-legged reptiles that ran along the ground, perhaps spreading their arms for balance. Through gradual growth, the front arms would then have evolved into wings. This difficult issue will only be resolved with the discovery of earlier forms of pterosaurs.

G 'It's very difficult to say how pterosaurs changed over time because the earliest fossils we have are of pterosaurs whose fourth finger has already transformed into a wing,' says Fabio dalla Vecchia, an Italian researcher. In fact, the earliest known pterosaurs came from the mountains of northern Italy, where he has spent years searching for flying reptiles. These species have shorter wings than later forms, but there is evidence that they were skilful fliers, capable of catching fish over open water. Proof of this has been found in the fossil of a Eudimorphodon, a 215-million-year-old pterosaur found near Bergamo, Italy. Under a microscope, several fish scales can be seen in the abdomen of the specimen — the remains of the pterosaur's last meal.

H A different but equally impressive sight is the life-size model of Quetzalcoatlus northropi, which stares down at visitors in the Museum of Flying in Santa Monica, California. It has a beak the size of a man and wings wider than those of many of the planes exhibited nearby. This pterosaur had wings over 11 metres wide, making it the largest flying animal ever known.

I Quetzalcoatlus represents the height of pterosaur evolution. 'Unlike smaller pterosaurs, it could use natural currents to stay in the air without having to move its wings continuously,' said Paul MacCready, an aeronautical engineer. 'As pterosaurs got larger, they discovered the benefits of gliding on air currents, making use of a free energy source. With their hollow bones, these pterosaurs had a very light construction, ideal for such activity.'

...

Questions 35–38

Look at the following statements (Questions 35–38) and the list of people below.

*Match each statement with the correct person, **A**, **B**, **C** or **D**.*

*Write the correct letter, **A**, **B**, **C** or **D**, in boxes 35–38 on your answer sheet.*

35 He refers to the difficulty of determining how pterosaurs evolved without further evidence.

36 He failed to interpret the evidence before him.

37 He gave an appropriate name to the first pterosaur that was discovered.

38 He mentions the ability of pterosaurs to take advantage of their environment.

List of People

A Cosimo Alessandro Collini

B Georges Cuvier

C Fabio dalla Vecchia

D Paul MacCready

真题详解

此题为人名配观点的配对题。下面按照上面的解题步骤做一下此题：

注意：题目在文章中的出题顺序是被打乱的，因此应逐段扫读定位词。

Step 1 读题看清配对双方的类型，各自数量及是否有注意事项——有四个问题、四个选项，没有特殊说明，所以应该为每个选项仅用一次。

Step 2 决定配对双方中先定位哪一方——先定位人名：

Cosimo Alessandro Collini 出现在 D 段段首；

Georges Cuvier 出现在 D 段和 E 段；

Fabio dalla Vecchia 出现在 G 段；

Paul MacCready 出现在 I 段。

Step 3 通读配对的另一方，划出所有题干定位词，并认真记忆：

35 He refers to the difficulty of determining how pterosaurs evolved without further evidence.

36 He failed to interpret the evidence before him.

37 He gave an appropriate name to the first pterosaur that was discovered.

38 He mentions the ability of pterosaurs to take advantage of their environment.

Step 4 从文章人手，逐段扫读解题——只要读人名出现的 D、E、G 和 I 段就可以了。

D段开头首先提出了选项A中的人名，特别注意后面的句子可能为出题点。后面提到的 unable to classify it 正好对应36题的 fail to interpret the evidence，因此36题的答案是A。

再读D段中间出现选项B中人名的部分，人名后面提到他 named the fossil Pterodactylus，对应37题关键词中的 gave an appropriate name，因此37题选B。E段虽然也出现了 Cuvier，但是是一笔带过，没有观点。

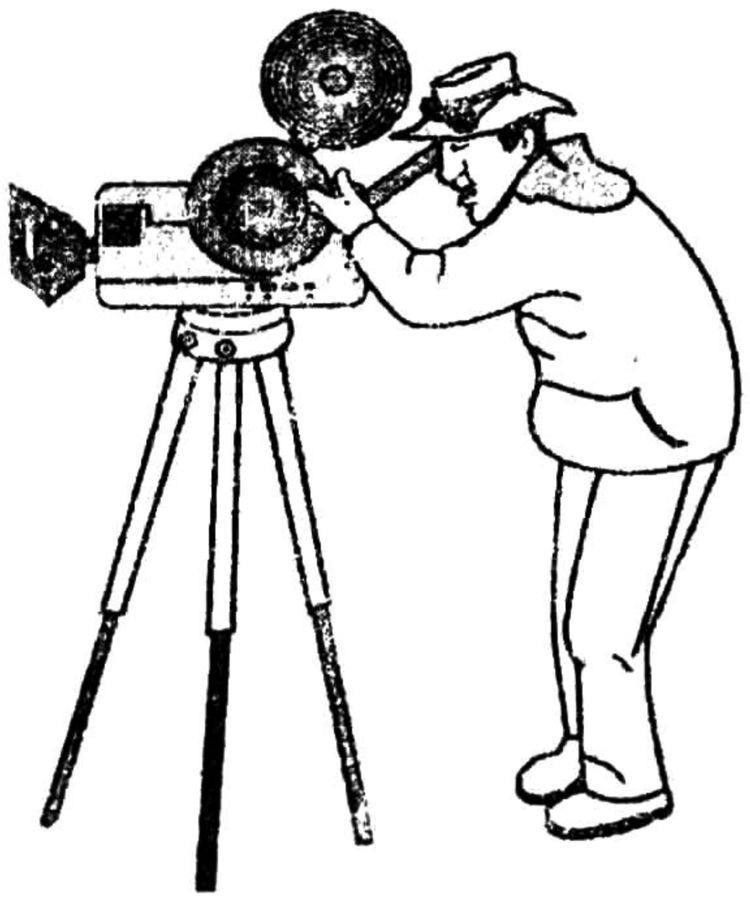
Fabio dalla Vecchia 出现在G段首句，所以特别注意这句话可能为出题点，前面引用的话中提到 It's very difficult to say how pterosaurs changed over time...，对应题干35题的关键词 difficulty 和 evolved，所以35题选择C。

如果考试时间比较紧张，那做到此就把38题选择D就可以了，但如果时间充裕建议还是证实一下，在I段 Paul MacCready 前后他说的话中可以看到 it could use natural currents to stay in the air...，正好对应38题的 take advantage of 和 environment，可知38题选择D。

实战演练(C4GTAS3)

The History of Early Cinema

The history of the cinema in its first thirty years is one of major and, to this day, unparalleled expansion and growth. Beginning as something unusual in a handful of big cities — New York, London, Paris and Berlin — the new medium quickly found its way across the world, attracting larger and larger audiences wherever it was shown and replacing other forms of entertainment as it did so. As audiences grew, so did the places where films were shown, finishing up with the 'great picture palaces' of the 1920s, which rivalled, and occasionally superseded, theatres and opera-houses in terms of opulence and splendour. Meanwhile, films themselves developed from being short 'attractions' only a couple of minutes long, to the full-length feature that has dominated the world's screens up to the present day.



Although French, German, American and British pioneers have all been credited with the invention of cinema, the British and the Germans played a relatively small role in its worldwide exploitation. It was above all the French, followed closely by the Americans, who were the most passionate exporters of the new invention, helping to start cinema in China, Japan, Latin America and Russia. In terms of artistic development it was again the French and the Americans who took the lead, though in the years before the First World War, Italy, Denmark and Russia also played a part.

In the end, it was the United States that was to become, and remain, the largest single market for

films. By protecting their own market and pursuing a vigorous export policy, the Americans achieved a dominant position on the world market by the start of the First World War. The centre of film-making had moved westwards, to Hollywood. and it was films from these new Hollywood studios that flooded onto the world's film markets in the years after the First World War, and have done so ever since. Faced with total Hollywood domination, few film industries proved competitive. The Italian industry, which had pioneered the feature film with spectacular films like *Quo vadis*? (1913) and *Cabiria*(1914), almost collapsed. In Scandinavia, the Swedish cinema had a brief period of glory, notably with powerful epic films and comedies. Even the French cinema found itself in a difficult position. In Europe, only Germany proved industrially capable, while in the new Soviet Union and in Japan the development of the cinema took place in conditions of commercial isolation.

Hollywood took the lead artistically as well as industrially. Hollywood films appealed because they had better-constructed narratives, their special effects were more impressive, and the star system added a new dimension to screen acting. If Hollywood did not have enough of its own resources, it had a great deal of money to buy up artists and technical innovations from Europe to ensure its continued dominance over present or future competition.

The rest of the world survived partly by learning from Hollywood and partly because audiences continued to exist for a product which corresponded to needs which Hollywood could not supply. As well as popular audiences, there were also increasing audiences for films which were artistically more adventurous or which dealt with the issues in the outer world.

None of this would have happened without technology, and cinema is in fact unique as an art form. In the early years, this art form was quite primitive, similar to the original French idea of using a lantern and slides back in the seventeenth century. Early cinema programmes were a mixture of items, combining comic sketches, free-standing narratives, serial episodes and the occasional trick or animated film. With the arrival of the feature-length narrative as the main attraction, other types of films became less important. The making of cartoons became a separate branch of film-ranking, generally practised outside the major studios, and the same was true of serials. Together with newsreels, they tended to be shown as short items in a programme which led to the feature.

From early cinema, it was only American slapstick comedy that successfully developed in both short and feature format. However, during this 'Silent Film' era, animation, comedy, serials and dramatic features continued to thrive, along with factual films or documentaries, which acquired an increasing distinctiveness as the period progressed. It was also at this time that the avant-garde film first achieved commercial success, this time thanks almost exclusively to the French and the occasional German film.

Of the countries which developed and maintained distinctive national cinemas in the silent period, the most important were France, Germany and the Soviet Union. Of these, the French displayed the

most continuity, in spite of the war and post-war economic uncertainties. The German cinema, relatively insignificant in the pre-war years, exploded on to the world scene after 1919. Yet even they were both overshadowed by the Soviets after the 1917 Revolution. They turned their back on the past, leaving the style of the pre-war Russian cinema to the émigés who fled westwards to escape the Revolution.

The other countries whose cinemas changed dramatically are: Britain, which had an interesting but undistinguished history in the silent period; Italy, which had a brief moment of international fame just before the war; the Scandinavian countries, particularly Denmark, which played a role in the development of silent cinema quite out of proportion to their small population; and Japan, where a cinema developed based primarily on traditional theatrical and, to a lesser extent, other art forms and only gradually adapted to western influence.

Questions 34–40

Look at the following statements (Questions 34–40) and the list of countries below.

Match each statement with the correct country.

Write the correct letter ***A–J*** *in boxes 34–40 on your answer sheet.*

NB *You may use any letter more than once.*

34 It helped other countries develop their own film industry.

35 It was the biggest producer of films.

36 It was first to develop the 'feature' film.

37 It was responsible for creating stars.

38 It made the most money from 'avant-garde' films.

39 It made movies based more on its own culture than outside influences.

40 It had a great influence on silent movies, despite its size.

List of Countries

A	France	**F**	Japan
B	Germany	**G**	Soviet Union
C	USA	**H**	Italy
D	Denmark	**I**	Britain
E	Sweden	**J**	China

Keys:

34. A 35. C 36. H 37. C 38. A 39. F 40. D

二、段落细节配对题

此类题型要求将各个 statements 和原文的段落或含有这些内容的 section 进行配对。

解题步骤

Step 1　划出所有题干的关键词；

Step 2　按照顺序阅读文章的各个段落，然后对比题目中的关键词，确定该段落与哪个题目配对。例如：我们先来看 A 段，然后回到题目中看哪个选项在 A 段提到过，那么这个选项就选择 A。

解题技巧

- 如果题干中有 ***NB*** You may use any letter more than once 出现，则有且只有一段必用两次；
- 如果题目中的内容对应某段中的一个细节，则这个段落就是题目的答案——细节再现就是答案；
- 如果所划的定位词为某段的高频词，则这个含有高频词的段落必为答案；
- 如果题目的定位词在所读段落中可以找到同义词替换，则这个段落即为答案；
- 如果题目的定位词在所读段落中以原词或原短语出现，则这个段落即为答案；
- 有一半以上的定位词可以在各个段落的首末句中找到答案，所以应重点精读各个段落的首末句。

实例演示(C4GTBS1)

Read the advertisements below and answer Questions 8–14.

A

STEADMAN & COCHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS

All professional services, including Auditing, Accountancy and Taxation from Small Businesses to Large Corporations.

Personal attention given at all times.

12, Church Street, Ely
Telephone: (013.53)562547/561331

B

St Paul's Garage (Ely)

Full Mechanical and Body Repair Service

Insurance Company Approved

Resprays and Restorations

Breakdown Service

6, River Lane, Ely, Cambs CB6 4BU

Telephone: Ely 552247

C

Accident

Victim?

Injured in an accident? Was someone else at fault? Find out free from a specialist solicitor if you can claim compensation.

Call:

Freephone 0800 8760831 (24 hours)

National Accident Helpline

D

MELROSE BUFFET CATERING

Professional Caterers with 15 years' experience

BEFORE YOU BOOK A FUNCTION LET US GIVE YOU A QUOTE. WE WILL SUPPLY THE BEST WITHIN YOUR STATED BUDGET. WE CATER FOR SMALL OR LARGE FUNCTIONS, IN YOUR HOME, OFFICE, GARDEN, TOWN HALL, CHURCH HALL, IN FACT ANYWHERE YOU WISH.

"YOU SUPPLY THE VENUE, WE WILL SUPPLY THE MENU"—A MENU TO SUIT YOUR BUDGET.

28, Bury Road, Milton,

Cambridge. Telephone 01223 640789

E

L M Limo Hire

Private Hire Cars for Weddings and Special Occasions etc.

John. & Sue Bishop

The White House, 12A Fair Street,

Ely CB6 1AE

Telephone: 01353 667184

F

AIR TICKETS EXPRESS

Your hotline to the **world**

If you are serious about booking a flight anywhere in the world and a reliable service is as important as a cheap price ...

CALL US NOW

0990 320321

25, Union Road, Bishops Stortford,

Herts CM23 2LY

G

Barton Hill & Knight

ESTATE AND PROPERTY AGENTS, CHARTERED SURVEYORS, COMMERCIAL PROPERTY, HOUSEHOLD CONTENTS AND FINE ART SALES

AN INDEPENDENT PROPERTY SERVICE, PROVIDING EXPERT KNOWLEDGE

BURY ST EDMUNDS

01284 800717

15, DISS ROAD

BURY ST EDMUNDS

SUFFOLK IP33 3AA

H

PASCAL'S



French Restaurant/Brasserie

Fully Licensed

A glass of wine goes a treat with a freshly prepared meal, served in relaxing surroundings

Open:

Lunch — Brasserie Style — Wednesday to Sunday

Dinner — Fixed Price 3 Course table d'hôte — Wednesday to Saturday

This is a non-smoking restaurant

2, Fen Road, Littleport, Cambridgeshire 01353 565011

Sorry no credit cards

I

GLOBAL TRAVEL

FOREIGN EXCHANGE SERVICES

Available 6 days a week

$ BEST RATES GUARANTEED £

LOWEST COMMISSION CHARGED

14, March Road, Ely, Cambs. Tel: 01353 551136

K

BAKER, STEWART & YOUNG

Solicitors

offer a wide range of legal services

2, High Street, Ely, Cambridgeshire CB7 4JY

Tel: (01353) 552918

J

THE PARKLANDS



- ENSUITE FACILITIES WITH GOOD-SIZED FAMILY ROOMS ALL WITH: COLOUR TV, TEA/COFFEE-MAKING FACILITIES
- LICENSED RESTAURANT & BAR
- CONFERENCE ROOM AVAILABLE FOR MEETINGS, WEDDINGS, PARTIES & ALL OTHER SPECIAL OCCASIONS.

TEL: (01440) 862581

Mount Pleasant, Haverhill

L

FINE LINE TRANSLATIONS LTD

LEADING LANGUAGE EXPERTS SINCE 1984

TRANSLATION&INTERPRETING 🕮

OVER 3,000 PROFESSIONAL TRANSLATORS

Translation	Desktop Publishing
Interpreting	Localisation
Voice-overs	Media Analysis

Editorial Services

Tel: +44 (0) 1223 856732

Fax: (0) 1223 821588

5, Castle Court, Cambridge, CBI 2PQ

Questions 8–14

Look at the twelve advertisements for local businesses ***A–L*** *on the above.*

Which business should be contacted in each of the following situations?

Write the correct letter ***A–L*** *in boxes 8–14 on your answer sheet.*

8 I have had an accident in my car. One of the rear lights is broken. I need to have it replaced.

9 I am helping to organise a wedding. The party will be at the bride's family's house but we are looking for someone to provide the food.

10 I have just found a house that I want to buy and I need a lawyer to help me with all the paperwork.

11 I have just returned from a holiday in Thailand, where I bought a Thai recipe book. I want to use the recipes in my restaurant, but I need someone to help me understand them.

12 I have just got a new job. I need to find somewhere to live locally.

13 Some friends are coming to visit me for the weekend, but my house is too small to put them all up. I want to find somewhere for them to stay.

14 I work in a local firm of solicitors. It's nearly the end of the tax year and I am trying to find someone to help us organise our finances.

真题详解

解析：此题为段落细节配对题。按照上面的解题步骤试做一下：
注意：题目在文章中的出题顺序是被打乱的，因此应逐段扫读定位词。

Step 1　划出所有题干的关键词：

8 I have had an accident in my car. One of the rear lights is broken. I need to have it replaced.

9 I am helping to organise a wedding. The party will be at the bride's family's house but we are looking for someone to provide the food.

10 I have just found a house that I want to buy and I need a lawyer to help me with all the paperwork.

11 I have just returned from a holiday in Thailand, where I bought a Thai recipe book. I want to use the recipes in my restaurant, but I need someone to help me understand them.

12 I have just got a new job. I need to find somewhere to live locally.

13 Some friends are coming to visit me for the weekend, but my house is too small to put them all up. I want to find somewhere for them to stay.

14 I work in a local firm of solicitors. It's nearly the end of the tax year and I am trying to find someone to help us organise our finances.

Step 2 按照顺序阅读文章的各个段落,然后对比题目中的关键词,确定该段落与哪个题目配对。

A 段广告提到 Auditing(审计),Taxation(报税)等服务内容,与 14 题题干中所提到的 tax, finances 吻合,故 14 题选 A。

从 B 中的 Garage,Mechanical 和 Repair 可以看出是提供车身修理服务的广告,与 8 题中的 accident, car, rear lights, broken, replaced 相对应,因此 8 题的答案选择 B。

按照上面的做题方式继续往下看文章,答案如下(不涉及答案的段落已省略):

段落	题号	关键词	解析
D 段	9	wedding, looking for someone to provide the food	由标题中的 BUFFET CATERING 知道这是一则提供食物的广告,内部的 WE WILL SUPPLY THE BEST WITHIN YOUR STATED BUDGET. 可知与 9 题中的 looking for someone to provide the food 对应,9 题答案为 D。
G 段	12	got a new job, find somewhere to live	题目中说明找到了工作,所以要找地方来住。G 段和 J 段都有提及住处的问题。但是 G 段是房屋中介的广告,应该是买卖或租赁房屋,而 J 段是酒店的广告,所以应该是短期居住。从题目看来,找到工作后不应该是短期居住,所以答案选择 G 段。
J 段	13	visit for weekend, find somewhere to stay	朋友周末来访,找地方住应该居住时间较短,找短期居住的地点应该是酒店,所以答案选择 J 段。
K 段	10	lawyer paperwork	题目中要求律师来处理购买房产时需要的各种文件或手续。K 段和 C 段都是关于律师服务的广告,但是 C 段中突出强调的是交通事故中的法律服务,K 段则强调 solicitors' legal services,因此选择 K 段。
L 段	11	Thai recipe book, help understand	题目中要求的是语言方面的翻译服务,L 段中的广告提到翻译和口译内容 translation interpretation,因此答案选择 L。

实战演练(C5GTBS2)

Read the information below and answer Questions 21–27.

Student Accommodation

The College offers five basic accommodation options. Here is some information to help you make your choice.

A CAMBOURNE HOUSE — self-catering, student residence, located in the town centre about 2 miles from the main College campus. Up to 499 students live in 6, 7 and 8 bedroom flats, all with ensuite shower rooms. Rent is £64 per week, including bills (not telephone). Broadband Internet connections and telephones, with communal kitchen/dining and lounge areas. Parking space is available, with permits costing £60 per term.

B STUDENT VILLAGE — features 3, 4, 5 and 7 bedroom, self-catering shared houses for 250 students close to the main College campus. Rent is £60 per week inclusive of bills (except telephone). Parking is available with permits costing £90 for the academic year.

C HANLEY HOUSE — a second, modern, self-catering residence in the town centre for 152 students. Eighteen rooms per floor with communal kitchens, lounges, bathrooms and toilets. Rent is £53 per week including bills (not telephone). There is no space for parking nearby.

D GLENCARRICK HOUSE — a privately-owned and managed student residence in the town centre above a multi-storey car park, close to a major nightclub and housing 120 students. Rooms are allocated by the College Accommodation Service. Rents range from £58.50 to £68.50 for a single ensuite room or larger ensuite room respectively. A small extra charge is made for electricity.

E HOUSE SHARES — this recent initiative is a range of shared houses for 140 students, conforming to standards set by us to meet all legal safety requirements. A room in a shared house costs between £45 and £55 per week, exclusive of bills, and will be within a 4-mile radius of both campuses. As with halls of residence, the rent is payable termly.

Questions 21–27

*Look at the accommodation options **A–E** above.*

For which options are the following statements true?

*Write the correct letter **A–E** in boxes 21–27 on your answer sheet.*

***NB** You may use any letter more than once.*

21 This is possibly inconvenient for car owners.

22 This is best if you like surfing the Web.

23 Of the College residences, this has the fewest students.

24 This is a new option offered by the College.

25 You have to organise parking a year at a time.

26 This accommodation does not belong to the College.

27 Here you definitely do not have your own bathroom.

Keys:

21. C	22. A	23. D	24. E	25. B	26. D	27. C

第四节 填空题

在雅思 G 类阅读的填空题中，出现频率较高的是摘要填空题（SUMMARY）、完成句子题（SENTENCE COMPLETION）、简答题（SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS）这三个题型，除此之外还有流程图填空题、表格填空题等，相对出现概率较低，这里不再讲解。它们在解题方式上比较相似，都为填写原文原词。

题型特点

填空题的难度并不大，只是相对而言比较耗费时间。其中前两种 SUMMARY 和 SENTENCE COMPLETION 都是对原文的改写或者概括，句子之间都有相互关系，仔细阅读比对就可以了。

另外一个特点是填空题的小题一般在文章中都是正序分布。

一、摘要填空题

在雅思阅读考试中摘要填空题，即 SUMMARY 主要有两种命题模式：填空式和选项式。填空式 SUMMARY 是针对文章的部分段落或整篇文章写出一篇摘要，其中留出若干个空格，考生通读文章内容并从中寻找对应的单词填空。选项式的 SUMMARY 是在填空式 SUMMARY 的基础上提供可选择的词表，考生需要从词表中选择恰当的词汇进行填空。后一种相对简单，这里仅以第一种为例进行讲解。

解题步骤

Step 1 读题，看清题干中是否给出位于文章的哪个段落及所填字数限制；

例如：题干中给出 Complete the summary of paragraph G below. 就说明应直

接回文章的 G 段寻找答案。

填空题的字数一般有三种要求：ONE WORD ONLY / NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS / NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS，填空的时候注意不要多填单词就可以了。

Step 2 浏览整个 SUMMARY，划出所有题干的定位词；

定位词的选择一般分两类：A–A 原文原词重现和 A–B 同义词近义词替换。首先，如果所划定位词为数字、大写单词、专有名词及不常见的生僻名词的话，则只需回到文章中找所划单词本身即可，这就是 A–A 重现；如果没有这样的定位词，而你选择的只是独特的名词、动词、形容词或者副词的话，则需要考虑到你所挑选的定位词回到原文已经被其同义词或者近义词给替换了，所以回到原文需要找这个单词或这个单词的替换词。

Step 3 回原文查找定位词，可能为原词重现也可能为同义词、近义词；

Step 4 在找到的定位词附近精读，确定所填空格的词性后填空。

通过分析空格前后的单词，可以判断出空格所填单词的词性和范围。例如：a ....., who 通过空前空后的单词可以看出这个空应该填一个可数名词单数，而且后面的 who 说明这个单数名词应该是一个人，那么就可以在定位词附近寻找这样的词。

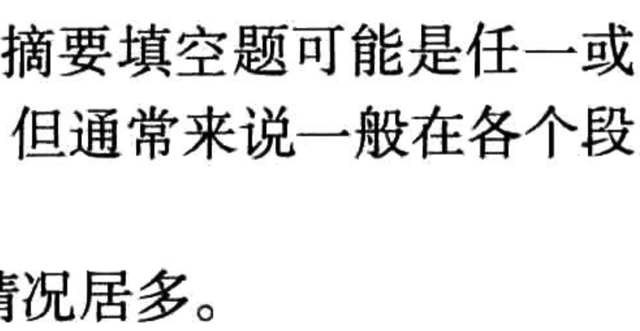
注意事项

- 回原位定位摘要填空题的起始位置是比较重要的，因为摘要填空题可能是任一或者任几个段落的概括，所以可能出现在原文的任意位置，但通常来说一般在各个段落的开头，所以在相应位置留意寻找即可。
- 所填单词大部分都是名词，而且是填比较生僻的名词的情况居多。
- 现在的考试中填空题所填单词全部为完全的 A–A 重现，即文章原文原词，不改变任何形式。

  例如：原文中找到了一个单数名词 library，而你的空格需要填一个复数名词，则把 library 改成 libraries 然后填进空里的情况现在极少见，如果遇到，很可能说明你选词不当，应继续回原文去寻找复数名词。

实例演示(C6GTAS3)

THE WATER CRISIS



Greater efficiency in water use is needed to meet the growing demands of a changing world

A Per capita water usage has been on an upward trend for many years. As countries industrialise and their citizens become more prosperous, their individual water usage increases rapidly.

Annual per capita water withdrawals in the USA, for example, are about 1,700 cubic metres, four times the level in China and fifty times the level in Ethiopia. In the 21st century, the world's limited supply of renewable fresh water is having to meet demands of both larger total population and increased per capita consumption. The only practicable ways to resolve this problem in the longer term are economic pricing in conjunction with conservation measures.

B Agriculture consumes about 70% of the world's fresh water, so improvements in irrigation can make the greatest impact. At present, average efficiency in the use of irrigated water in agriculture may be as low as 50%. Simple changes could improve the rate substantially, though it is unrealistic to expect very high levels of water-use efficiency in many developing countries, faced as they are with a chronic lack of capital and a largely untrained rural workforce. After agriculture, industry is the second biggest user of water and, in terms of value added per litre used, is sixty times more productive than agriculture. However, some industrial processes use vast amounts of water. For example, production of 1 kg of aluminium might require 1,500 litres of water. Paper production too is often very water-intensive. Though new processes have greatly reduced consumption, there is still plenty of room for big savings in industrial uses of water.

C In rich countries, water consumption has gradually been slowed down by price increases and the use of modern technology and recycling. In the USA, industrial production has risen fourfold since 1950, while water consumption has fallen by more than a third. Japan and Germany have similarly improved their use of water in manufacturing processes. Japanese industry, for example, now recycles more than 75% of process water. However, industrial water consumption is continuing to increase sharply in developing countries. With domestic and agricultural demands also increasing, the capacity of water supply systems is under growing strain.

D Many experts believe that the best way to counter this trend is to impose water charges based on the real cost of supplies. This would provide a powerful incentive for consumers to introduce water-saving processes and recycling. Few governments charge realistic prices for water, especially to farmers. Even in rich California, farmers get water for less than a tenth of the cost of supply. In many developing countries there is virtually no charge for irrigation water, while energy prices are heavily subsidised too (which means that farmers can afford to run water pumps day and night). Water, which was once regarded as a free gift from heaven, is becoming a commodity which must be bought and sold on the open market just like oil. In the oil industry, the price increases which hit the market in the 1970s, coupled with concerns that supplies were running low, led to new energy conservation measures all over the world. It was realised that investing in new sources was a far more costly option than improving efficiency of use. A similar emphasis on conservation will be the best and cheapest option for bridging the gap between water supply and demand.

E One way to cut back on water consumption is simply to prevent leaks. It is estimated that in some of the biggest cities of the Third World, more than half of the water entering the system is lost through leaks in pipes, dripping taps and broken installations. Even in the UK, losses were estimated at 25% in the early 1990s because of the failure to maintain the antiquated water supply infrastructure. In addition, huge quantities of water are consumed because used water from sewage pipes, storm drains and factories is merely flushed away and discharged into rivers or the sea. The modern approach, however, is to see used water as a resource which can be put to good use—either in irrigation or, after careful treatment, as recycled domestic water. Israel, for instance, has spent heavily on used water treatment. Soon, treated, recycled water will account for most farm irrigation there. There are other examples in cities such as St Petersburg, Florida, where all municipal water is recycled back into domestic systems.

F Another way of conserving water resources involves better management of the environment generally. Interference with the ecosystem can have a severe effect on both local rainfall patterns and water run-off. Forest clearings associated with India's Kabini dam project reduced local rainfall by 25%, a phenomenon observed in various other parts of the world where large-scale deforestation has taken place. Grass and other vegetation acts as a sponge which absorbs rainfall both in the plants and in the ground. Removal of the vegetation means that rainfall runs off the top of the land, accelerating erosion instead of being gradually fed into the soil to renew ground water.

G Global warming is bound to affect rainfall patterns, though there is considerable disagreement about its precise effects. But it is likely that, as sea levels rise, countries in low-lying coastal areas will be hit by seawater penetration of ground water. Other countries will experience changes in rainfall which could have a major impact on agricultural yield — either for better or for worse. In broad terms, it is thought that rainfall zones will shift northwards, adding to the water deficit in Africa, the Middle East and the Mediterranean — a grim prospect indeed.

Questions 35–40

Complete the summary below.

Choose ***NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS*** *from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 35–40 on your answer sheet.

Individual water usage is rising dramatically as people living in industrialised countries become increasingly **35** ..... . As well as increased consumption per capita, the growing demand for fresh water is due to a bigger global **36** ..... than in the past. The only way to control this increase in demand is to charge high prices for water while also promoting conservation measures. Improvements in irrigation systems and industrial processes could dramatically increase the efficiency of water use. There are examples of

industries in some rich countries that have reduced their consumption rates through price increases, the application of **37** ..... and recycling. But in agricultural and domestic sectors, the price of water is still subsidised so it is not regarded as a commodity that people need to pay a realistic price for.

Other ways of protecting supplies are to reduce water loss resulting from **38** ..... in the supply systems and to find ways of utilising used water. Longer term measures, such as improved environmental **39** ..... would protect the ecosystem and ensure the replenishment of ground water for future generations. Without such measures, future supplies are uncertain, especially when global warming is expected to interfere with rainfall patterns and to worsen the **40** ..... already suffered by many countries today.

真题详解

下面按照上面所讲的解题步骤解决本题：

Step 1　读题，看清题干中是否给出位于文章的哪个段落及所填字数限制。

没有给出具体段落，需要考生自己定位；字数要求为 NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS，不超过两个词。

Step 2　浏览整个 SUMMARY，划出所有题干的定位词。

Individual water usage is rising dramatically as people living in industrialised countries become increasingly **35** ..... . As well as increased consumption per capita, the growing demand for fresh water is due to a bigger global **36** ..... than in the past. The only way to control this increase in demand is to charge high prices for water while also promoting conservation measures. Improvements in irrigation systems and industrial processes could dramatically increase the efficiency of water use. There are examples of industries in some rich countries that have reduced their consumption rates through price increases, the application of **37** ..... and recycling. But in agricultural and domestic sectors, the price of water is still subsidised so it is not regarded as a commodity that people need to pay a realistic price for.

Other ways of protecting supplies are to reduce water loss resulting from **38** ..... in the supply systems and to find ways of utilising used water. Longer term measures, such as improved environmental **39** ..... would protect the ecosystem and ensure the replenishment of ground water for future generations. Without such measures, future supplies are uncertain, especially when global warming is expected to interfere with rainfall patterns and to worsen the **40** ..... already suffered by many countries today.

Step 3　回原文查找定位词。

Individual water usage is rising——A 段的第一句 Per capita water has been on an **upward trend** for many years.

fresh water, bigger global——A 段的第四句 In the 21st century, the world's limited supply of renewable **fresh water** is having to **meet demands of both larger** total population and increased per capita consumption.

in some rich countries——C 段的第一句 **In rich countries**, water consumption has gradually been slowed down by price increases and the use of modern technology and recycling.

reduce water loss——E 段的第一句 One way to cut back on water consumption is simply to **prevent leaks**.

environmental——F 段的第一句 Another way of conserving water resources involves better management of the **environment** generally.

rainfall patterns——G 段的第一句 Global warming is bound to affect rainfall patterns, though there is considerable disagreement about its **precise effects**.

由于以上的定位词基本都在 A、C、E、F 和 G 段的第一句中出现，所以答案确定范围缩小到 A、C、E、F 和 G 段。

Step 4　在找到的定位词附近精读，确定所填空格的词性后填空。

35 题前面为 become increasingly，become 为系动词，后面接形容词或名词，increasingly 为副词，后接动词或形容词，所以这个空应填一个形容词；看 Step 3 中确定的 A 段第一句附近，Per capita water usage has been on an upward trend for many years. As countries industrialise and their citizens become more prosperous, their individual water usage increases rapidly. 题目中 become 前的主语是 people living in industrialized countries，与原文的 their citizens 相对应；原文有 become more，正好与题目的 become increasingly 对应，所以应填写 prosperous。

36 题前面为 a bigger global，可知此空需填写一个名词。定位词有一个比较级，在 A 段倒数第三行有比较级 meet demands of both larger total population and increased per capita consumption. 所以可以确定答案来源，确定答案为 population。

下面反复 Step 4 完成剩下的 4 道题，37–40 题答案分别是：modern；leaks；management；water deficit。

二、句子填空题

每个题目都是一个 statement 陈述句，但在这个句子中有一个空格，需要考生在原文中选词填空。

解题步骤

Step 1　划出所有题干的定位词；

Step 2　从文章入手，带着相应的定位词回原文逐段扫描定位，寻找重现或者替换（同SUMMARY）；

Step 3　定位成功后，仔细精读定位词所在句子，按照语法分析空格词性，在定位句子中寻找所填单词。

注：题目间有顺序，而且比较集中出现。找到第一道填空题的位置后，在其附近寻找到下一题的概率较大。

解题技巧

同上 Summary

实例演示(C8GTAS2)

Read the text below and answer Questions 15–20.

Kenichi Software: security guidelines for staff

General

It is in everyone's interest to maintain a high level of security in the workplace. You should immediately challenge any person who appears to be on the premises without proper authorization, or inform a senior member of staff about any odd or unusual activity.

Company Property

You are advised that it is within the company's legal rights to detain any person on the grounds that they may be involved in the unauthorized removal of company property. The company reserves the right to search staff members leaving or entering the premises and to inspect any article or motor vehicle in company property. It is a condition of employment that you submit to such action if requested.

It is in your own interest to ensure that you have proper authority before removing any item of company property from a company building. Any member found removing company property from the building without proper authority will be subject to disciplinary action.

Identity Badges

You will be issued with an identity badge, which should be worn at all times when you are on company premises. The purpose of these badges is to safeguard our security. Badges are issued by Human Resources, and contractors and people visiting the company on a one-off basis are also obliged to wear them.

Confidential Matters

In the course of your work you may have access to information relating ro the company's business, or that of a supplier or customer. Such material, even where it appears comparatively trivial, can have a serious effect on the company, supplier or customer if it falls into the wrong hands. It is , therefore, essential that you should at all times be aware of the serious view the company would take of disclosure of such material to outsiders.

You must treat as confidential all information, data, specifications, drawings and all documents relating ro the company's business and/or its trading activities, and not divulge, use, or employ them except in the company's service. Before you leave the company, you must hand over to your manager all private notes relevant to the company's business, activities, prices, accounts, costs etc. Legal proceedings may be initiated for any misuse or unauthorised disclosure of such confidential information, whether during employment or afterwards.

Questions 15–20

Complete the sentences below.

Choose ***NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS*** *from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 15–20 on your answer sheet.

15 If you see anything suspicious, you should report it to a ..... employee.

16 If the company wants to stop you and ..... you, you have to agree to it.

17 If you take things belonging to the company without permission, you will face ..... .

18 Staff , ... and visitors must all wear a badge on company premises.

19 You must not pass on confidential information to ..... .

20 If you leave the company, you have to hand in any ..... you have made on matters concerning the company.

真题详解

按照上面所讲的解题步骤解决本题，请看下面表格：

题号	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4
15	suspicious report	*adj.*	第一段的第二句	suspicious 与原文中的 odd or unusual 对应，inform 与原文 report 对应，即可定位答案出处，答案为 senior。
16	agree to	*v.*	第二段的第二句、第三句	agree to 与原文的 submit to 相对应，该句主语 it 说明上文所指应是答案，第二句出现两个动词 search，inspect，仅是 search 员工，而 inspect 的是 article，可以得出答案为(to) search。

题号	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4
17	belonging to, without permission	*n.*	第三段的第二句	belonging to 可定位答案出处应在 Company Property 段落，without permission 与 without proper authority 相对应，即可锁定答案为 disciplinary action。
18	visitors, badge	*n.*	第四段的第三句	visitors 和 badge 结合文中及题干已存在的 staff 和 visitors，即可填入惟一缺失的 contractors。
19	pass on confidential	*n.*	第五段的第三句	confidential 可定位答案应出自 Confidential Matters 段落，pass on 是 disclosure 的同义转换，即可得出答案是 outsiders。
20	hand in concerning	*n.*	第六段的第二句	hand in 与 hand over 意思相同，concerning 与 relevant to 同义，可得出答案为(private) notes。

实战演练(C4GTBS3)

UNDERSTANDING BEE BEHAVIOUR

...

E At first, von Frisch thought the bees were responding only to the scent of the food. But what did the third dance mean? And if bees were responding only to the scent, how could they also 'sniff down' food hundreds of metres away from the hive, food which was sometimes downwind? On a hunch, he started gradually moving the feeding dish further and further away and noticed as he did so, that the dances of the returning scout bees also started changing. If he placed the feeding dish over nine metres away, the second type of dance, the sickle version, came into play. But once he moved it past 36 metres, the scouts would then start dancing the third, quite different, waggle dance. The measurement of the actual distance too, he concluded, was precise. For example, a feeding dish 300 metres away was indicated by 15 complete runs through the pattern in 30 seconds. When the dish was moved to 60 metres away, the number dropped to 11.



F Von Frisch noted something further. When the scout bees came home to tell their sisters about the food source, sometimes they would dance outside on the horizontal entrance platform of the hive, and sometimes on the vertical wall inside. And, depending on where they danced, the straight portion of the waggle dance would point in different directions. The outside dance was fairly easy to decode: the straight portion of the dance pointed directly to the food source, so the bees would merely have to decode the distance message and fly off in that direction to find their food.

G But by studying the dance on the inner wall of the hive, von Frisch discovered a remarkable method which the dancer used to tell her sisters the direction of the food in relation to the sun. When inside the hive, the dancer cannot use the sun, so she uses gravity instead. The direction of the sun is represented by the top of the hive wall. If she runs straight up, this means that the feeding place is in the same direction as the sun. However, if, for example, the feeding place is 40° to the left of the sun, then the dancer would run 40° to the left of the vertical line. This was to be the first of von Frisch's remarkable discoveries. Soon he would also discover a number of other remarkable facts about how bees communicate and, in doing so, revolutionise the study of animal behaviour generally.

Questions 38–40

Look at the passage about bee behaviour above.

Complete the sentences below with words taken from the passage.

Write ***NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS*** *for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 38–40 on your answer sheet.

38 Von Frisch discovered the difference between dance types by changing the position of ..... .

39 The dance outside the hive points in the direction of ..... .

40 The angle of the dance from the vertical shows the angle of the food from ..... .

Keys:

38. the feeding dish　　39. food source　　40. the sun

三、简答题

简答题，即 SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS 题，是 G 类阅读比较常考的题型，这种题型难度系数较低，是考生比较容易得分的题目，所以在考试中遇到应该认真对待，争取把分数拿到。

解题步骤

Step 1　划出每题题干的定位词；

参考前面 summary 中讲到的确定定位词的技巧。

Step 2　回到原文中找到定位词所在的段落或者具体到句子；

回原文查找定位词，可能为原词重现，也可能为同义近义词。

Step 3　在找到的定位词附近精读，确定每个问题的具体要求，找到答案。

简答题的答案必须对应题目中的特殊疑问词。例如：题干的特殊疑问词如果是

WHEN，则你所填的必须为时间，如特殊疑问词为 WHAT 那么你所填的一般为一个名词，如果问到的是 WHERE 则填地点，问到的是 HOW 则填介词短语，问到 HOW MANY 则填数量。

Step 4　注意顺序性，即题目间有顺序，而且比较集中出现。

注意事项

- 如所填单词为人名或地名等专有名词，则一定要大写，其余的全部小写即可。
  例如：Australian sport player 中 Australian 一定要大写。
- 现在的考试中填空题所填单词全部为完全的 A–A 重现，即文章原文原词不改变任何形式。
- 如答案涉及到数字，需要注意三个方面：
  第一，可能会有简单的加减运算，例如：文章中说到有 80%的国内收入，题目问有多少的国外收入，则为 20%；
  第二，如填数字，最好选择阿拉伯数字，以避免单词拼写错误；
  第三，如果答案数字涉及到钱数，则一定要注意单位和货币符号，如果没写单位和货币符号一定是错误的，例如：当问到多少钱时，你在文章中找到了 2500 万英镑，则答案要写成£25 million 或者£25，000，000 才可以。

实例演示(C8GTAS1)

HOLIDAY PLUS

Need a break? Choose from these three wonderful holidays!

	Holiday location	Price*	Number of nights	Daily meals included in package	Comments	Transport to/from airport
A	***Mountain Lodge*** A unique wilderness retreat on the edge of the World Heritage-listed National Park and only 5 Km from the sea	$330	1	mountain buffet breakfast plus free soft drinks always available	free canoeing free talks in the evening free open-air tennis courts horse-riding optional extra	self-drive auto 1 hour 15 minutes or bus three times/week approx. 2 hours

B	***Pelican Resort*** A true coral island right on the Great Barrier Reef Swim straight from the beach	$580	4	hot breakfast plus beach picnic lunch plus set 4-course dinner	refurbishment: resort will close for May free minibus trip around island plane flights to Wilson Island only $50	1/2 hour by minibus
C	***Cedar Lodge*** A blend of causual sophistication and rich rainforest ambience for those over 25	$740	4	tropical breakfast picnic lunch — optional extra	oldest living rainforest free bikes and tennis courts; horse-riding extra	10 mins by taxi

* Price: per person, per package, twin share

Questions 4–6

Answer the questions below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 4–6 on your answer sheet.

4 When will one of the holiday locations not be open?

5 Which two outdoor activities are provided at no extra cost at Mountain Lodge?

6 What is the fastest way to travel to Mountain Lodge?

真题详解

按照上面所讲的解题步骤解决本题，请看下面表格：

题号	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3
4	When, not be open	B 段第六列	题目问的是 When，所以答案需在日期前加介词。not be open 是原文 close 的同义转换，可确定答案出处，答案为 for / in May。

题号	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3
5	Mountain Lodge, no extra cost	A 段第六列	题目问的是 Which two activities，所以答案直接写两个活动的名词就可以了。Mountain Lodge 可定位答案位于 A 段，no extra cost 与原文 free 为同义转换，即可得出答案为 canoeing (and) tennis。
6	Mountain Lodge, fastest way travel	A 段第七列	题目问的是 Which is the fastest way...，问的是方式，所以答案应该是 by...。Mountain Lodge 可定位答案位于 A 段，根据 fastest way to travel 可锁定答案位于第七列，对比时间即可得出答案为 by (self-drive) auto (mobile)。

实战演练(C6GTBS1)

THE EMPLOYMENT PAGES *Saturday Edition*

Australia's biggest daily selection of job ads — helping you to find the perfect position for you

Saturday Job Guide

A Government Positions (New South Wales)
B Higher Education (Academic staff)
C Primary and Secondary Schools (Academic staff)
D Hospitals and Medical (Medical staff)
E IT and Computing
F Accountancy and Finance (Private)
G Hospitality and Kitchen Staff
H Self-employment Opportunities
I Rural Posts (incl. farm work)
J Casual Work Available

Monday–Friday Job Highlights

TUESDAY: Education
Local Government

THURSDAY: Hospital and Medical
Government Health Vacancies (New South Wales)

Questions 1 and 2

Answer the questions below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 1 and 2 on your answer sheet.

1 On which **TWO** days does the newspaper advertise jobs for teachers?

2 On which **TWO** days does the newspaper advertise jobs for nurses?

Keys:

IN EITHER ORDER: Saturday (and) Tuesday

第五节 选择题

在雅思移民类阅读考试中，选择题出现概率没有前四种高，所以这里我们仅以一题为例讲解本部分。

解题步骤

Step 1 阅读题干，划出定位词。

选择题是细节题型，因此可以通过题干来定位。

Step 2 阅读选项，划出关键词。

关键词多是对原文相关信息的改写和同义词转换。

Step 3 回原文读相关段落确定答案，正确答案常常是原文相关词句的改写。

通过前两步划定位词和关键词可大致确定考题出自哪个段落，接下来就需要读原文某段或者某几句话，通过对比关键词和原文来确定答案。

解题技巧

- 选择题的题目基本遵循顺序原则，因此可以从最好定位的那道题入手，进而推出相邻题目的位置。
- 多选题答案集中。
- 针对选项，我们一般可以根据以下方法排除干扰项：
  - TWINS 原则——与原文在用词选择上极为相近的选项常是干扰项，可排除。
  - 绝对词——含有太过绝对词语的选项常常是干扰项，可排除。多个选项都含有绝对词的情况除外。
  - 偷换概念——选项虽然与原文有对应词，但偷换了句子成分，这样的选项常为干扰项，可排除。

实例演示(C6GTAS2)

Read the text below and answer Questions 22–27.

Using the Internet and CD-ROM databases in the Library

Bramley College now has full electronic information resources in the College Library to help you in your studies. On CD-ROM in the library we have about fifty databases, including many statistical sources. Want to know the average rainfall in Tokyo or the biggest export earner of Vanuatu? It's easy to find out. Whether you are in the School of Business or the School of Art & Design, it's all here for you.

You can conduct your own CD-ROM search for no charge, and you can print out your results on the library printers using your library photocopying card. Alternatively, you can download your results to disk, again for no charge, but bring your own formatted floppy disk or CD-ROM. If you are not sure how to conduct a search for yourself, library staff can do it for you, but we charge $20 for this service, no matter how long or how short a time it takes. All library workstations have broadband access to the Internet, so you can find the web-based information you need quickly and easily. If you are unfamiliar with using the Internet, help is available in several ways. You can start with the online tutorial Netstart; just click on the Netstart icon on the Main Menu. The tutorial will take you through the basic steps to using the Internet, at any time convenient to you. If you prefer, ask one of the librarians for internet advice (best at quiet times between 9.00am and 11.30am weekdays) or attend one of the introductory group sessions that are held in the first two weeks of each term. Sign your name on the list on the Library Bulletin Board to guarantee a place, as they are very popular.

A word of warning: demand for access to library workstations is very high, so you are strongly advised to book a workstation, and we have to limit your use to a maximum of one hour at any one time. Make your booking (for which you will receive a receipt) at the Information Desk or at the enquiry desks in the Media Services Area (Level 1). Also, use of the computer is limited to Bramley students only, so you may be asked to produce your Student Identification Card to make a booking, or while using the workstations.

Questions 22–27

Choose the correct letter, ***A****,* ***B****,* ***C*** *or* ***D****.*

Write the correct letter in boxes 22–27 on your answer sheet.

22 To use the library printers, students must have

A a floppy disk.

B correct change in coins.

C a photocopying card.

D their own paper.

23 To copy search results to a floppy disk, students pay

A $20.

B no fee.

C a fee based on actual costs.

D a fee dependent on the time taken.

24 If library staff search for information on CD–ROM, students pay

A $20.

B no fee.

C a fee based on actual costs.

D a fee dependent on the time taken.

25 Students can learn to use the Internet

A at all times.

B in the first two weeks of term only.

C Monday to Friday only.

D between 9.00am and 11.30am only.

26 To ensure efficient access to the library workstations, students should

A queue to use a workstation in the Media Services Area.

B reserve a time to use a workstation.

C work in groups on one workstation.

D conduct as many searches as possible at one time.

27 At any one time, students may use a library workstation for

A half an hour.

B one hour.

C two hours.

D an unlimited time.

下面按照解题步骤解决本题，第一步和第二步我们同时进行：

Step 1&2 阅读题干，划出定位词；阅读选项，划出关键词。我们仅以前两题为例。

22 To use the library printers, students must have

A a floppy disk.

B correct change in coins.

C a photocopying card.

D their own paper.

23 To copy search results to a floppy disk, students pay

A $20.

B no fee.

C a fee based on actual costs.

D a fee dependent on the time taken.

Step 3　回原文读相关段落确定答案，正确答案常常是原文相关词句的改写。

22 题由题干定位词定位到第二段第一句的后半句 you can print out your result...using your library photocopying card.，题干的 use library printers 为原文中的 print out your resuts on the library printers，轻松定位答案，选 C。

23 题由题干定位词定位到第二段的第二句 Alternatively, you can download your results to disk, again for no charge.，题干中的 copy 和 floppy disk 分别对应这句的 download 和 disc，所以答案可以确定选 B。

剩下的题目不再叙述，大家可以根据上面的步骤自己完成，24 至 27 题答案分别为 A，A，B，B。



第二章　雅思移民类阅读综合练习

TEST 1

SECTION 1　*Questions 1–14*

Read the text below and answer Questions 1–7.

Refunds Policy

With a fantastic selection of stores, stocking a wide range of products, all in one convenient location, shopping at Gatwick is easier than ever before.

But what if that perfect dress turned out not to be the perfect fit, or that 'must have' gadget was an indulgence too far? We understand that not all purchases work out as you hoped and with our returns and refunds policy, which is available across all retailers, you don't need to worry. Simply post back your purchase within 60 days and you will be guaranteed a full refund.

How to return your goods

To take advantage of this policy, just complete the returns form and post alongside your product and proof of purchase.

If you have any questions regarding Gatwick's returns and refunds policy, ask any Gatwick retailer or call +44(0)17 8447 5509.

Terms & Conditions

The Gatwick returns and refunds policy is in addition to your statutory rights under English Law. Any disputes will be resolved under the exclusive jurisdiction of the English Courts. Gatwick Airport Limited's liability in relation to any claims is limited to the purchase price of the goods. Gatwick Airport Limited does not accept responsibility for product liability claims on goods. Gatwick Airport Limited will return faulty goods to the retailer on your behalf and will contact you to advise you where the goods have been sent and to give you the contact details of the retailer. You should then contact the retailer direct regarding the faulty goods.

All goods returned under this policy must be received within 60 days of purchase alongside a completed returns form and proof of purchase to guarantee a full refund. You can also ask for a replacement, exchange or repair, but this is something that cannot be guaranteed.

Costs

The only cost associated with Gatwick's returns and refunds policy is the cost of posting the item — with exception of when the item is being returned due to a fault in which case the cost of the postage will be refunded. If you have any comments concerning such contract you should make direct contact with the relevant retailer.

Please note further that Gatwick's returns and refunds policy does not apply to any cancellation fee or any other charge made if there is a termination or cancellation of a contract between you and the relevant retailer at London Gatwick Airport and therefore no payment or otherwise will be made in respect of such cancellation fees or charges.

If you request a refund under Gatwick's returns and refunds policy, Gatwick Airport Limited reserves the right to refuse such a request and/or to require further information in relation to such request in order to establish the validity of the claim.

Questions 1–4

Answer the questions below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 1–4 on your answer sheet.

1 Within how many days must the purchase be posted back so as to get a full refund?

2 What needs to be completed and posted together with the purchased product and proof, in terms of the returns and refunds policy?

3 What kind of responsibility doesn't Gatwick Airport Limited take?

4 Who should the consumers directly contact if they purchase faulty goods?

Questions 5–7

Do the following statements agree with the information given in the text?

In boxes 5–7 on your answer sheet, write

TRUE	*if the statement agrees with the information*
FALSE	*if the statement contradicts the information*
NOT GIVEN	*if there is no information on this*

5 Both a full refund and exchange of goods are guaranteed if you are not satisfied with the goods.

6 The returns and refunds policy involves the postage cost of the items.

7 The request for a refund will be refused if it is under the returns and refunds policy.

Questions 8–14

Read the text below and answer Questions 8–14.

Do You Need Travel Insurance?

For years, it was the great unmentionable in the travel transaction: insurance. Travel agents were afraid to bring up the subject of travel insurance for fear of losing the overall deal. It was considered a negative.

Not anymore. Whether it's your trip, your possessions, your luggage, or your health, travel insurance — and most important, the right kind of travel insurance — has become an essential item to pack for smart travelers. And if you don't buy travel insurance — or the right kind — more than your trip could be ruined.

According to the U.S. Travel Insurance Association, about 30 percent of Americans purchase travel insurance, an increase from 10 percent before 9/11. The top three reasons are: peace of mind, protection against the unexpected and concern over losing the financial investment in a trip. Some 70 percent of cruisers buy travel insurance.

Here are the basic types of insurance:

Flight insurance

Many of us grew up noticing those insurance kiosks at airports. They offer to pay out big bucks if you bought the insurance, the plane crashed and you were on it. Advice: This is not necessary. In fact, if you annualized the premium, it's the most expensive kind of travel insurance you can buy, and probably the least necessary. My advice: NO.

Trip cancellation and interruption insurance

This is a biggie. The key here is price point. If you're flying on a $59 Southwest Airlines ticket from Burbank to Las Vegas, you have an incredibly small investment to protect. You shouldn't buy trip cancellation and interruption insurance. A $15,000 once-in-a-lifetime cruise vacation? My advice: YES. Buy this insurance. If you get sick, or miss your trip, or the travel provider (airline, cruise line, bus transfer company) goes out of business, you're not left high and dry. You're covered. My advice: YES, with one additional caution. Do NOT buy this insurance from the individual travel provider, meaning don't buy your cruise trip insurance from the cruise ship company. Why? If that company goes out of business, chances are, so does their insurance.

Credit card coverage

If you book your trip on a credit card, you may already be covered in many cases. But more often than not, your basic credit card coverage will be limited to flight accident insurance, rental car insurance or limited baggage insurance. Be sure to read your card's terms and conditions, or call your credit card provider's toll-free line for guidance.

To buy, or not to buy?

Compare the cost of the trip versus the cost of the policy. If you just bought a $200 airline ticket, is that worth covering? If you paid for it with a credit card, and the airline ceases to operate before your flight, you're already covered — under federal credit laws — by your own credit card company, since you bought or contracted for a service which you didn't get.

Questions 8–14

Do the following statements agree with the information given in the text?

In boxes 8–14 on your answer sheet, write

TRUE	*if the statement agrees with the information*
FALSE	*if the statement contradicts the information*
NOT GIVEN	*if there is no information on this*

8 Travel insurance has been regarded as negative for many years.

9 Wise travelers probably purchase the right kind of travel insurance.

10 The majority of cruisers buy travel insurance due to protection against unpredictable happenings.

11 It is strongly recommended to buy flight insurance although it may be the most expensive kind of travel insurance.

12 A precious $15,000 cruise vacation is thought to deserve purchasing trip cancellation and interruption insurance.

13 Travelers should also be cautious about buying trip cancellation and interruption insurance from the insurance companies.

14 Travelers must call the credit card's line for guidance if they need the information about the card coverage.

SECTION 2 *Questions 15–27*

Read the text below and answer Questions 15–20.

Discovered: Stonehenge Village

The people who built Stonehenge in southern England thousands of years ago had wild parties, eating barbecued pigs and smashing up pottery. This is according to recent work by archaeologists — history experts who investigate how human beings lived in the past.

Archaeologists digging near Stonehenge on Salisbury Plain last year discovered the remains of a large prehistoric village where they think the builders of the mysterious stone circle used to live.

The village was shown to be about 4,600 years old, the same age as Stonehenge and as old as the pyramids in Egypt. The village is less than 2 miles (3.2 kilometres) from Stonehenge and lies inside a massive manmade circular earthwork, or 'henge', known as Durrington Walls.

Remains found at the site included jewelry, stone arrowheads, tools made of deer antlers, and huge amounts of animal bones and broken pottery. These finds suggest Stone Age people went to the village at special times of the year 'to feast and party,' says Mike Parker Pearson from Sheffield University in England.

He said many of the pig bones they found had been thrown away half-eaten. He also said the partygoers appeared to have shot some of the farm pigs with arrows, possibly as a kind of sport before barbecuing them.

An ancient road which led from the village to a river called the Avon was also unearthed. Here, the experts think, people came after their parties to throw dead relatives in the water so the bodies would be washed downstream to Stonehenge.

The experts believe Stonehenge was like a cemetery where ancient Britons buried the dead and remembered their ancestors. 'The theory is that Stonehenge is a kind of spirit home to the ancestors,' Parker Pearson says.

Next to the village there was a giant wooden version of the famous stone circle. Archaeologists say this timber circle, which was only temporary because it eventually rotted away, was a symbol of life. Stonehenge, on the other hand, was a permanent symbol of the afterlife.

Parker Pearson says the recent discoveries made around the newly found village show that Stonehenge didn't stand alone but was part of a much bigger religious site.

People still come to worship and celebrate at Stonehenge today. They meet there when the sun sets on the shortest day of winter and when it rises on the longest day of summer. But

the days of barbecuing whole pigs there and throwing family members into the river are a thing of the past.

Questions 15–20

Complete the sentences below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 15–20 on your answer sheet.

15 Archaeologists are referred to as ..... who study the lifestyles of human beings in the past.

16 The Stonehenge village was in the same historical period as ..... in Egypt.

17 A variety of remains are found at the ancient site like jewelry, tools made of ....., and a large amount of animal bones.

18 Party participants seemed to shoot farm pigs by using ..... before barbecuing them.

19 ..... seemed to be thrown by people in the Avon river after parties and were washed downstream.

20 A big wooden circle next to the village was a ..... symbol of life in that it finally rotted away while Stonehenge was a ..... symbol of the afterlife.

Read the text below and answer Questions 21–27.

Rural transport cuts put essential services out of reach

Most local authorities plan to cut public transport in the countryside and raise fares, keeping rural people from essential services.

Rural-dwellers who are unemployed, young or old, or disabled are increasingly stuck in their homes and unable to access essential services because of savage cuts to public transport in the countryside, MPs have warned.

The 'extensive' cuts that have happened already to rural bus services mean that people cannot find jobs, travel to school or college, or even access health services, according to the House of Commons Transport Committee. The situation is likely to get worse.

The MPs also warned that fare rises were already putting transport beyond the reach of many vulnerable or disadvantaged people. They complained of 'little or no proper consultation' when many of the vital bus routes were closed down or scaled back.

Louise Ellman, the committee's chairwoman, said: 'We know that over 70% of local authorities have moved rapidly to reduce funding for supported bus services, forcing most operators to withdraw services or push up fares, or both.'

These cuts would have 'very serious economic implications', she said, as people were unable to get jobs without access to transport, and could find it difficult to continue schooling or even visit local shops.

While it is local authorities that oversee local bus services, the MPs want central government to take a greater role.

The consequences of scaling back bus services are not only social and economic, but also environmental. Fewer buses mean more people will use cars.

Richard Dyer, Friends of the Earth's (FoE) transport campaigner, said: 'Spending cuts have come as a devastating blow to those who depend on buses to get from A to B, elderly people especially. Buses are also a greener, congestion-busting alternative to driving cars and it's vital they're given full financial support to keep the country mobile.'

He urged ministers to take action: 'The government should ensure councils prioritise funding for transport measures that reduce traffic, cut emissions and help to tackle pollution — as well as encouraging healthier lifestyles.'

The committee also urged the Department for Transport to monitor the extent of public transport cutbacks made this year and to review provision again after cuts in the bus service operator grant take effect next year, so that it can 'analyse the wider costs and benefits of its policy changes to the country as a whole'.

Questions 21–27

Look at the following statements (Questions 21–27) and the list of persons below.

Match each statement with the correct person(s), ***A–D.***

Write the correct letter, ***A–D****, in boxes 21–27 on your answer sheet.*

NB *You may use any letter more than once.*

21 A majority of local authorities has decreased financial support for bus services.

22 Fewer buses means that more cars will be used.

23 Cutting public transport results in the increasing difficulty for the unemployed to go outside for jobs.

24 Cutting public transport severely destroys the life of those who rely heavily on buses like elderly people.

25 It was complained that essential bus routes were cut or closed down with little or even no consultation

26 The government should make sure that councils take priority of financially supporting transport measures.

27 Public transport cuts bring about serious economic implications, concerning job hunting, schooling and shopping.

List of Persons

A MPs

B Louise Ellman

C Richard Dyer

D None of the above

SECTION 3 *Questions 28–40*

Read the text below and answer Questions 28–40.

Choosing College Classes

How to Schedule Your First Year

The start of college is a very exciting time. Before you know it, sometimes even before you're on campus, you're making a lot of decisions — fast. Choosing your courses is one of the first.

Picking classes in high school may not have been a big deal, but college is different. Colleges can offer hundreds, even thousands, of classes. There are lots of options for you to choose from.

Some colleges don't expect you to determine your course schedule on your own. Some do. Either way, here are some tips and strategies that can make it easier.

1. Review the Course Catalog

Use the online catalog, or request a paper one (your college may send you one automatically). You'll find a variety of lists, including core requirements (courses all students must take), requirements for different majors, and the courses offered within each department. Lists generally begin with introductory-level courses and end with more-challenging seminars.

Note the classes that interest you. If you don't know what you want to major in yet (like most freshmen), think about taking classes in areas that spark your interest. Have you always wanted to learn about space? Try an astronomy class. Do different cultures intrigue you? Sign up for cultural anthropology. If you already have an idea of what you want to major in, consider taking some of the general requirements in that field.

2. Take Advantage of Your Adviser

Some colleges offer academic advisers — counselors who help students decide what classes to take. If you are assigned an academic adviser for your first year, set up an appointment before registration. Bring all your questions about choosing courses to the meeting. If your adviser can't answer everything, seek the advice of department chairs and professors of classes you're considering.

3. Learn How to Schedule Your Classes

Picking a class schedule is like putting a puzzle together. You need to identify the classes you want to take, figure out which days and times they meet and adjust for any overlaps — you can't be in two places at once. Typically, you take four to six courses a semester, depending upon how demanding they are.

Remember to plan not only for the time you'll spend in class, but for time you'll spend studying — either on your own or with a study group. When you schedule study time, keep in mind that most college classes don't meet every day. They may meet on Monday, Wednesday and Friday or on Tuesday and Thursday. You may also have a choice of time slot for a class. If you're not a morning person, it may be better to take physics in the afternoon if it's available.

Make sure you have a reasonable workload, spread out somewhat evenly over the week. Most students want to take some classes each day, not a crushing load on one or two days. Don't worry if you find your schedule needs adjustment after the first few classes. Colleges give you the opportunity to add or drop classes for a few weeks into the semester.

4. Get Requirements Out of the Way

Almost all colleges have core requirements to ensure that students explore subjects outside their major. These requirements range from math and history to philosophy and lab sciences. The number of required courses, and subjects, varies from one college to the next. You should fulfill these requirements as soon as possible so that you can spend your later semesters concentrating on courses in your major. For more advanced courses you may need to complete prerequisites — for example, you have to take Basic Calculus before you take Advanced Calculus.

5. Find a Balance of Courses

You may be eager to jump into difficult classes in your freshman year, but give yourself a break. Take easy courses as well as hard courses. You may not realize how challenging college courses can be, and how much reading and other work they require. Taking too many hard courses at once can put a real strain on you, and it may show in your grades.

Take subjects that require different kinds of work. For example, some classes, such as English literature, require a lot of reading, while others, such as journalism, require a lot of writing. And math and science courses have you solving problem sets. Choose a variety of subjects, so you're not stuck having to read five books or writing five research papers in one week.

6. Use AP Credits and Placement Exams

Before you register, find out if you've already fulfilled any of your core requirements. For example, if you score high on the AP Chemistry or AP Physics exam, you may not have to take a core lab science course. Acing a placement exam could free you from taking the required language course.

7. Take a Writing Course

It's in your best interests to take a writing class during your first semester, even if you're not

required to do so. You can apply the writing skills you develop in this course to all your other courses throughout college, and in whatever career you choose.

8. Make a Plan for Registration

You need to register for classes before your first semester begins. Be sure to meet any deadlines you are given. The earlier you register, the more likely it is that you can get into the classes you want. You can be sure that some of the classes will be full or that you'll have to choose between two classes that are held at the same time. So, after you come up with your dream schedule, make a list of alternative classes. Your preparations can make registration easier, and help you start your first year off right.

Questions 28–35

Complete the table below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 28–35 on your answer sheet.

Tips and Strategies for Choosing College Classes	
Review the Course Catalog	Make use of online or **28** ..... catalog to get a wide range of course lists. Choose the courses intriguing your **29** ..... when having no idea of what to major in.
Take Advantage of Your adviser	Before registering for courses, you can make an **30** ..... with your academic adviser to enquire about choosing courses.
Learn How to Schedule Your Classes	Check the courses and the times of them and need to adjust some if there are any **31** ..... . Ensure that you have **32** ..... by arranging evenly the courses over the week.
Get Requirements Out of the Way	**33** ..... need to be fulfilled before taking more advanced courses.
Find a Balance of Courses	Taking too many difficult courses bring a great **34** ..... to you.
Use AP Credits and Placement Exams	AP credits and placement exams may free you from taking some core requirements.
Take a Writing Course	Writing skills can also benefit you in other courses and even the future career.
Make a Plan for Registration	You'd better choose courses as early as possible before the first semester and meet **35** ..... .

Questions 36–40

Do the following statements agree with the information given in the text?

In boxes 36–40 on your answer sheet, write

TRUE	*if the statement agrees with the information*
FALSE	*if the statement contradicts the information*
NOT GIVEN	*if there is no information on this*

36 You can consider choosing the courses that other students recommend if you have no idea of what you want to major in.

37 You can not only enquire your academic adviser but professors of the classes you are thinking about.

38 Before giving up some courses, you need to obtain the permission of the professors of the courses.

39 You will be given another opportunity to adjust the course schedule for a few weeks.

40 You are advised to focus on one course in the week rather than choose different kinds of subjects.



TEST 2

SECTION 1 *Questions 1–14*

Read the text below and answer Questions 1–7.

Welcome to BEST WESTERN Walworth Castle Hotel

Walworth Castle Hotel is set in the rolling countryside of the Tees valley, just to the west of Darlington and close to the A1(M) in County Durham. It was built in 1189 and is one of the few castle hotels in England.

Recently refurbished to an extremely high standard by owners Rachel and Chris Swain, Walworth Castle Hotel really is the ideal venue to sample England's living history.

Castle Overview

BEST WESTERN Walworth Castle Hotel near Darlington, is set in 18 acres of lawns and woodlands and is one of the finest habitable castles in the country. Parts of the castle date back to the 12th century.

Functions

We have 7 function rooms of various sizes which can accommodate your requirements. Everything from a civil wedding ceremony and the subsequent celebrations to private banquets, conferences, training, seminars and recruitment.

Free Wireless Broadband

Although the Castle is undoubtedly historical, the facilities are very much 21st century. Wireless broadband is available free for residents throughout the hotel and the function rooms are all wired for sound and vision.

Children's Play and Outdoor Seating

We have an outdoor seating area at the rear of the hotel with tables, chairs and parasols to seat 50. There is ample room for kids to play on the lawns and there is a children's adventure climbing frame area close to the seating so that kids can be easily supervised.

Hair Salon

Walworth Castle has a hair salon catering for your everyday requirements or your special occasion. Please call the hotel for details.

Specials

Are you celebrating a special person or occasion, or just fancy a pampering? Well we have a range of packages of treats from chocolates and champagne in your room to mince pies and

mulled wine after a hard day's shopping.

Champagne and Chocolates

A bottle of chilled champagne and a box of luxury chocolates put in your room to welcome you on your arrival, £39.00 per package.

Romantic Retreat

A bottle of chilled champagne, a box of luxury chocolates and a bowl of strawberries and cream with rose petals scattered on the bed on your arrival. A romantic dinner for 2 in Hansard's restaurant followed by a bucks fizz breakfast in bed, £60.00 per person.

Treat Package

Mini decanter of fine sherry and a wide selection of teas and coffees in your room on arrival. A tin of biscuits to take away with you, £25.00 per package.

Gift Vouchers

Don't know what to buy that certain someone who has everything...why not treat them to a Walworth Castle Hotel Gift Voucher? Vouchers available in £5, £10, £20, £50, alternatively buy them a murder mystery evening or dinner in the Restaurant. We can create gift vouchers specifically to your requirements and we will even post them out to you!

Questions 1–7

Complete the sentences below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND / OR A NUMBER** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 1–7 on your answer sheet.

1 The hotel is one of the most comfortable castles, with ..... of lawns and woodlands.

2 The function rooms are equipped with wires for ....., besides wireless broadband in the whole hotel.

3 There is an ..... at the back of the hotel near which is a children's adventure climbing frame area.

4 A variety of treat packages are available from chocolate and champagne to ..... and mulled wine.

5 The room bed is decorated with ..... scattered on it on your arrival.

6 A romantic 2-person dinner plus a bucks fizz breakfast costs ..... for each person.

7 The hotel can make ..... according to your specific requirements and post them out.

Questions 8–14

The text has seven sections, ***A–G****.*

Choose the correct heading for sections ***A–G*** *from the list of headings below.*

Write the correct number, ***i–x****, in boxes 8–14 on your answer sheet.*

List of Headings

i	Financial preparations for pet care
ii	Careful consideration about pet choice
iii	Annual cost for pet care
iv	Introduction to pet care
v	Dog breed selection
vi	Ways of pet care
vii	Advantages of mixed-breed dogs
viii	Pet care training
ix	Pet food choice
x	Benefits of pet insurance

8 Section **A**

9 Section **B**

10 Section **C**

11 Section **D**

12 Section **E**

13 Section **F**

14 Section **G**

Pet Care

A Many people get their first pet when they are at a very young age. Your pet is your friend and companion. Your pet needs proper care so that it will be healthy. Having a pet is a big responsibility. A pet depends on its owner for the daily needs in their life including, food, water, a place to stay, grooming, and love.

B You can show your affection by talking to your pet and giving your pet a pat from time to time. Spend time with your pet by playing games with your pet in the garden. Also make sure you provide them with nutritious food and plenty of water to them. As a pet owner it's your duty to initiate the best pet care.

C If you are planning to have a pet, you should allocate some monthly budget to cater to the needs of your pet. It is important to plan your budget before you buy a pet. You should also consider buying a pet insurance policy.

D Pet insurance policy insures your pets against accidents, illness, and wellness care. These expenses can come when you are not expecting them. Veterinary fees are expensive and if you are a dog owner you may be faced with huge expenses if your dog becomes ill. If you buy pet insurance, the pet insurance company will pay the veterinary costs if your pet becomes ill or is injured in an accident. By paying a small payment for a pet insurance policy, it would protect you from big expenses in the future.

E Pet Care General Training strives to provide all pet care information for your pets including dog, cat, bird, fish, horse, turtle, reptile, pigeon, rabbit and other pets. By understanding your pet, you can keep your pet fit and healthy.

F There are many aspects that you have to consider when you are choosing pets especially a dog that will be your companion for a few decades. Choosing a pet is not something that you should rush into without proper thought. It is important to draw up a list of the breeds of dogs available at your pet store instead of buying a dog just because you like its appearance. If you decide to buy a pure breed dog, then you have to consider its costs including food and veterinary costs. The care and attention that the dog needs will vary from breed to breed.

G Choosing a dog that is a mixed breed is difficult for a lot of people because it has a huge variation of breeds. The basis of choosing a dog is looking on the puppies or older dogs that are available at the time and finding a special dog that suits your needs.

SECTION 2 *Questions 15–27*

Read the text below and answer Questions 15–20.

Reaching a Consensus on Climate Change

Rising seawater temperatures are linked to the deaths of coral reefs around the world, including off the coast of Mexico. Sometimes called 'rainforests of the sea,' coral reefs are home to hundreds of species of fish and serve as sanctuaries for animals like the mammoth whale shark and the endangered salt water crocodile.

Melting sea ice is rapidly destroying the frigid habitat polar bears and walruses need to survive. Warmer sea waters are bleaching coral reefs from Indonesia to Mexico, threatening hundreds of fish species and the local economies they support. Demand for forest products — a significant driver of climate-changing emissions — is gutting the forests where orangutans, tigers, jaguars, elephants and rhinos live. In addition, many species of birds are already feeling the heat, shifting their migration patterns and flying farther as they struggle to find enough food, and in habitats worldwide, plant species are facing new stresses as their native climates change.

For over twenty years World Wildlife Fund has been urging governments and businesses to reduce greenhouse gas emissions that cause climate change while also finding ways to manage climate impacts on vulnerable places, species and communities. At the end of 2010, we achieved a small but important step.

Making Progress

At the UN climate conference in Cancun, Mexico, 193 governments agreed on a set of decisions that, while not setting in place all of the actions necessary to effectively address climate change, lay out a wide range of principles that make important strides. Key elements of the agreement focus on: emissions reduction targets (which still lack a firm enforcement mechanism, but include all major emitters for the first time); the creation of a new global 'green fund' to help developing countries deploy clean energy and adapt to the consequences of climate change; increased transparency in verifying climate actions; broad agreement to help reduce deforestation and protect the species and indigenous communities that call those forests home; and the creation of a new U.N. committee to support vulnerable countries as they establish climate-protection plans, such as preparing for higher sea levels or more frequent flooding and droughts.

What's Next?

Two major challenges remain. First, existing emission-reduction pledges, even if achieved, will not reduce emissions to levels necessary to avert the worst impacts of climate change.

In the coming months, world leaders need to increase their ambition and adopt a set of goals rigorous enough to meet the reduction-targets scientists advise. Secondly, every aspect of these agreements requires further work to bring them to bear.

Still, the agreements in Cancun represent a key breakthrough in international cooperation and commitment on climate change. They constitute an important step toward unifying global efforts to tackle the climate crisis and its far-reaching consequences for the world's species, people and ecosystems of the world.

Questions 15–20

Complete the summary below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 15–20 on your answer sheet.

Increase in seawater temperatures is associated with the deaths of coral reefs which are the habitats of some animals such as **15** ..... salt water crocodile. In addition, warmer sea waters pose a threat to both numerous fish species and the related **16** ..... . Due to the heat of sea waters, a variety of bird species change **17** ..... to fly farther for food. An UN climate conference was held in Cancun, Mexico and 193 countries reached a range of agreements, including emission-reduction goals, establishment of a new 'green fund', helping with the reduction of **18** ..... and the protection of species and native communities, and so on. However, every aspect of these agreements needs **19** ..... to make them take effect. These agreements signify **20** ..... in global cooperation and commitment on climate issues.

Read the text below and answer Questions 21–27.

Method of Plastic Recycling

Although plastic is one of the most collected recycling materials, it is also one of the hardest compounds to break down and use effectively. Compared to other materials such as glass and metal, plastic polymers require greater processing to be recycled. This is mainly due to the inability of different types of plastic to mix, often separating like oil and water when melted together. Plastic identification code labels are imprinted on plastic products to help in the sorting and separation process, indicating the type of plastic and its capability of being recycled.

1. Identification

Consumers can help recycling efforts by learning more about the methods of recycling and responsibly sorting their own plastics appropriately. Look at any plastic container and identify the triangle of arrows that identify plastics for recycling. This shows that the item has plastic resin, but doesn't guarantee acceptance by your specific residential recycling program. Look for the abbreviated letters or numbers that make up the plastic identification code. These indicate the type of plastic sorted into one of seven groups such as 01-PET: polyethylene terephthalate, or 02-PE-HD: high density polyethylene. Refer to these codes when identifying and separating your plastics for recycling. Consult your local department of public works to see what types of plastic it accepts and also look for drop-off centers and drop bins at grocery stores.

2. Processing

Once the plastic leaves your home, it will travel through various machines that sort, size, wash, separate and create plastic pellets for easy manufacturing and redistribution. These stages are found in most plastic recycling operations.

3. Methods

The following three new innovative methods have come about as a response to the increased diversity of plastics, including biodegradable plastic. The monomer recycling process is a chemical process that works to create a more stable recycled product, causing features of the plastic to reverse or inverse. With the monomer process, many plastics can be recycled to perform the same exact function. The thermal depolymerization process is effective with a wide range of plastic polymers and polymer mixes, melting down plastics into petroleum that can then be remade into a variety of products. The heat compression process takes unsorted plastic in all forms and mixes the load in large tumblers. While it decreases the tedious nature of plastic recycling, doing away with the need for sorting, the process has received criticism for its high energy costs. The process of recycling plastics continues to be an ongoing investigation as we conscientiously move toward more sustainable living methods.

Questions 21–27

Answer the questions below.

*Choose **NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS** from the text for each answer.*

Write your answers in boxes 21–27 on your answer sheet.

21 What materials need more processing for recycling, in comparison with glass?

22 What are imprinted on plastic products as the indicator of plastic types and recycling capability?

23 What can be looked for on the plastic container to identify plastics for recycling?

24 What do the abbreviated letters or numbers on plastics represent?

25 What will be made after several stages of plastic processing in various machines?

26 In the thermal depolymerization process, what are made by melting down plastics and can be then reshaped into new products?

27 For what reason has the heat compression process received criticism?

SECTION 3 *Questions 28–40*

Read the text below and answer Questions 28–40.

Analysing and Managing Urban Growth

A Artificial land cover increased by 3.4% in Europe between 2000 and 2006 — by far the largest proportional increase in all land use categories. Although artificial cover accounts for just 4% of the EU's land area, the fact that more than a quarter of EU territory is directly affected by urban land use. These results are based on comprehensive surveys for the years 1990 — 2000 — 2006 and confirmed by more recent individual studies. Following the results of the PLUREL project (2010), peri-urban (discontinuous) areas grew 4 times faster than continuous urban areas.

By 2020, approximately 80% of Europeans will be living in urban areas. This expansion, often occurring in a scattered way throughout Europe's countryside, is called urban sprawl.

The extension of urban areas offers benefits, allowing people more living space, single-family houses and gardens. But it can also create negative environmental, social and economic impacts for Europe's cities and countryside, in particular in the case of low density and scattered urban sprawl. These include increasing energy demand, human health problems and declining stocks of natural resources. From a social perspective, urban sprawl exacerbates social and economic divisions.

B Although urban growth is a local or regional phenomenon, it has impacts far beyond city boundaries. Europe's common market and shared policy framework mean that urban areas are increasingly interconnected. Urban growth therefore raises questions at different levels of governance:

- Where does urban growth occur? Which urban areas have expanded most rapidly in recent times? Was the development compact or sprawled? What trends are expected in coming years?
- What are the drivers behind urban sprawl? Which can be controlled and at what level?
- How sustainable is urbanisation? What are the consequences beyond city boundaries?
- To what extent do European, national and local policies trigger urban sprawl?

Answering these questions requires an appropriate delineation of urban areas. However, administrative boundaries are often static, seldom reflecting urban morphology and change. And information on urban land cover is very often limited to statistical data confined to these static boundaries.

C Satellite images are the primary means of differentiating land cover. Areas of artificial land cover can be analysed to identify urban areas and urbanisation patterns.

Urban areas are very often more continuum than discrete entities, which complicates the delineation of a territorial unit. Nevertheless, some properties of urban areas help define urban boundaries, for example:

- proximity between residential areas;
- population density;
- linear elements that connect people and places, such as rivers and transport infrastructure.

EEA（European Economic Area）has mapped urban areas across Europe by grouping the CORINE land cover classes that contribute to urban tissue and function. Together, these areas are classified as 'Urban Morphological Zones'（UMZs）.

D UMZs are useful to identify shapes and patterns of urban areas.

The example of Rotterdam and Dordrecht shows how the two cities became connected through urban growth during the period 1990 — 2000. About 30% of Rotterdam's growth was confined to interstitial space of the existing UMZ.

By contrast, during the period 2000 — 2006 growth shifted to the virgin territory outside Rotterdam, with most of the new urban areas located far beyond the city boundaries of 2000. Most of these new urban areas are below sea level.

E Generally, drivers of urban sprawl are well known and can be grouped into economic factors（globalisation, European integration, rising living standards, land prices, national policies）, demographic factors, housing preferences, social aspects, transportation and regulatory frameworks. All these elements act and interact at different scales and are modulated by local specificities.

Globalisation and enlargement of the EU are having a strong impact on some new Member States. At the local scale, for example, foreign investments in Tallinn have raised housing prices. This has encouraged locals to sell their apartments and purchase new housing outside the city, fuelling urban sprawl since 2000.

At the regional and national levels, transport networks are an important driver as urban areas grow along communication axes（examples from the Baltic States and Ireland）.

F Building new residential and commercial areas, and transport infrastructure consumes different types of resources. Use of land and soil is of special concern because they can be considered non-renewable resources, at least according to human time scales.

It is possible to identify the land cover lost as a result of new urban developments. At the local scale, for example, most urbanisation in Madrid in recent decades has occurred on former agricultural land, which is typical for urban expansion in Europe. (The second most significant location for urban growth — both in Madrid and across Europe — is natural grasslands.)

Madrid's urban growth took place under a weak spatial planning framework. This resulted in new residential areas far beyond the core city, increasing fragmentation and transport needs. In fact, Madrid is an example of urban sprawl: rapid growth of artificial areas (10 times higher than population growth) and limited brownfield recycling (redevelopment), resulting in decreased population density. Some growth along transport axes extends far from the city centre.

G The UMZ approach allows systematic monitoring and assessment of urban growth at different scales across Europe.

Moreover, there are opportunities to analyse urbanisation processes and their impacts (e.g. on water dynamics and floods, quality of life in cities, territorial development and transport efficiency) even more effectively by using UMZ data in combination with new, higher resolution spatial data.

The challenge in coming years will be to integrate these data sets effectively, connecting spatial information with statistical data related to administrative boundaries—like the Urban Audit Database — in order to improve our understanding of socio-economic drivers and their effects.

Questions 28–35

The text has seven sections, ***A–G****.*

Which section contains the follow information?

Write the correct letter, ***A–G****, in boxes 28–35 on your answer sheet.*

NB *You may use any letter more than once.*

28 Impacts of urban expansion

29 Identification of urban boundaries

30 Statistical indication of urban growth

31 Drivers of urban expansion

32 Policy challenges at multiple levels

33 Outlook for urban growth

34 An example of the change in urban growth patterns

35 Definition of urban sprawl

Questions 36–40

Do the following statements agree with the information given in the text?

In boxes 36–40 on your answer sheet, write

TRUE	*if the statement agrees with the information*
FALSE	*if the statement contradicts the information*
NOT GIVEN	*if there is no information on this*

36 Urban sprawl offers benefits in decreasing the demand for energy.

37 Administrative boundaries of urban areas can reflect urban morphology and change although they are static.

38 Transport frameworks are a dominant driver in urban expansion at both regional and national levels.

39 Madrid is a typical example of urban sprawl in Europe by covering agricultural land and natural grasslands.

40 Limited brownfield reconstruction leads to a fall in population density.





写作部分

第一章　雅思移民类写作概述

一、概述

作为近些年日渐流行的国外考试，雅思已成为莘莘学子选择出国留学或移民的必要考试，尤其移民英联邦国家，雅思是必须要通过的考试。在这种大背景下，如何成功“屠鸭”就变得尤为重要了。听、说、读、写四项考试分项中，写作是很多考生头痛的项目。一个小时内，学生要写两篇作文——小作文(Task 1)，大作文(Task 2)。小作文规定在20分钟内写一篇书信，内容包括投诉、道歉、询问、感谢、求学等等。大作文规定在40分钟内就一个社会热点话题给出自己的见解，或对一个有争议的话题表明立场，进行辩论。无论是小作文，还是大作文，最终分数都由四个分项决定：

1. Task Achievement（任务完成）
2. Coherence & Cohesion（连贯与衔接）
3. Lexical Resource（词汇资源）
4. Grammatical Range & Accuracy（语法广度与精确性）

因此，能够精确地把握各个分项是获得高分的不二法则。

二、题目形式及注意事项

小作文是一封书信， 题目会给出写作细节内容，如：

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You and your family are living in rental accommodation in an English-speaking country. You are not satisfied with the condition of some of the furniture.

Write a letter to the landlord. In your letter

- ***introduce yourself***
- ***explain what is wrong with the furniture***
- ***say what action you would like the landlord to take***

Write at least 150 words.

You do **NOT** need to write any addresses.

Begin your letter as follows:

Dear Sir or Madam,

这里需注意：

如果题目要求中没有给出收信人的称呼，学生需自己写出。如当收信人是单位、组织，或无法判断性别时，就写Dear Sir or Madam, To whom it may concern等；对于男性，可写Dear Mr. ...，女性，Dear Ms. ...。

结尾一般写Yours faithfully, Yours sincerely, Best regards等。

大作文有三种提问形式：To what extent do you agree or disagree? Discuss both sides and give your own opinion. Explain what is the reason and provide some solutions.。如：

WRITING TASK 2

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

> ***Some people believe that air travel should be restricted because it causes serious pollution and uses up the world's resources.***
> ***To what extent do you agree or disagree?***

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

Write at least 250 words.

三、写作构架

小作文

信件的段落分配：一般四段容易拿分

明确点明写信的目的：例如，为自己房子发出的噪音影响了邻居的正常生活而道歉。
详细解释写信的目的：例如，阐述噪音产生的原因，如房屋的装修。
给出自己的解决方法：例如，如何采取有效的手段控制噪音。
强调自己的写信目的：例如，再次对噪音影响了邻居的生活而道歉。

大作文

针对每一种题型都要拥有一套行之有效的段落分配：

1）To what extent do you agree or disagree? 这种题型分为五段最合适：

第一段：亮出你的观点，agree or disagree?
第二段：支持你观点的第一个原因
第三段：支持你观点的第二个原因
第四段：反对你观点的一个原因
第五段：总结你的观点

2）Discuss both sides and give your own opinion. 这种题型分为四段最合适：

第一段：引出题目中的矛盾
第二段：一方的论述
第三段：另一方的论述
第四段：你的观点

3）Explain what is the reason and provide some solutions? 这种题型五段的分配最合适：

第一段：转述题目中的问题
第二段：分析第一个原因（通常为客观原因）
第三段：分析第二个原因（通常为主观原因）
第四段：针对两个原因提出两个有效的解决方法
第五段：总结问题的解决方式



第二章　雅思移民类写作高分范文

第一节　大作文高分范文

一、环境保护类

1. 环境与飞机旅行

Some people think that air travel should be restricted because it causes serious pollution and uses up the world's fuel resources. To what extent do you agree?

一些人认为鉴于严重的污染以及能源的巨大消耗，飞机旅行应该受到限制。你同意此观点吗?

As society progresses, while people enjoy higher living standards compared with the situation of the past, the alarming issues of environmental pollution and energy shortage are really threatening. If environment fails to turn better, it is no exaggeration that human beings are on the verge of self-destruction, so some scourges, such as air travel, which is the main culprit of environmental problems, should be limited, if not abolished. I lend full support to this proposal.

Although air flight facilitates human transportation, especially the long-distance journey considerably, pollution is more conspicuous than the benefits acquired. It is a fact that fossil fuels, specifically petrol, result in a sharp increase in carbon dioxide emission, thus threatening humans with global warming and climate change. For example, statistics reveal the fact that the detriment connected with a medium-distance air travel is almost three times as that caused by private cars. If that is true and people lack effective measures to address the problem, then sooner or later the melting of ice caps in both South and North Poles will definitely devour the earth, our homeland.

Worse, air flights aggravate the long-standing resource strain, which has always threatened the progress of modernisation. It is admitted that some essential resources, specifically, coal and petrol, have been consumed at an alarming rate and are threatened with extinction. If humans are stranded in the dilemma of no petrol available, then other crucial aspects cannot go ahead, and modern traffic heavily dependent on petrol is out of the question.

On the other hand, in some matters of great urgency, such as providing relief to natural disasters, air flight is essential. If the limitation on air travel includes first-aid flight, it is really a loss to human lives.

Overall, taking into account severe environment pollution and alarming energy consumption, we should restrict air flights. After all, our earth can never bear any blow any more.

参考译文

随着社会的进步，与过去相比，人们的生活水平有了很大的提高。然而，随之而来的环境污染与能源短缺问题愈发引人担忧。如果环境无法好转，毫不夸张，人类将会处于自我毁灭的边缘。因此，一些造成环境问题的罪魁祸首，例如飞机旅行，即使不被取消，也应该受到限制。我完全同意这种说法。

尽管飞机旅行使我们的出行更加便利，尤其是长途旅行，然而相对于其所带来的种种益处，由它引发的污染问题要突出得多。化石燃料尤其是汽油的大量应用，导致了二氧化碳的排放迅速增加。随之而来的全球变暖和气候变化威胁着人类。有数据显示中等距离航空飞行造成的危害是私家车的三倍之多。如果说法无误而人类又缺乏有效的措施解决这个问题，那么迟早有一天南北极冰冠会融化，吞噬我们的家园——地球。

更糟糕的是飞机旅行加剧了长久存在的能源危机，影响了现代化的进程。一些重要的资源，例如，煤炭和汽油都以惊人的速度在消耗，面临着消失的危险。如果人类处在没有汽油可用的尴尬境地，其他重要的发展就无从谈起，极度依赖汽油的现代交通也将会处于瘫痪。

另一方面，一些紧急的情况下，例如援助自然灾害，航空飞行是必不可少的。如果紧急援助受到了限制，人类生命就会存在极大的威胁。

总之，考虑到严重的环境污染以及令人警惕的能源消耗，我们应该限制飞机旅行。毕竟，地球再无法承担任何打击了。

实用词语

progress [prəʊ'gres] *v.* 前进，进步
living standards 生活水平
compared with 与……相比
the alarming issues 令人担忧的问题
energy shortage 能源短缺
threatening ['θretnɪŋ] *adj.* 危险的
exaggeration [ɪgˌzædʒə'reɪʃn] *n.* 夸张
on the verge of 濒临于……
scourge [skɜːdʒ] *n.* 苦难的根源
abolish [ə'bɒlɪʃ] *v.* 彻底废除，根除
conspicuous [kən'spɪkjuəs] *adj.* 显著的，显而易见的
fossil fuels 化石燃料
carbon dioxide emission 二氧化碳的排放
statistics [stə'tɪstɪks] *n.* 统计，统计学
detriment ['detrɪmənt] *n.* 损害，损失
devour the earth 吞噬地球
aggravate ['ægrəveɪt] *v.* 加重，使恶化
extinction [ɪk'stɪŋkʃn] *n.* 消失，消灭
in the dilemma 困难，左右为难

2. 环境与浪费

Nowadays, we are living in a throw-away society. What are its causes and how to solve it?
如今，我们的生活中到处充斥着浪费，产生这种现象的原因是什么？应该如何解决？

It seems that we are addicted to a habit of throwing away anything old at will and buying new goods immediately, which is the catalyst for numerous social problems—environmental pollution.

From my perspective, two contributing factors can be identified.

Initially, modern technology renders it possible to replace the old with the new at a faster pace. It is a fact that because science has enjoyed unprecedented strides in modern history, one-off products become a fad and have permeated nearly every corner of our life. Accordingly, this so-called convenience leads to the phenomenon that the used chopsticks, shopping bags, and water bottles are littered randomly.

Moreover, lack of the awareness of environmental protection exacerbates the serious problem. Economic development has dominated our life so much that protecting environment fails to receive the equal attention. In this way, people are ignorant of the fact that what they have done has damaged the environment. They randomly throw away rubbish and take it for granted.

Before our society becomes waste dump, it is time that relevant measures were taken. Firstly, one-off products should be strictly controlled or abandoned, if possible. As we know, easy access to those products is the main culprit of environmental deterioration. Secondly, environmentally friendly education should top the agenda of the government. Obviously, if everyone is fully informed of the preciousness and fragility of the environment, he or she will think twice next time before throwing away anything.

Inevitably, the satisfactory solution to the problem calls for cooperation and coordination between government and individuals. In the future, it is hoped that the society will turn from a throwing-away one to a recycling-oriented society.

参考译文

我们似乎正沉溺于这样一种习惯中：用旧的东西，总是随意丢弃，随即就会购买新的物品。这也是很多社会问题(如环境污染)的催化剂。依我来看，造成这种现象的原因有两点。

首先，现代科技加快了以新换旧的速度。当代社会科技迅猛发展，一次性产品变为了时尚，充斥于我们生活的各个方面。这种所谓的方便导致了人们将用过的筷子、购物袋、水瓶到处乱丢的现象。

此外，缺乏环保意识使该问题更加严峻。经济发展主导着我们的生活，使得环境保护没有得到同等的重视。人们不知道自己的行为已破坏了环境，想当然地随意乱丢垃圾。

在我们的地球变为垃圾堆之前，我们应该及时采取相关措施。首先，需要严格控制，甚至禁止使用一次性产品。容易拿到这些产品是导致环境恶化的主要原因。其次，政府应该重视环保教育。很明显，如果每个人都充分了解环境的珍贵和脆弱，那他/她下次在扔垃圾之前就会三思而行。

要想圆满解决随意乱扔这一问题需要政府和个人的协调合作。未来希望这个乱扔的社会能转变为循环再利用的社会。

实用词语

be addicted to 沉溺于，对……上瘾　　catalyst [ˈkætəlɪst] *n.* 催化剂

from my perspective 依我来看
contributing factor 影响因素
initially [ɪˈnɪʃəli] *adv.* 首先，最初
render [ˈrendə(r)] *v.* 使得，使成为
at a faster pace 以更快的速度
unprecedented strides 前所未有的步伐
one-off products 一次性产品
fad [fæd] *n.* 时尚
permeate [ˈpɜːmɪeɪt] *v.* 渗透、充满
randomly [ˈrændəmli] *adv.* 随便地，任意地
moreover [mɔːrˈəʊvə(r)] *adv.* 而且，此外
awareness [əˈweənəs] *n.* 意识
exacerbate [ɪgˈzæsəbeɪt] *v.* 使加剧
throw away / abandon 丢弃，抛弃
dominate [ˈdɒmɪneɪt] *v.* 控制，支配
receive an equal attention 得到同等的重视
be ignorant of 一无所知
take it for granted 把它认为理所应当
waste dump 垃圾堆
abandon [əˈbændən] *v.* 丢弃，离弃
easy access to 易接近
culprit [ˈkʌlprɪt] *n.* 犯人，罪犯
deterioration [dɪˌtɪəriəreɪʃn] *n.* 恶化，退化，堕落
preciousness [ˈpreʃəsnəs] *n.* 珍贵；过分讲究
call for 需要
cooperation [kəʊˌɒpəˈreɪʃn] *n.* 合作

3. 环境与燃料价格

The best way to solve the world's environmental problems is to increase the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree?
解决世界环境问题的最好办法就是提高燃料的价格。你同意此种说法吗?

In order to combat ever-severe environmental pollution, the majority of governments around the world adopt the policy of increasing fuel price. It is true that fuel consumption, especially petrol, gives rise to a sharp increase in carbon dioxide, which is recognized as the main culprit of world-wide climate change. As for me, however, the leverage of price to address environmental issue is far from the best way.

To begin with, higher price is only functional for poor people, but wealthy people remain untouched. It is apparent that due to meager income, needy families are more sensitive to price fluctuation, while the relatively low price is nothing attractive to those with high income. Moreover, more often than not, only those affluent people will enjoy private cars with high volume of emission, so this price increase can never achieve the desirable effect. The latest poll shows that the majority of people care for more comfort and convenience brought out by private cars than transportation cost.

Apart from the limited influence of price hike, this practice fails to touch upon the core of environmental pollution. No doubt that the emission of fuel consumption threatens the environment substantially, but there are much more factors contributing to this undesirable situation. People lack the awareness of preserving environment, so they throw away rubbish randomly. For example, in tourist attractions, travellers are indifferent to rubbish everywhere,

and eco-friendly tourism fails to attract them. Furthermore, concentrating on their own welfares, different countries are reluctant to participate in international cooperation to tackle the pollution, which hinders marked progress in efficiency.

Indeed, price increase will have a bearing on people's choice when it comes to which transportation means to take up, and after elaborate comparison, some people have to prefer mass transit system with low cost.

An efficient way to address environmental problem calls for an integrated method, including joint efforts from government and individuals. The increase in fuel price is only one of the solutions.

参考译文

为了解决日趋严重的环境污染问题，很多国家都采取了提高燃油价格的方法。确实，燃料消耗，尤其是汽油，导致了空气中二氧化碳迅速增加，而后者被视为全球气候变化的罪魁祸首。然而，我认为，依靠价格杠杆来解决环境问题绝不是最好的方法。

首先，高价格只会对穷人有影响，而富人却毫发未损。由于收入有限，贫穷的家庭才会对价格波动敏感，而低廉的价格对高收入家庭没有太多吸引力。进一步说，只有富有的家庭才会驾驶大排量的私家车，所以价格提高不会产生应有的效果。最近的调查表明大部分人更关心的是私家车带来的舒适与方便，而不是交通成本。

价格提高不仅影响力有限，而且无法触及环境污染的核心问题。确实燃料排放极大地威胁着环境，但是造成这种局面的原因还有很多。人们缺乏环保意识，到处乱扔垃圾。例如，游客对于垃圾熟视无睹，不关心生态旅游。进一步说，只注意自身的利益，各国不愿意通过国际合作来解决污染问题，这也阻碍了取得更大的效率。

的确，价格增高会对人们的出行有一定的影响。权衡利弊，一些人会考虑相对廉价的大众交通系统。

一种解决环境问题的有效方法必须是综合性的，包括来自政府与个人的共同的努力。提高油价只是一种方法而已。

实用词语

combat [ˈkɒmbæt] *v.* 反对
fuel consumption 耗油量
give rise to 使发生，引起
leverage of price 价格的杠杆
meager income 微薄的收入
price fluctuation 价格波动
relatively [ˈrelətɪvli] *adj.* 相当地，相对地
affluent [ˈæfluənt] *adj.* 富裕的
apart from 远离
substantially [səbˈstænʃəli] *adv.* 实质上，大体上
contributing to 贡献，有助于
indifferent to 不关心，无兴趣
be reluctant to 不愿意，不情愿
tackle the pollution 处理污染
efficiency [ɪˈfɪʃnsi] *n.* 效率，效能
an integrated method 综合的方法
joint effort 共同努力

二、媒体类

1. 报纸的利与弊

Newspapers have an enormous influence on people's opinions. Why is it the case? Is it a positive or negative situation?

报纸对于人们的看法有着极大的影响，形成这种现象的原因是什么？这种现象是积极的还是消极的呢？

As one of the major channels for people to be informed of current affairs, it is no exaggeration that newspapers have played an indispensible part in urban life. The popularity of the paper lies in the fact that it is relatively cheap and advanced technology-free, thus providing an easier access to people even without decent education. As a more popular means of obtaining news compared with other means of media, such as the Internet, newspaper is weightier in shaping people's ideas toward certain events around the world, but this impact is not always positive.

Owing to the fierce competition in news circle, some unconscientious journalists always fabricate mendacious news to boost the circulation of newspapers and magazines. It is no secret that more prints mean more profits. Driven by this utilitarian intent, of course, journalists will report some fascinating but false news to the public, who fall victim to this practice and make wrong decisions accordingly. Statistics show that in 2007 alone, about 10% of news published is far from true.

Furthermore, against different backdrops of cultures, news will take on diverse or even conflicting forms even from the same source, causing considerable confusion among the audience. For example, as for a war in a region, if news is reported from one country, perhaps the war will be denounced as a sheer invasion while otherwise the same thing will be glorified as a liberation salvaging people from abyssal pains. If that is true, then people will be stuck in a dilemma as to which side is more trustful, so news report is rather a disturbance than clarity to convey valuable information.

On the other hand, strictly supervised by media watchdogs, news reporters tend to behave themselves, and are in line with objectivity and truth. Generally speaking, most newspapers serve as an efficient bridge between people and the rest of the world.

As society progresses, people are endowed with more various ways of accessing the latest news, and newspaper is just one of them. It is hoped that its major drawbacks abolished, newspapers can be more functional in people's lives.

参考译文

作为人们了解时事的主要渠道之一，可以毫不夸张地说报纸在都市生活中起着不可替代的作用。报纸普及的原因是其价格低廉，同时不需要高科技，即使教育程度不高的人也可以轻松阅读。与其他获取新闻的手段相比(例如互联网)，报纸作为一种更为普及的获取信息的媒介更能影响人们对于全球大事的看法。然而，这种影响并不总是积极的。

由于新闻界激烈的竞争，一些缺乏道德的记者通过编造假新闻的方式来提高报纸和杂志的发行量。很明显，更多的印刷意味着更多的利润。在这种功利心的驱动下，记者就会向公众提供一些精彩却不真实的新闻。公众成为了最大的受害者，进而根据这些新闻做出错误的判断。数据表明，单2007年一年，大约10%的新闻缺乏事实依据。

进一步说，由于文化背景不同，同样的新闻会呈现出不同或截然相反的报道方式，这会给读者造成极大的困惑。例如，对于同一个地区发生的战争，有的国家可能将其视为完全的侵略，而有的国家可能将其美化为救民于水火的光荣的解放战争。读者就会无比困惑，不知该相信谁。新闻不但没有清楚地传递信息，反而制造更多的混乱。

另一方面，新闻监督机关严格控制媒体，记者也会更自律，报道新闻以客观、事实为依据。通常而言，大部分的报纸还是起到了在人们与世界中间搭建有效的桥梁的作用。

随着社会的进步，人们可通过更多的渠道获取新闻。报纸只是其中的一个手段。希望报纸能够除去缺点，在人们生活中起到更大的作用。

实用词语

play an indispensible part in 起着不可或缺的作用
decent education 良好的教育
owing to 由于，因为
weighty ['weɪti] *adj.* 重要的；有份量的
fabricate mendacious news 编造虚假的消息
utilitarian intent 功利的意图
backdrops of ……的背景
take on 承担；呈现
abyssal pains 无尽的痛苦
stuck in a dilemma 进退两难
be supervised by 被……监督
behave oneself 守规矩
serve as an efficient bridge 充当有效的桥梁
between...and... 在……之间

2. 媒体与记者

We can get a lot of knowledge from news in the mass media, but some people think we can't trust the journalists. To what extent do you agree? What important qualities should journalists have?

我们可以从大众传媒中获取很多知识，但是一些人认为记者不可信。你同意此种观点吗？记者应该具备什么样的素质？

Newspapers, magazines and other media channels have constituted an indispensable part of means for modern people to gain current affairs around the world. However, some people criticize that journalists are not trustworthy enough, for they are prone to fabricating news to enhance the circulation and ratings in the fierce competition. As for me, I agree with this opinion.

Lacking essential professional ethics, some journalists fail to report news from an objective perspective. Usually vulnerable to subjective influence, they jump to a conclusion before taking up a thorough investigation towards what has truly happened, and therefore more often than not readers are considerably confused by various articles of news from the exactly same source. If that is true, instead of obtaining any substantive information, readers are totally at a loss. This distorted practice can be also illustrated in the aspect that reporters show no or little compassion toward those clients in the news. If the true identity of people, especially teenagers, is disclosed in some negative news, it is not hard to imagine that their life will be off the right track, which is really against the essence of news.

As for me, qualified journalists should include the following traits. Strict working principles limiting what news reporters should do and can do should be the most indispensable. Next, taking into account the benefits of clients, especially the youth, is equally necessary to make an excellent journalist.

Authentic news is so essential that no one can afford to taint it, and it is high time that stringent measures were taken to purify people in journalism. It is a blessing to the whole society that every piece of news is one hundred percent true.

参考译文

报纸、杂志以及其他的媒介构成了现代人们了解世界新闻不可或缺的途径。然而一些人认为为了在激烈的竞争中提高发行量和收视率，记者们经常编造假新闻，我同意这种说法。

由于缺乏基本的职业道德，一些记者不能以客观的角度报道新闻。经常受到主观的影响，在没有对所发生的事件做出详尽调查的情况下，他们就匆忙得出结论。同样的新闻源头会出现截然不同的新闻，读者经常感到一头雾水。无法得到真实的信息，令读者茫然不知所措。这种扭曲的做法还可以从记者对于新闻当事人没有同情心上得到验证。如果负面新闻的当事人，尤其是青少年的真实信息遭到泄露，可以想象到他们的生活从此就会偏离正确的轨道，这完全违背了新闻的本质。

我认为合格的记者应该具备以下素质。记者应该具有严格的职业操守决定哪些新闻应该报、可以报，这是最重要的。其次，考虑到当事人的，尤其是未成年的利益也是极为重要的。

可靠的新闻非常重要，任何人都不可以玷污它。应该采取严厉的措施净化新闻界。如果每篇新闻都真实可靠，这对整个社会都是个福音。

实用词语

constitute [ˈkɒnstɪtjuːt] *v.* 组成，构成
an indispensable part 不可缺少的部分
current affairs 新闻，时事
distorted practice 扭曲的做法
at a loss 不知所措
take into account 考虑

be prone to 易于……，有……倾向
substantive information 真实信息
trait [treɪt] *n.* 特性，特质
authentic news 可靠的新闻
stringent ['strɪndʒənt] *adj.* 严格的，严厉的

3. 媒体与犯罪报道

The detailed description of crimes on newspaper and TV has bad influences, so this kind of information should be restricted on the media. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
报纸、电视中关于犯罪的详细报道具有负面的影响，因此应在媒体中限制此类信息。你是否同意此观点?

Whenever we turn on TV or read a newspaper, more often than not we can come across a lengthy description of atrocious crime, which has become sort of features of modern media. I, as one of common readers, advocate the proposal that such reports should be strictly controlled, if not abolished.

Alarmingly, those criminal descriptions exert an adverse impact on audience, especially youngsters. Due to vulnerable mentality and lack of ample social experience, upon watching rather attractive programmes, those kids are induced to follow suit, thus breaking the law and such juvenile delinquencies happen too often to be ignored. If this trend is out of control, then more underage people will fall victim to this social scourge.

Moreover, some would-be criminals can learn some skills of committing crimes from the reports, so the police find it more formidable to crack down on crimes efficiently. Although the original purpose of crime description is to warn people against offenses and teach them valuable lessons, there is a discrepancy between what is desired and what is achieved in reality. The latest research reveals that some habitual law-breakers have access to criminal skills and even the police's detective methods from TV programmes and newspaper stories about crimes. By contrast, if we restrict the programmes of tackling criminal cases, the ways employed by the police to combat crimes will stay inside, and it is out of the question to be revealed to the public, especially those would-be criminals.

Granted, criminal content, which is not a usual experience for commons, can enhance the rating substantially. Satisfying people's curiosity and adding varieties to choices, those programmes can always attract more audience. As for me, however, the alarming detriments have overshadowed its benefit.

Overall, no matter what excuse media have for detailed criminal description, there should be a strict regulation to limit the broadcasting. Government and relevant organizations should cooperate fully to quarantee a highly efficient limitation.

参考译文

无论何时只要我们打开电视或翻开报纸，就经常可以看到对于那些残暴罪行的连篇累牍的详细报道，这俨然成为了现代媒体的特色。作为一名普通的观众，我完全赞同这个观点：即使无法全面除去那些报道，也要严格加以控制。

令人震惊的是这些犯罪细节描绘对于观众，尤其是青少年观众产生负面的影响。由于脆弱的心态以及缺乏足够的社会经验，一旦看到这些所谓精彩的节目，孩子们会效仿，做出同样违法乱纪的事情。类似的青少年犯罪比比皆是。如果这种现象无法遏制，那么更多的未成年人将会成为这种社会顽疾的受害者。

更进一步说，一些潜在罪犯会从报道中学习一些犯罪的技巧，这令警方有效打击犯罪困难重重。犯罪细节报道的初衷是警告人们预防犯罪，提供宝贵的经验教训。然而实际上希望与收获的差距很大。最新研究表明一些惯犯就是从电视节目和报纸报道中学到犯罪技巧，甚至还从中了解了警方的破案手段。相反，如果对关于侦破的报道加以严格控制，警方破案手段就不会外泄，公众尤其那些有犯罪倾向的人也就无从得知了。

确实，由于公众很难了解到犯罪具体内容，这成为了提高收视率很好的手段。这些犯罪类节目既可以满足人们的好奇心，又可以增加选择的多样性，所以能够吸引更多的观众。然而我认为那些令人担心的负面影响已经遮蔽其优点。

总体而言，无论媒体用何借口来报道犯罪的细节，我们都应该制定严格的规定来限制这种节目的播放。政府和相关的机构应该通力合作确保该限制卓有成效。

实用词语

atrocious crime 残忍的犯罪活动
advocate [ˈædvəkeɪt] *v.* 提倡
exert an adverse impact on
　向……施加不利影响
follow suit 跟着做
juvenile delinquencies 青少年违法犯罪
formidable [ˈfɔːmɪdəbl]
　adj. 难以克服(对付)的
crack down 镇压
reveal [rɪ ˈviːl] *v.* 揭示
detective [dɪ ˈtektɪv] *n.* 侦探
tackle [ˈtækl] *v.* 解决；应付
enhance [ɪn ˈhɑːns] *v.* 增加，提高
satisfy people's curiosity 满足人们的好奇心
the alarming detriments 令人担忧的危害

三、动物保护类

1. 动物与投资

Some people think that a large amount of time and money should be spent on the protection of wild animals while others think that it should be better spent on the human population. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

一些人认为应该投入大量的时间与金钱来保护野生动物，而另一些人认为这些时间和金钱用在人类身上更加合适。讨论两方的观点，并给出你的看法。

No doubt human beings, the owners of the earth, have to protect animals from any hurt, because the latter are the indispensable part of the nature. Some people, however, believe that it is not worthwhile to invest such a large sum of money in animals while humans themselves are in dire need of improvement, and I think that it is too radical.

Admittedly, improving living standards should be at the top of government's agenda, which means a substantial monetary input. It is a truism that only in a material-rewarding life can people acquire a higher working efficiency, thereby contributing more to society. If people's needs are neglected, the significance of investments in other fields has to be under a barrage of criticism. As for me, however, animal protection will never be contrary to human wellbeing.

As two indispensable components of the nature, if animals can be better protected, then humans are the beneficiaries. Take animal epidemics for example, if humans fail to prevent those deadly diseases such as SARS and bird flu efficiently, their own lives will be in a severe situation. By contrast, only when animals live a safe life can humans enjoy a truly secure life. As a result, animal protection, to a large extent, is in the interest of humans.

Furthermore, due to devastating industrialization in modern society, an alarming number of animals are on the verge of extinction. It is a fact that for our own selfishness, human beings have ruthlessly exploited the nature, which is otherwise animals' natural habitat. According to the latest survey, more than 60 percent of rare animals which were active in the past have vanished, which is definitely a tragic loss for mankind, for some endangered animals serve as precious scientific evidence to research both humans and animals as a whole.

If animals and humans can live in peace with each other, then it is a blessing for the world. Love animals, and love ourselves.

参考译文

毫无疑问，作为地球的主人，人类应该保护动物免受伤害，因为动物是自然不可分割的一部分。然而考虑到人类自身急需改善，一些人认为在动物身上投入大量的金钱不值得。我认为这种观点过于偏激。

诚然，改善人们的生活条件是政府的工作重点，这意味着需要投入大量的资金。只有获得更多的物质回报，人们工作才能有更高的效率，才能为社会做出更大的贡献，而这些都是不言而喻的。如果人们自身的需求被忽视，那么其他方面的投资就会备受争议了。然而，我认为动物的保护与人类利益并不矛盾。

作为自然界两个不可或缺的组成部分，如果动物可以得到更好的保护，那么最大的受益者是人类。以动物传染病为例。如果人类无法有效地对抗那些致命的疾病，例如SARS和禽流感，他们的生命就会受到威胁。相反，只有当动物过着安全的生活，人们才能够真正的安全。因此，动物保护很大程度是为了人类自身的利益。

更进一步说，当代社会毁灭性的工业活动致使大量动物濒临灭绝。为了私利，人类无情地剥削大自然，那本是动物栖息地。最近的调查表明有超过60%的珍稀动物已经消失，这其

中有些对于研究人类与动物本身都是非常珍贵的科学依据，这种消失对于人类来说真是个巨大的损失。

如果动物和人类可以相互补充，这对于整个世界都是一个福音。爱动物，就是爱人类自身。

实用词语

be in dire need of 迫切需要……
radical [ˈrædɪkl] *adj.* 激进的，极端的
be at the top of government's agenda ……是政府的工作重点
truism [ˈtruːɪzəm] *n.* 自明之理，老生常谈
it is a truism that... ……是不言而喻的
acquire a higher working efficiency 获得较高的工作效率
epidemic [ˌepɪˈdemɪk] *n.* 流行病
by contrast 相比之下
devastating industrialization 毁灭性工业
on the verge of extinction 濒临灭绝
exploit the nature 剥削大自然
endangered animals 濒临灭绝的动物

2. 动物保护与科学实验

Now, many scientific institutes conduct research on live animals. Some people regard it as cruel and unnecessary while others believe it is justified in the interest of human welfare. Discuss the two views and give your reasons.

如今很多研究所都以活体动物做试验。一些人认为这种实验残忍且没有必要。而另一些人认为为了人类的利益拿动物做试验也未尝不可。讨论两方的观点，并给出你的看法。

For the research purpose, it is a fact that humans experiment on various animals, which is quite a sensitive issue that can arouse a spirited discussion. One side of the debate believes that human benefits are not the excuse to kill animals, the best friends of humanity, whereas others lend justification to those experiments.

Advocates maintain that this kind of research can help humans make breakthroughs in the medical field, which will increase life expectancy considerably. In the past, people of 50 or 60 years old were considered to have the greater longevity while, nowadays, 100 years old for a person is not an exception. This marked progress has been made possible due to numerous newly-invented medicines and advanced treatments, which are largely attributed to experiments on live animals. Furthermore, animal research provides valuable materials for humans to better know animals. If more knowledge concerning rare animals can be acquired, then it is highly likely that people can preserve those precious species more efficiently.

On the other hand, people deplore cruelty of those experiments. As we know, in order to obtain more accurate information, people seldom apply pain killers or anesthetics to animals, thereby imposing tremendous sufferings on helpless animals. If that is true, this practice is against human civilization. Moreover, more often than not, the results obtained from the experiments

are not always true, and sometimes they are misleading information if humans trust the same effect will take place in people. Numerous medical tragedies owing to diverse reactions from animals and humans have presented strong proof.

In my opinion, both from ethical and practical perspectives, humans are not entitled to exploiting animals for their own interests. In the future, more humanitarian and accurate ways should be hopefully designed to replace animal research.

参考译文

为了研究的目的，人类在各种动物上做实验。这个敏感的话题引起人们激烈的讨论。辩论的一方认为人类的利益绝不能成为杀害动物——人类最好朋友——的借口，而另一方却认同实验的正当性。

支持者认为此种研究有助于人类在医疗领域实现突破，这可以极大地延长人类的寿命。过去五六十岁就被认为长寿，而现在100岁也不是什么新闻了。这个显著的进步得益于通过动物试验证实的大量新发明的药品和治疗手段。更进一步说，动物研究为人类更好地了解动物提供了宝贵的资料。如果人类获得更多关于珍稀动物的信息，那么人类就可以更好地保护这些稀有物种了。

另一方面，人们谴责这种残忍的试验。众所周知，为了追求更加准确的信息，人们很少给被试验的动物使用止痛片或麻醉药，这样给无助的动物造成了巨大的痛苦。如果情况属实，这就完全违背了人类文明。而且，试验得到的结论并不一定正确，如果人们相信了这些结论，认为在动物身上产生的疗效也同样产生在人类身上，那么这些信息就极具误导性。大量的医疗事故源于动物与人类不同的反应都证明了这一点。

我认为，无论从伦理，还是实用的角度，人类都没有资格为了自身的利益剥削动物。希望未来可以有更加人性化和更加精确的方法替代动物研究。

实用词语

sensitive issue 敏感的问题
arouse a spirited discussion 引起热烈的讨论
attribute to 归因于……
accurate [ˈækjurət] *adj.* 精确的
impose tremendous sufferings on 给……强加巨大的痛苦
diverse reactions 不同的反应

3. 动物保护与人类利用

Some people maintain that people as the owner of the earth can exploit animals for any purpose. Do you agree or disagree?

一些人认为人类作为地球的主宰，可以随意剥削动物。你同意吗?

It seems that omnipotent human beings are capable of any accomplishments on the earth, including exploiting randomly their companions, animals. More often than not we come across the phenomenon that animals fall victim to cruel experiments or profitable zoos that cage

animals for display, which has always been taken for granted for human benefits. These practices, as for me, are really doubtful.

Vulnerable as animals are, they are doubtless entitled to the right of subsistence. It is a fact that as indispensable constituents of the nature, animals should live peacefully to enjoy their lives, so humans are not justifiable to deprive animals of safety and comfort. For example, animal pets should be treated as family members and can bring a great boon to the family raising them.

Moreover, human welfare can not be separated with animals' stable life. As the joint owners of the earth, if animals live a miserable life, such as suffering from contagious epidemics of bird flu or mad cow disease, then it is not hard to imagine that humans themselves will be affected severely. Statistics show that in the past decade, more than thousands of people have died of animal-related diseases, so this result serves as an alarm bell against those kill or eat animals. By contrast, animals' safety is the prerequisite of a harmonious society.

On the other hand, due to the necessity and urgency in medical field, it is somewhat pardonable to conduct some experiments on laboratory animals in order to combat and conquer the diseases afflicting humans for long. Effective medicines and vaccines derived from clinical experiments have mitigated human sufferings considerably and human life span has been prolonged much more than ever before.

Overall, humans should be forbidden to exploit and slaughter animals. After all, only when animals live better can humans derive great comfort from the nature.

参考译文

无所不能的人类好像可以取得任何的成就，包括随意地剥削他们的朋友——动物。动物经常成为受害者，无论是在残酷的实验中，还是被关在动物园的笼中被展出。这一切为了人类的利益都被视为再正常不过了，但对于我来说，这些做法值得怀疑。

尽管动物很脆弱，可它们依然享有生存权。毫无疑问，作为自然界不可分割的组成部分，动物享有平静享受生活的权利。人类没有任何借口剥夺它们的安全与舒适。例如，宠物应该像家庭成员一样，它们可以给相关家庭带来很多好处。

更进一步说，人们的福利与动物平稳的生活息息相关。作为地球共同的主人，如果动物过着苦难的生活，例如感染禽流感或疯牛病这些传染疾病，那么人类的生活必然会受到严重的影响。数据表明过去的十年中，数千人因为动物引起的疾病丧失了性命，这足以对那些残杀、食用动物的人们敲响警钟。相反，动物的安全是人类社会和谐的前提。

另一方面，由于医疗领域中的必要性与紧迫性，为了打击、征服长期困扰人类的疾病，拿一些动物做实验也是可以实行的。临床实验中得到的有效药品以及疫苗极大地减轻人类的痛苦，而且人类的寿命较之以前也有了很大的提高。

总之，人类应该禁止利用、残杀动物。毕竟只有动物生存得好，人类才能真正从自然中获得舒适。

实用短语

omnipotent [ɒm'nɪpətənt]
adj. 无所不能的，全能的
come across 偶遇
deprive animals of safety and comfort
剥夺动物的安全与舒适
contagious epidemics 传染流行病
prerequisite of... ……的先决条件
a harmonious society 和谐的社会
derived from 源自于
mitigate ['mɪtɪgeɪt] *v.* 使缓和，使减轻
human life span 人类的寿命
prolonged [prə'lɒŋd] *adj.* 延长的

四、高科技类

1. 高科技与飞机发明

Nowadays motorized flight is considered as the most important and influential invention in the world. Not any other invention has such a significant impact on our lives. Do you agree?
如今引擎式飞机被认为是世界上最重要和最具影响力的发明，再没有哪种发明能像引擎式飞机那样能对我们的生活产生如此重要的影响。你同意吗?

Due to the incredible invention of motorized flight, the world has been transformed into a global village and many impossibilities, such as an efficient long-distance travel unimagined in the past, have been realized definitely. As a result, some people eulogize it as the most important ever in human history, and I, however, doubt the validity of the assertion.

Indeed, there is no denying that people enjoy higher mobility spurred by cross-national flights. In the past, it was unlikely that people could work in one country, and live in another country, but at present, it is the fact for many employees in a multi-national company. Even if what has been mentioned is true, it does not necessarily mean that motorized flight is more influential than others.

Computer alters the way people work. With the help of the internet, people can access information more efficiently, download what they need more punctually, and e-mail their friends more economically. If computer had not entered people's lives, we would have continued to copy an unbearable number of books by hand and wrote numerous letters in paper, which forecasts more rainforest destruction. The invention of mobile phone is another case in point to testify that it is not convincing that motorized flight is the most influential. Pressing buttons, we can have an immediate contact with our friends no matter how far away they are. Thus we feel more secure, for mobile phones can always keep us integrated to a social web. By contrast, the days without mobile phones seem totally unimaginable, especially when we are eager to inform others of urgent matters, and unfortunately, they are not around.

Motorized flight is the summit of human wisdom, but we can never go too far in maintaining

motorized flight is the most significant. It is hoped that more inspirational inventions can benefit human life.

参考译文

引擎飞机的问世缩短了世界的距离，使整个世界成为了地球村。很多过去看似无法完成的任务，例如有效的长途旅行都已实现。因此，很多人认为飞机的发明是迄今为止人类历史上最重要的发明。对此，我并不认同。

确实，国际航班大大提升了人们之间的流动性。在过去，若是人们的工作和居住地位于不同的国家是完全不可想象的，而如今国际大公司员工大多如此。可是这也不意味着飞机就一定是最有影响力的发明。

计算机改变了人们的工作方式。通过互联网，人们可以更有效率地获取信息，更及时地下载所需的资料，可以通过电子邮件更经济地联系朋友。如果人们生活中没有计算机，我们不得不手抄大量书籍，手写大量纸质信件，这意味着需要砍伐更多的雨林。手机则是另一个证明飞机并不是最有影响力的发明的例子。无论身在何处，一按按钮，就可马上联络到朋友们。我们感觉很安全，因为手机时刻让我们与社会保持联系。相反，没有手机的日子完全不可想象，尤其碰到一些急需通知他人的时刻，而对方不在身旁。

引擎式飞机是人类智慧的巅峰，但我们绝不能认为它就是最有影响力的发明。希望未来有更多发明造福人类。

实用词语

unimagined [ˌʌnɪˈmædʒɪnt] *adj.* 无法想象的
eulogize [ˈjuːlədʒaɪz] *v.* 称赞
validity [vəˈlɪdəti] *n.* 有效性
assertion [əˈsɜːʃn] *n.* 主张，申明
there is no denying that... 不可否认……
alter [ˈɔːltə(r)] *v.* 改变
have an immediate contact with 立即联络

2. 高科技与创造力

Nowadays, more modern technologies have been used in entertainment, which may lead to the decrease of human's creativity. Do you agree or disagree?

如今，越来越多的现代科技运用到娱乐生活中，这有可能导致人们创造力的下降。你同意吗?

With more advanced technologies applied widely in our entertainment, some people are quite worried about the possibility that humans' creativity will be hampered and we tend to be less innovative compared with that in the past. As for me, however, it is somewhat exaggerated.

The wide technological applications have aroused great interests in modern technology, thereby boosting strong passion for science. In the past, lack of modern techniques, entertainment seemed rather monotonous, and people usually resorted to exercises in the open air to relax. At present, however, relaxation has been rendered more comfortable and convenient, such as playing on-line games, and singing Karaoke, both diversifying people's after-work time.

Meanwhile, people marvel at this dramatic change, and focus more on miraculous human wisdom, which partly accounts for an increasing number of youngsters choosing science and engineering as their majors.

Moreover, modern people have gained easy access to recreational activities owing to technological strides. Computer or mobile phone can realize the dream of entertainment whenever and wherever we are. For example, electronic games, MP3 players and e-books all help relax us after arduous work, so we can be more motivated next day. By contrast, if we are under constant pressure without any interesting spare time, then working efficiency, not to mention creative power, is bound to be affected considerably.

While eulogizing benefits brought out by the combination of technology and entertainment, we should not be blind to its relevant detriments. For example, some on-line games rife with violence and smut are so poisonous but attractive that vulnerable kids tend to submit to them and accordingly abandon precious study. Moreover, heavily dependent on technological conveniences, we grow more indolent, which will lead to lack of creativity.

All in all, modernized entertainment is more beneficial to our life, so it will not decrease human creative power. Meanwhile, with the concerted efforts both from government and individuals, its potential dangers can be avoided.

参考译文

越来越多的高科技介入了我们的娱乐生活，一些人非常担心人类的创造力会受到阻碍。与过去相比，我们变得缺少创造力。对我来说，这种言论未免夸大其词。

科技的广泛应用唤起了人们对现代科技的极大兴趣，进而激起了对于科学的热情。过去，由于缺乏现代技术，娱乐单调且枯燥。人们多借助户外活动放松身心。如今，娱乐变得更加方便、舒适。网络游戏、卡拉OK，都使人们的休闲时间变得丰富多彩。同时，人们感叹这种巨大的变化，惊讶于人类创造力，这也是为什么更多的学生选择理工科专业的原因。

科技的进步使人们的娱乐生活变得更加丰富。借助手机、计算机，我们可以随时随地娱乐。电子游戏、MP3和电子书都让我们在繁忙的工作后得到休息，工作时更有动力。只工作而没有任何休息的话，工作效率定会受到很大的影响，更不用说创造力了。

一方面我们歌颂科技娱乐联姻带来的优点，我们也不能忽视其危害性。例如，一些在线游戏充满了暴力与色情，年轻人很容易沉溺于其中，从而荒废学业。再者，过分依赖科技带来的便利使我们日渐懒惰，这也导致了创造力的缺乏。

总之，现代娱乐对于我们的生活会有更多的好处，并不会降低人们的创造力。同时，政府和个人需要紧密合作，共同消除其潜在的危险。

实用词语

hamper [ˈhæmpə] *v.* 妨碍，限制

arouse great interests in 引起对……的强烈兴趣

play on-line games 玩在线游戏

recreational activity 娱乐活动

not to mention 更不用说

boost strong passion for science
激起对科学的强烈热情
monotonous [məˈnɒtənəs] *adj.* 单调的
resort to 依靠
eulogizing benefits 赞颂
rife with 充满
indolent ['ɪndələnt] *adj.* 懒惰的，懒散的

3. 高科技与图书馆

Some people believe that maintaining public libraries is a waste of money, for computer technology can replace their function. Do you agree or disagree?
一些人认为继续开公共图书馆浪费钱财，因为计算机可以取代其功能。你是否同意此种观点?

It is the latest fad that young people like on-line reading instead of that in a public library. Under these circumstances, some people assert that library has been out of date, and should give way to computer. As for me, however, this assertion is oversimplified.

It has to be admitted that the application of computer technology in reading has spurred people's efficiency considerably. Due to its considerable storage capacity, computer can be equipped with a myriad of books, among which readers can always select the most appropriate as soon as possible. By contrast, traditional library can only hold a limited number of books and readers find it difficult to locate what they really need. Moreover, due to the Internet's powerful searching tool, such as Google, and Yahoo, readers can avail themselves of the chance to surf in a wealth of information and by comparison make the best choice. As for this advantage, traditional library can never be a match.

While computer-assisted reading is impressive, people can never be blind to what they can benefit from the traditional way of reading books. In reading books, there is no worry about computer crash or hackers, which inevitably threatens readers' interest. For example, if a computer is invaded by an ill-intended offender, users' secrets are in the danger of leaking. Furthermore, if people read books in a public library, due to exchange and communication with other readers, their interpersonal skills and cooperation will be surely consolidated, which is highly beneficial to their life and job.

Overall, as an efficient tool, computer boosts reading efficiency considerably, but it should never replace the role of traditional library. It is more desirable that these two ways should be combined to present more choices to readers.

参考译文

在年轻人中，网上阅读取代传统的在图书馆阅读成为一种阅读时尚。鉴于这种情况，一些人认为图书馆已经过时，计算机应将其取代。然而我认为，这种宣称过于简单化。

必须承认，大量运用计算机技术极大地提高了人们的阅读效率。计算机巨大的存储功能使其可以装入大量的书籍。人们总可以在最短的时间内找到最合适的来阅读。相反，传统图

书馆存书能力有限，读者要想找到自己需要的书籍并不是很容易。进一步说，借助谷歌或雅虎等强大的搜索引擎，读者可以尽情畅游在资源丰富的信息海洋中，通过筛选比较做出最佳选择。对于这种优势来说，传统的图书馆的确是望尘莫及。

计算机辅助阅读给人们留下了深刻的印象，但传统阅读带来的种种好处也不能忽视。传统阅读无需担心计算机死机和黑客等威胁读者的利益。例如，如果心存恶意的不法分子侵入计算机，用户的秘密很有可能泄露。而且，图书馆阅读提供了与其他读者交流和沟通的平台，这有助于加强人际交往与合作的技巧，这对于生活与工作都大有裨益。

总的来说，作为一种有效的工具，计算机极大地提高了阅读的效率，然而它却无法取代传统的图书馆。两种方式结合共同为读者服务是最理想的结果。

实用词语

assert [ə'sɜːt] *v.* 主张，维护
out of date 过期的，过时的
give way to 给……让路，被……取代
spur [spɜː] *v.* 鞭策，激励
be equipped with 装备有
searching tool 搜索工具
traditional library can never be a match 传统图书馆无法比
be blind to 对……视而不见；不了解
computer crash or hackers 电脑死机或者黑客
consolidate [kən'sɒlɪdeɪt] *v.* (使)巩固；(使)加强

五、政府功能类

1. 政府与医疗教育

Some people think that government should pay for the health care and education. Do you agree or disagree?

一些人认为政府应该承担医疗与教育的费用。你是否同意?

Health care and education can always attract great public attention, for they are always crucial to people's welfare. Some people suppose that it is government that should shoulder the responsibility for those two important aspects. As far as I am concerned, I am in total favour of this opinion.

Initially, the government's fundamental principle of serving the people justifies this obligation. There is no denying that the significance of government lies in the fact that this organization can better people's life, and meanwhile the health care and education can best illustrate whether government has met this challenge. Therefore, inevitably, government should pay for those significant fields to fulfill its promise to people.

Moreover, the taxes collected from citizens determine that government should stick to this duty. It is clear that government has collected a large amount of money from citizens in the hope of striking a balance in society and if poor people fail to enjoy a qualified medical service and

receive excellent education, what is the significance of heavy taxation? Consequently, as for health care and education, government ought to take the responsibility, ensuring all the people, especially the needy to be equally treated.

On the other hand, it is highly probable that government has been too overburdened financially. For example, among other responsibilities, traffic jam, poverty and crime are up to national or local authorities to solve, which is usually confronted with budget problem. However, if suitable policies can be pursued and efforts from various fields can be coordinated, we have good reasons to believe that government can address all the issues concerned.

Overall, despite the fact that it is a challenge for government to pay for the health care and education, inevitably, no one but the administration should pay the bill. At the same time, relevant organizations have to be motivated to ensure more satisfactory health and education for individuals.

参考译文

由于医疗和教育与人们的福利息息相关，它们总能吸引人们的眼球。一些人认为政府应该对其负责，我完全同意这种观点。

首先，政府为人民服务的宗旨决定了这种义务。毫无疑问，政府存在的意义在于要让人们的生活更美好，同时医疗与教育最能够体现政府是否有辱使命。所以政府应该为人民支付医疗和教育费用，确保履行自己的承诺。

更进一步说，公民的纳税也决定了政府应该负责。为了达成社会的平衡，政府对公民收税。如果穷人不能享受高质量的医疗，接受良好的教育，重税的意义何在呢？因此，政府应该负起责任，确保所有的人，尤其弱势群体得到公正的对待。

另一方面，很有可能政府财政负担过于沉重。例如，交通、贫穷以及犯罪都需要中央或地方政府解决，这通常都有预算的问题。然而，只有制定合理的政策，协调各方的努力，政府才有能力解决相关的问题。

总之，尽管政府有一定的压力，但这是其义不容辞的责任。同时相关的机构应该共同努力，确保每个人都可以享受到满意的医疗与教育。

实用词语

in total favour of 完全赞成
fundamental principle 基本原则
stick to 忠于，信守
take the responsibility for 对……负责
be equally treated 被同样对待
coordinate [kəʊˈɔːdɪneɪt] *v.* 使协调；使调和

2. 政府与暴力

The government should control the amount of violence in films and on television in order to decrease the violent crimes in modern society. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

为了遏制当代社会暴力犯罪的增加，政府应该控制电影和电视中出现的暴力镜头数量。你是否同意这种说法?

It is alarming that violent crimes abound in the present-day society, so government should take a series of stringent measures to tackle this severe problem. According to some people, to ban all the content concerning violence in films and on television is one of the necessities that government has to take up. As for this assertion, I have a different idea.

Admittedly, violent pictures exert a negative impact on people, especially youngsters. Due to vulnerable mentality, the youth are prone to violence and resort to it when they are confronted with troubles in life. And on the mass media such reports of crimes are not new to the public. As for me, nevertheless, it is more disadvantageous to limit the amount of violence for the purpose of preventing violent crimes.

If government strictly controls what should be broadcast in the programmes, the freedom of speech, which is the foundation of the mass media, will be in danger of collapse. No doubt that nearly every social progress has been achieved by the means of proper supervision of mass media, and for example, with the help of the media, such as the Internet, power corruption of public servants has been contained to a large extent. Furthermore, common people are endowed with the platform to air their opinions, which helps government to be informed of people's needs punctually and accurately.

What is more, violence on the mass media is not the only reason leading to a sharp rise in violent crimes. It is generally agreed that divorce rate rocketing in modern society is the main culprit. When children are still young, what they urgently need is enough love and suitable guidance from parents. Usually parents divorce without taking into account the interests and psychology of their poor kids, so their children fall victim to this lack of parental love. Statistics show that more than one third of juvenile delinquencies derive from family break.

Government's interference with the freedom of the press is far from the ideal way of decreasing social crimes owing to relevant negative influence and the low efficiency. In my opinion, families, schools and government have to coordinate to address this thorny problem to stabilize our society.

参考译文

如今的社会充斥着令人触目惊心的暴力犯罪。因此，政府应该采取一系列严厉的政策解决这个严重的问题。一些人认为，禁止所有荧屏中的暴力内容是必备手段之一。我并不认同

这种说法。

很明显，暴力镜头对人们，尤其是青少年有着负面的影响，由于青少年的心理较为脆弱，在面临生活挫折时，他们很容易受到暴力的影响，进而使用暴力。大众传媒中此类的报道也是屡见不鲜。然而，我认为为了预防社会暴力犯罪而限制暴力内容带来了太多的负面效应。

如果政府严格控制节目中播放的内容，构成媒体基础的言论自由则会面临轰然坍塌的危险。毫无疑问，几乎所有社会进步都是由媒体正确监督完成的。例如，在媒体的介入下(如互联网)，公务员的权利腐败很大程度上得到了遏制。更进一步说，老百姓被赋予表达个人观点的平台，这样政府可以更准确、更及时地了解人们的需要。

而且，媒体中的暴力并不是引起暴力犯罪迅猛增长的唯一因素。人们普遍认为现代都市居高不下的离婚率是罪魁祸首。年少的孩子急需父母给予足够的关爱与适当的指导。父母离婚通常不会考虑孩子的利益和心理，这导致孩子们成为缺乏父母关爱的受害者。数据表明超过1/3的青少年犯罪源于家庭破裂。

由于相关的负面影响和低效率，政府干涉媒体自由绝不是降低社会犯罪的理想方法。我认为，家庭、学校和政府应该联手共同解决这个棘手的问题以稳定社会。

实用词语

to take up 开始从事
exert a negative impact on people 给人民带来负面的影响
be confronted with 面对……
to a large extent 在很大程度上
punctually and accurately 准时准确
divorce rate 离婚率

3. 政府与科学实验

Some people believe that scientific research should be carried out strictly by government and private companies do not have such a right. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
一些人相信科学研究应该严格由政府完成，私人公司没有这个权利。你是否同意这种说法?

In this fast-pacing society, various scientific researches have been conducted to better our lives. Some of the experiments are in the charge of the nation while others private companies. In view of inherent enforcing power and essential security need, I recommend that government should be responsible for scientific research.

As a powerful organization in society, government enjoys the executive power, which can force other sectors to cooperate if necessary. A successful research calls for not only sufficient capital but many talents in various fields such as economy and engineering. Only with efficient coordination by government can essential money and suitable experts be guaranteed for successful experiments.

Moreover, some scientific researches are of particular importance to national security. For

example, the space research is so sensitive that if evil people happen to master relevant information, the potential dangers are self-evident. Terrorist activities where advanced weapons of mass destruction are employed are the telling evidence against the possibility of scientific research controlled by private companies.

Of course, numerous researches pose an overwhelming burden on national purse, so private companies can provide some essential assistance. After all, government has to deal with a mountain of social urgencies, such as environmental pollution, traffic jam and crime control. If some researches are not closely related with national security, it is reasonable to be in the charge of individual companies.

Human progress can not be made without the breakthrough in science and technology, and it is government's obligation to ensure successful experiments. Meanwhile, as an indispensable part of society, private companies can serve as valuable complement to scientific research.

参考译文

在如今这个快节奏的社会里，人们为了生活得更加的舒适美好做了各种各样的科学实验。这些实验有的是由国家来操作，而有的则来自私人公司。考虑到内在的强制力以及必要的安全需要，我认为科学实验应该由政府来进行。

作为权利机关，政府享有行政权。如果需要的话，可以强制其他部门配合。成功的研究不仅需要足够的资金，而且需要各个领域的人才，例如经济和工程等。只有通过政府的协调，才能拥有必要的资金和适合的专家确保实验的成功进行。

进一步说，一些科学实验对于国家安全尤为重要。例如，如果心存不良的人掌握了太空研究的信息，其潜在危险不言而喻。拥有大规模杀伤性武器的恐怖活动就佐证了科学研究不应该由私人公司进行。

当然，大量的研究势必使国库负担沉重。这时，私人公司可以提供一些必要的援助。政府毕竟还需要解决大量紧迫事件，例如环境污染、交通拥挤以及控制犯罪。如果研究并不紧密涉及国家安全，私人公司负责研究也是行得通的。

人类进步离不开科技的突破，政府有责任确保试验的成功。同时，作为社会不可缺少的组成部分，私人公司是科学试验宝贵的补充成份。

实用词语

recommend [ˌrekəˈmend] *v.* 推荐，介绍　　social urgency 社会紧急事件

obligation [ˌɒblɪˈgeɪʃn] *n.* 义务，职责

六、犯罪类

1. 犯罪与父母的责任

If a five-year-old child commits a crime, should his/her parents have the responsibility and be punished? What is the age of a child when parents no longer bear the responsibility for children's behaviour?

如果五岁的孩子犯罪，他或她的父母是否要承担责任并受到惩罚？孩子多大时父母就不再为其行为负责了？

It is not uncommon that numerous youngsters are involved in heinous crimes and some kids are only five or six years old, which is really alarming to adults. Who should take the responsibility for this social deterioration, parents or other organizations? Undoubtedly, as legal guardian and early mentor, parents are the main culprit.

Of course, we have to admit the fact that social immoral atmosphere, such as some addictive on-line games, contributes to increasing juvenile delinquency, for violence and pornography contained in the games exert a negative impact on children's vulnerable minds. According to the latest survey, the majority of youth crimes take place in Internet cafe, where there are actually no effective measures to supervise all the activities. Parents, however, are more to blame compared with social factors.

In comparison, parents are far more influential in their children's development. Due to lack of economic independence, kids have to spend the majority of time living with their parents, so inevitably, what parents have done and said will affect the underage to a large extent. If parents commit a crime, then their children will take it for granted and follow suit.

In modern society, the rocketing divorce rate aggravates the youth crime as well. As youngsters undergoing growth both physically and psychologically, a healthy family provides invaluable love and guidance for vulnerable children. If that is true, it is not difficult to perceive desperate feelings in suffocating poor kids when parents choose to live separately and at that time perhaps their children resort to crimes to revenge themselves on their parents.

Numerous terrible tragedies have revealed the truth that parents are the immediate contributors to the increase in youth crimes. Perhaps when kids grow to 18 or above, there is no need for parents to be criticized, for by comparison society becomes a more direct cause.

参考译文

青少年涉嫌犯罪已屡见不鲜，而其中不乏五六岁的低龄儿童。对于成年人来说，这真是触目惊心。谁难辞其咎，孩子的父母还是相关的机构?毫无疑问，作为孩子的法定监护人和早期的指导者，父母是罪魁祸首。

当然，我们承认不道德的社会氛围，例如令人上瘾的网络游戏加剧了青少年犯罪，因为网络游戏中的暴力与色情毒害孩子们脆弱的心灵。根据最近的调查，大部分的青少年犯罪多发生在网吧，那里几乎没有有效的监控手段。然而，与社会因素相比，父母负有更大的责任。

相比而言，父母对孩子的发展影响力更大。由于缺乏经济独立，孩子们不得不长时间与父母住在一起。不可避免地，父母的一言一行很大程度上影响着未成年的孩子们。如果父母犯罪，孩子就会想当然地做出同样的事情。

当今社会持续激增的离婚率也加剧了青少年犯罪。孩子们处于生理与心理的双重发育时，健康的家庭会给那些脆弱的孩子们提供非常宝贵的关爱与指导。不难想象，当父母决定离婚时，可怜的孩子处于多么绝望的境地中。或许犯罪是他们报复父母的手段。

无数惨痛的悲剧都证明了这个事实：父母是青少年犯罪增加的直接导火索。也许孩子18岁以后，就没有必要批评父母了，因为那时社会就是更直接的原因了。

实用词语

heinous [ˈheɪnəs] *adj.* 极邪恶的
deterioration [dɪˌtɪəriəˈreɪʃn] *n.* 堕落
pornography [pɔːˈnɒgrəfi] *n.* 色情作品
aggravate [ˈægrəveɪt] *v.* 使恶化，使更严重
suffocate [ˈsʌfəkeɪt] *v.* 呼吸困难，窒息

2. 犯罪与监狱惩罚

In modern society the longer period of sentence time in prison is the best way to control crimes. To what extent do you agree?
当代社会中，延长刑期是控制犯罪的最好方法。你同意这种说法吗?

It is clear that prison punishment has been serving as an efficient way to deter social crimes, for would-be criminals are frightened of being deprived of valuable freedom. And the longer time of prison penalty, according to some people, is the best way to address social crimes. As for me, I really doubt the validity of the inference.

Granted, prison, as a deterrent to crimes, can punish those offenders who infringe on others' benefits, and accordingly, social stability can be guaranteed. Furthermore, in a prison, professional policemen can educate those lawbreakers and help them to live a new life in the future. Longer time of prison punishment, however, exerts a more negative effect on criminals and the society as a whole.

If criminals are sentenced in a prison much longer than before, it is highly probable that they will develop inferiority complex, which is a great hazard to their reformation. Due to depressing circumstances of prison, it is really hard for criminals to regain confidence and they even look down upon themselves. If they always regard themselves as inferior to other people in society, how can they land an ideal job and contribute to society even after being released? Worse, the failure to being integrated into normal life will exacerbate inferiority mentality, so they will feel hatred towards the whole society, resorting to committing crimes again as revenge.

The optimum solution to crimes calls for a systematic way, including prison, education and community work. The longer time of prison penalty can only solve part of the problem, far from the best method.

参考译文

由于潜在的罪犯害怕失去宝贵的自由，很明显监狱处罚一直是一种有效遏制社会犯罪的方式。而且一些人认为延长刑期是解决犯罪的最佳方法。对我来说，这种推断的正确性值得怀疑。

不可否认，作为震慑犯罪的有效手段，监狱可以有效地打击那些侵犯别人利益的犯人。进而，社会稳定性得以保障。更进一步说，监狱中专业的警察可以教育犯人，帮助他们在未来重获新生。然而，刑期过长对于犯人和社会总体而言，都有很多负面影响。

如果犯人入狱时间过长，很有可能导致自卑情节。这种情绪对于改造极为不利。由于监狱压抑的气氛，犯人很难重拾信心，甚至自己都瞧不起自己。如果他们总是认为自己低人一等，即使出狱之后，他们也很难找到理想的工作，为社会做出贡献。更为严重的是，无法融入正常的生活会加剧他们的自卑心理。犯人对社会就会产生憎恨，重新犯罪以报复社会。

解决犯罪问题的最佳方式需要系统的方法，包括监狱、教育以及社区工作。延长刑期只能解决部分问题，因此不是最好的方法。

实用词语

deterrent [dɪ'terənt] *n.* 威慑
infringe [ɪn'frɪndʒ] *v.* 侵犯
sentence ['sentəns] *v.* 判决，审判
depressing circumstances 压抑的环境
land an ideal job 找理想的工作
exacerbate inferiority mentality 加剧自卑心理
the optimum solution 最佳解决方案

3. 犯罪与青少年

In today's society there is an increasing trend in youth crimes. What are the possible reasons? Give some suitable solutions.

当代社会青少年犯罪居高不下。可能的原因有哪些？给出相应的解决方案。

Alarmingly, the younger generation is increasingly involved in social crimes, and people can frequently read such reports in newspapers. What are the main culprits, which are crucial to address the youth crimes? As for me, parents and schools are more to be blamed.

As the so-called trend of modern society, divorce rate has rocketed, which exerts a destructive effect on children. Children, vulnerable to temptations, are in desperate need of love and guidance from parents, so if parents are blind to children's growth, then nobody will care for children who are sorely tempted by social evils, such as violence and smut. Numerous reports reveal that kids from single-parent families constitute the majority of criminal activities, for instance theft, rape and murder.

Worse, children are overburdened with overwhelming assignments at school, which deprive them of sufficient time to relax. In order to ensure a better performance in academic study, nearly all schools set up overstressing compulsory courses for students to attend, and they have been under tremendous pressure only for the purpose of finishing homework. Even if they devote all the time to assignments, they can never hand in work on time, not to mention time to take part in relaxing sports activities. No wonder constant pressure leads to abnormal development in psychology, which is the direct reason of crime when they are confronted with life frustrations.

Aware of the root reasons of juvenile delinquency, we can pinpoint the following methods to address this social scourge. Initially, parents should be thoroughly informed of the detriments before they divorce. For the sake of their children, they have to think twice. Secondly, schools are supposed to lessen unbearable burden on children, and if students can not be provided with enough relaxation time, relevant schools will be severely punished.

Fortunately, all the society has coordinated to solve the youth crimes, so we have good reasons to believe that fewer youngsters will ever go astray. After all, healthy kids are the future of every country.

参考译文

人们经常可以在报刊中读到有关于青少年涉嫌犯罪的报道。那么问题的主要原因是什么呢？这对解决问题至关重要。我认为，父母和学校难逃其责。

作为现代社会所谓的时尚，离婚率迅猛增加，这对孩子无疑是破坏性的打击。由于孩子抵御诱惑的能力有限，他们亟须来自父母的关心与爱护。如果父母忽视孩子的成长，那么他们就得不到关爱，很容易被暴力和色情引诱。大量的报道都表明单亲家庭的孩子构成了各种犯罪，比如盗窃、强奸和凶杀的主力军。

更为严重的是，在校学生学业负担过于沉重，这几乎使他们没有闲暇时间娱乐。为了确保有更好的成绩，大部分学校都开设繁重的必修课程。仅仅完成作业都已使他们不堪重负，况且即使所有的时间都用在完成作业上，他们也无法及时上交，更不用说有时间参加放松身心的体育活动了。毫无疑问，持续的压力会导致不健康的心理发展。当他们遇到生活挫折时，心理的不健康发展便是犯罪的直接导火索。

考虑到青少年犯罪的根本原因，我们可以找到以下的解决办法。首先，父母应该充分考虑到离婚带来的严重后果，为了孩子，还是应该三思而后行。第二，学校应该给孩子减压。如果孩子负担过重，相关的学校要受到严厉的处罚。

值得庆幸的是社会开始统一协调解决青少年犯罪的问题。我们坚信越来越少的孩子会误入歧途。毕竟，健康的孩子才是国家的未来。

实用词语

rocket [ˈrɒkɪt] *v.* 急速上升　　inform of 听说

frustration [frʌˈstreɪʃn] *n.* 挫折

七、高等教育类

1. 高等教育与大学生学费

We know that university graduates should earn higher salary than less well-educated members in society, so in this way they should pay all the full cost, such as the tuition fee. Do you agree?

大学毕业生的收入普遍比那些没有受过良好教育的人群高，因此他们应该付全部的费用，例如学费。你同意吗?

Owing to high caliber and considerable expertise, college graduates usually get a better chance of securing an ideal job after graduation, thus being highly-paid than those without decent schooling. If that is the case, college students, according to some people, should pay all the full cost, such as tuition fees, by themselves instead of government.

Truly, if government is not obliged to shoulder the duty of paying for college students, large sums of money can be saved to invest in other urgent fields, but the subsequent detriments are more than alarming.

Initially, tremendous economic pressure will impede students' learning efficiency. If students have to pay high tuition fees by themselves, then perhaps they will take up part-time jobs in their spare time, which otherwise ought to be spent for the purpose of relaxation or review of the lessons learned. Consequently, it is highly likely that physical exhaustion and mental stress deprive them of the possibility of studying efficiently. Furthermore, students usually lack sufficient social experience, so possibly, they are confronted with the potential dangers of being cheated or even with their life threatened. Such reports as female students as home tutors are raped or killed are not uncommon recently.

Moreover, if college students are required to pay all the full cost, some talents born in poor families can never enter higher education, which is a great loss to the country. Some students from destitute areas are really promising in academic research, and if they can further study in one particular field, they are bound to become outstanding and make a great contribution to society. However, lack of necessary money to support their future learning, they have to drop out of school, and it is absolutely a shame for government whose function is to serve the people.

All in all, the main duty of students is to acquire more knowledge, so it is far from reasonable to impose economic pressure on them. It is government that should be responsible for students' expenses.

参考译文

由于具备高素质和大量专业知识，大学生毕业后会有更多机会找到理想的工作。因此相比那些没有受过良好教育的人，也会有更高的薪酬。如果情况果真如此的话，一些人认为大学生应该自己负担全部费用，例如学费，而不是由政府帮助。

确实，如果政府不用负担学费的话，大量的钱就可以省出来投资其他急需的领域。然而由此带来的危害是非常惊人的。

首先，巨大的经济压力影响学生的学习效率。如果学生必须自己支付高昂的学费，他们很有可能牺牲业余时间做兼职，而这些时间本应该用于休息或温习学过的课程。因此，身体的疲倦、精神的压力剥夺了他们原本富有成效的学习。进一步说，学生通常缺乏足够的社会经验。他们有可能遭遇潜在的危险，例如欺诈，甚至生命也会受到威胁，女同学做家教遭遇强奸或谋杀，类似的报道也屡见不鲜。

而且，如果大学生需要支付全部学费的话，一些出身贫苦家庭的好学生就无法接受大学教育，这对国家来说是个巨大的损失。一些贫苦的孩子在学术研究上非常有潜力，如果他们能在一个领域持续钻研，日后定能出类拔萃，为社会做出巨大的贡献。然而缺少必要的财力支持他们继续求学，他们只有面临辍学的境地。这对于以为人民服务为宗旨的政府而言，真是耻辱。

总之，学生的主要职责是学习，那么在他们身上强加巨大的经济压力是完全没有道理的，所以应由政府承担学生的费用。

实用词语

expertise [ˌekspɜːˈtiːz] *n.* 专门知识
get a better chance of 得到一个很好的机会
tuition fees 学费
shoulder the duty 肩负责任
subsequent [ˈsʌbsɪkwənt] *adj.* 后来的，随后的
talent [ˈtælənt] *n.* 人才，才能
higher education 高等教育
destitute [ˈdestɪtjuːt] *adj.* 贫穷的，缺乏的
promise [ˈprɒmɪs] *v.* 允诺，答应
all in all 总而言之
it is far from 距离很远

2. 高等教育与孩子学习方式

Some people believe that intelligent children should learn in the same class with other common students while other people think intelligent children should learn separately with special treatment. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

一些人认为智商高的孩子应该与一般的孩子在一起接受教育。而其他人认为这些孩子应该单独接受特殊教育。讨论两方观点并给出你的看法。

Due to different aptitudes, students display diverse levels of efficiency in acquiring knowledge, which poses a thorny problem of how to treat intelligent students and common ones in the same

class. If students who can absorb knowledge more quickly are taught together, maybe they will make an outstanding achievement, or the result is not satisfactory.

It is rather difficult and unrealistic for schools to design suitable curricula which can cater for the needs of diverse students. By contrast, if students are divided into distinctive classes where students with similar IQ study together, teachers will be capable of adjusting teaching timetable to students' realistic conditions. For intelligent students, the materials instilled should be more challenging than the average ones, and only in this way can their learning efficiency be maximized. Meanwhile common students will not suffer from too much pressure in order to keep up with the rest of the class when in the same class with those prodigies. Obviously, this practice of class division is a win-win situation for every one.

Of course, there are some potential hazards if students are separated from each other only based on different intelligence. Always regarded as the apples of teachers' eye, those smart students tend to develop superiority complex, which is really a great barrier to greater success after their stepping into society. Similarly, students who are not as smart as others will cultivate inferiority complex and lose the motivation to make more efforts. In my opinion, however, so long as teachers communicate more with students on various levels and provide them with correct guidelines, the above-mentioned threats can be avoided.

My view is that it is highly beneficial to teach students according to their individual aptitude. For the sake of selecting more talents and cultivating students more scientifically, the practice should be popularized as much as possible.

参考译文

由于学生的能力不同，他们的学习效率不同。那么如何在同一个班级内平衡不同智商水平的孩子的教育就是个棘手的问题。吸收知识快的孩子一起接受教育，他们可能会取得更好的成绩，或者也可能结果并不如意。

学校希望制定出能够满足各种学生要求的大纲，这是非常困难而且也是不太现实的。相反，如果相似智商的孩子们共同学习，老师可以根据他们的实际情况调整教学安排。对于智商高的孩子们，与普通孩子相比，教授的内容应该更有挑战性，只有这样，他们的学习效率才能最大化。同时，其他的孩子也不会因为和那些天才一起学习而感到太多的压力。很明显，这种分班的做法对于每个孩子都是双赢的。

当然，根据不同智商划分学生也存在潜在的危险。由于总是被老师宠爱，那些聪明的孩子很可能会有高高在上的感觉，这是他们日后走向社会巨大的绊脚石。相同的道理，那些不如其他孩子聪明的就会有自卑情结，失去努力超越的动力。然而，我认为，只要老师经常与学生沟通，提供正确的指导思想，以上的危险都可以避免。

我的观点是根据学生不同的能力教授知识有很大的好处。为了选出更多的人才，更加合理地培养学生，这种做法应该大力推广。

实用词语

aptitude [ˈæptɪtjuːd] *n.* 才能，资质
absorb knowledge 汲取知识
make an outstanding achievement 取得杰出的成就
cater for 迎合
curricula [kəˈrɪkjələ] *n.* 课程
win-win situation 双赢局面
a great barrier to 一个极大的障碍

3. 高等教育与教师的责任

Some people believe that teachers should take responsibility for teaching students how to judge what is right and what is wrong while others say that teachers should mainly teach students academic subjects. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

一些人认为教师有责任教导学生如何判断是非，而另一些人认为教师的主要责任是教授功课。讨论两边看法，给出你的意见。

It is universally acknowledged that the desired prototype of teachers is a soul engineer of human beings and they play an irreplaceable role in the rapid growth of a country. Most people spend the majority of their prime time acquiring knowledge indispensable to their future success, so, undoubtedly, teachers exert a far-reaching influence on their students' lives. What teachers ought to teach, knowledge or morality, however, causes different opinions.

As the most influential mentors in students' life, teachers are supposed to be responsible for guiding students how to distinguish right from wrong. There is no denying that moral integrity and strong self-control constitute the cornerstone of a successful adult life. Otherwise, if students, who perform well in all kinds of examinations and become the top experts in one particular field, are morally wrong and always threaten national security, the investment in students and the significance of education are bound to be questioned. By contrast, even if a person fails to master rich knowledge, he or she yearns to help others, which is also a blessing to society.

Granted, knowledge transmission is also a necessity of a teacher's job. The key to a country's advance mainly lies in how much knowledge its citizens can obtain, so passing on valuable knowledge from one generation to another is the inescapable obligation of instructors. Moreover, a solid foundation in majors can ensure a better job after students graduate. The severe job market has already proved the vitality of authoritative academic qualifications. In my opinion, however, correct morality and scientific outlook of the world are more crucial to the development of students and society as a whole.

My view is that education of morality should be the priority of teachers' job, and is the critical standard of evaluating teachers. Honestly, it is dreadful to imagine a society rife with people with considerable expertise but evil intentions.

参考译文

众所周知，理想的教师原型是人类灵魂的工程师。对于国家的快速发展，他们起到了不可替代的作用。一个人大部分的黄金时间都是在校园中度过，在校园中努力获得未来成功所必不可少的知识。因此，毫无疑问，教师对于学生的影响是极其深远的。然而，他们具体应该教什么，知识还是道德，人们却有不同的看法。

作为学生最有影响力的指导者，教师应该指导学生具有正确的是非观。毫无疑问，道德正义感与强有力的自我控制构成了成功的成年生活的基石。否则，即使学生考试成绩非常优秀，成为一些领域的专家，如果他们道德败坏，危害国家安全，那么这种教育投资和教育的价值也必然会受到质疑。相反，即使没有掌握丰富的知识，他或她只要主动帮助别人，这也是社会的福音。

确实，传授知识也是教师必须做的工作。一个国家的进步主要取决于其公民获取知识的多少。因此，一代一代传授知识对于教师来说责无旁贷。更进一步说，扎实的专业学习可以确保学生毕业时获得一个理想的工作。严峻的就业形势已经证明了过硬的学术资历是多么重要。然而，就我而言，正确的道德观以及科学的世界观对于学生，乃至整个社会才是更加重要的。

我认为道德教育应该处于教师工作的首位，也是判断其价值的主要标准。坦白地说，很难想象到处都是专业知识丰富却内心险恶的公民的社会会是什么样。

实用词语

prototype [ˈprəʊtətaɪp] *n.* 原型；标准
distinguish right from wrong 区分对与错
yearn [jɜːn] *v.* 渴望，向往
critical [ˈkrɪtɪkəl] *adj.* 关键的，紧要的
exert a far-reaching influence on... 对……起长远作用
be bound to 一定会
knowledge transmission 知识传递

八、文化现象类

1. 文化现象与语言消失

Several languages are dying out every year. However, some people do not think it is important and claim that our life will be simpler with fewer languages. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

每年都会有些语言消失。然而，一些人认为这并不重要，相反，语言更少生活会更简单些。多大程度上你同意或不同意?

Language extinction in some underdeveloped regions is so sensitive that it has inevitably elicited a heated discussion among people. Some people assert that if there are fewer languages in the world, life can be greatly facilitated. As for me, I doubt that our life will be simplified and beautified as some languages lose popularity in the world arena.

Admittedly, if people failing to master several languages travel to a strange place, an efficient

communication with locals will be out of the question. It is clear that misunderstanding or even conflict will ensue due to lack of a thorough understanding among people without similar linguistic or cultural backgrounds. Sacrificing communication tools for an effortless exchange, however, is far from a perfect method.

Initially, language is the carrier of one nation's valuable culture. There is no denying that we can have access to native cultures from studying the characteristic native languages employed by local people, so the disappearance of a language will result in culture vanishing. Therefore, for the sake of culture, we have to protect precious languages from dying out in the world.

Furthermore, if there are few languages in the world, the world is rather monotonous. As we know, language diversity, like a wonderful symphony, spices up our world, and each country is an indispensable music tone. Accordingly, it is dreadful for us to imagine that only one wretched language can be heard in every corner of the world.

From the above-mentioned discussion, it is conceded that language dying out is beneficial to our life to some extent, yet I am more convinced that the drawbacks of the phenomenon have overshadowed the advantages offered. Undoubtedly, it is not, or will not be reasonable to abolish several languages to attain a smooth communication.

参考译文

一些欠发达地区的语言正在消失，这个敏感的问题引起了人们很大的争议。一些人认为世界上语言越少，生活会越简单。对我而言，我认为世界舞台上语言的消失不会换来更简单、美好的生活。

不可否认，对于那些不会几种语言的游客来说，有效地与当地人沟通就不太现实了。人们之间若没有相似的语言及文化的背景，误解甚至冲突都会随之而来。然而，牺牲沟通的工具换来轻松的交流远远不是最佳的方案。

首先，语言是国家宝贵文化的载体。毫无疑问，通过研究当地人使用极具个性的语言我们便可了解到当地的文化。那么语言的消失必然导致文化的消亡。因此，为了文化，我们需要确保语言不要灭亡。

更进一步说，如果世界上只有少数语言，生活将会极其单调。语言的多样性就像一首美妙的交响乐，调味着整个世界。每一个国家都是不可或缺的音符。无论在哪里，如果只能听到一种可怜的语言，那是多么可怕。

综上所述，语言消失确实在一定程度上对我们的生活有一定的好处，然而，我确信缺点远大于其优点。毫无疑问，依靠废除语言来获得流畅的沟通现在不是，将来也不会是合理的方法。

实用词语

elicit a heated discussion
引发热烈的争论

facilitate [fə'sɪlɪteɪt] *v.* 促进

assert [ə'sɜːt] *v.* 断言

ensue [ɪn'sjuː] *v.* 跟着发生

linguistic [lɪŋ'gwɪstɪk] *adj.* 语言的，语言学的

vanish [ˈvænɪʃ] *v.* 消失
monotonous [məˈnɒtənəs] *adj.* 单一的，单调的
symphony [ˈsɪmfəni] *n.* 交响乐
spice up 使更加快乐
it is conceded that... 承认……
abolish [əˈbɒlɪʃ] *v.* 废除，取消

2. 文化现象与世界相似

The world has become increasingly similar than ever before. For example, we can eat the same food, listen to the same music, and wear the same clothes. Some people believe that it is more harmful than beneficial to our life, and to what extent do you agree?
世界比以往更加相似了，例如，我们可以品尝同样的美食，倾听同样的音乐，穿同样的衣服。一些人认为对于我们的生活，这种现象的缺点大于其优点，多大程度上你认同该观点?

The word 'similarity' is not strange to us, especially in a modern city, for we can enjoy the same cuisine, the same music and all the same other things just as people in other parts of the world. With the advancement of traffic and technology, this trend will undoubtedly gain an increasing popularity. As for me, there is no need to be worried about this phenomenon.

If we, with other people of different cultural backgrounds, can have more in common, it is sure that we can be acquainted with each other better, thereby showing more tolerance. For example, the same Chinese food provides us with similar enjoyment and the same-brand clothes of Adidas draw us nearer like best acquaintances. The valuable similarity abolishes completely misunderstandings, which mainly derive from too many differences in our lifestyle, and moreover facilitates mutual love and understanding.

The same taste can also boost economic development. The market of only one particular country is limited, but the similarity among the majority of countries can present an enlarged demand for commodities. If products can find alternative outlets for sale, then national revenue will surely be multiplied than ever before.

On the other hand, maybe there exists a danger that some manufacturers of one country will lack enough resistance against the aggression from outside and go bankrupt. In the fierce market competition, people tend to prefer those high-quality goods, such as tasty food, classical music, and charming clothes, to out-of-date ones, so gradually it is really a pity that some national industries will submit to the strong power of outsiders. Personally, however, I believe that if those who disappear from the market are lacking in the competitive power and sufficient attraction to consumers, then it is justifiable for extinction.

Overall, world similarity is highly beneficial to our life. Predictably, in the future, more same commodities will fill various aspects of the world arena.

参考译文

“相似”这个词汇想必对于我们来说并不陌生，尤其在现代都市中，因为我们可以像世界其他地方的人们一样品尝同样的美食，倾听同样的音乐，以及其他的同样事物。毫无疑问，随着交通与科技的进步，这种趋势会变得日益流行。对我来说，没有必要担心这个现象。

如果我们与不同文化背景的人们有很多相似之处，我们会更加了解彼此，因而会更加宽容。例如，同样的中餐提供相似的享受，同样的阿迪达斯品牌使我们的距离像好朋友般拉得更近。这种宝贵的相似性极大地消除了由于生活方式差异而导致的相互误解，进而促进了彼此的关心与爱护。

相同的品味也可以加速经济的发展。一个国家的市场是局限的，但是大多数国家的相似性可以扩大对商品的需求。如果产品可以找到其他的销路，那么国家的收入一定会极大增加。

另外一方面，这种现象或许存在一种危险。由于缺乏足够的抵御外界侵入的能力，一些国家的生产商会破产。由于市场竞争激烈，人们更倾向于买一些质量高的产品，例如美味的食品、经典的音乐、迷人的服饰，而不是那些过气的商品。这样的话，慢慢地一些民族产业就将会成为外来势力的手下败将。然而，对我而言，如果那些消失的厂家的确缺乏竞争力和对消费者没有足够的吸引力，那么这种消失也是合情合理的。

总之，世界的相似性对我们的社会大有裨益。可以预见，将来会有更多相同的产品遍布世界舞台的各个角落。

实用词语

be acquainted with... 与……相识
tolerance [ˈtɒlərəns] *n.* 宽容，忍受
derive from 源出，来自
acquaintance [əˈkweɪntəns] *n.* 熟人
boost economic development 推动经济发展
enlarged [ɪnˈlɑːdʒd] *adj.* 扩大的
commodity [kəmɒdɪti] *n.* 商品
go bankrupt 破产
submit to 服从

3. 文化现象与博物馆功能

Some people believe that museums should become more enjoyable to attract and entertain young people. Others think the purpose of museums is to educate people rather than to entertain. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

一些人认为博物馆应该力求生动有趣，吸引更多的年轻人。而另一些人却认为博物馆的目的更多的是教育而不是娱乐。讨论两方观点，给出你的看法。

Museums, where invaluable historical legacies are stored and displayed, should be frequently-visited places for modern people, so traditional culture can be better passed on from one generation to another generation. Those places, however, should be more entertaining or instructing, and people can not reach a general consensus.

Admittedly, as a sacred place, a museum can be educational in history and tradition. Visiting a museum, we just travel in history, and a myriad of knowledge will be presented to appreciate

and admire. Meanwhile through making a comparison between the past and the present, we can learn from historical lessons, avoid the same blunders, and contribute more to modern society. Moreover, only after recognising the glory of traditional culture accumulated in museums can we be more patriotic.

On the other hand, it is a fact that the more enjoyable museums are, the more willing youngsters are to pay a visit. Nowadays, due to increasing pressure and competitive job market, young people seldom have extra time and mentality to visit those attractions. To make matters worse, museums usually lack sufficient amusing factors, and always take on a pedantic air that scares the youth away, which mainly accounts for almost complete absence of young people. If that is true, the only way to address this issue is to highlight entertainment and amusement of museums, and transform people's long-standing perspective on museums.

My view is that both entertainment and education are indispensable to modern museums, and they are complementary to each other rather than being contradictory. After all, the places where we can learn valuable knowledge and enjoy ourselves are the best choices.

参考译文

现代人经常参观博物馆，这里珍藏并展出大量宝贵的历史遗产。传统文化得以更好地从一代传向另一代。那么博物馆应该是供娱乐之用，还是教育之用呢？人们很难达成一致。

不可否认，神圣的博物馆是历史、传统教育基地。参观博物馆就像是徜徉在历史长河中，我们受益匪浅。同时比较历史与现代，我们吸取经验教训，避免相同的问题，对现代社会做出更大的贡献。进一步说，只有承认光辉的传统文化，我们才能更加爱国。

另一方面，博物馆越具娱乐性，年轻人越愿意参观。如今，年轻人面临巨大的压力和激烈的职场竞争。他们很少有额外的时间和心情参观博物馆。更糟糕的是博物馆缺乏娱乐因子，总是摆起一副学究面孔，吓跑了年轻人。这也是为什么年轻人不愿意去的主要原因。解决该问题的唯一出路就是加强博物馆的娱乐功能，改变人们对其长期的看法。

我认为娱乐、教育都是博物馆不可或缺的功能，而且他们互相促进而不是相互矛盾。毕竟，既能学习又能娱乐的地方才是最好的选择。

实用词语

legacy [ˈlegəsi] *n.* 遗产
display [dɪsˈpleɪ] *v.* 陈列
instruct [ɪnˈstrʌkt] *v.* 指导
consensus [kənˈsensəs] *n.* 一致，舆论
myriad [ˈmɪriəd] *n.* 无数
blunder [ˈblʌndə] *n.* 大错
a pedantic air 学究气息

第二节　小作文高分范文

1. 邀请信

1)　You want to sell some of your furniture. You think a friend of yours might like to buy it from you.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter

- *explain why you are selling*
- *describe the furniture*
- *suggest a date when your friend can come and see the furniture*

Dear Alice,

I'm writing to tell you that I want to sell some furniture, one of which is a bed made of red wood and with beautiful colour patterns. I'm sure that you'll love it.

As you know, my house has just been decorated, so I have bought some new articles of furniture, including a table, some chairs, and a bed and so on. As a result, the previous bed has to be disposed of and I believe that it can help you a lot, since it is still in good condition.

I bought this double bed two years ago, and it was highly portable and ventilated. Except for a minor shortcoming of some decayed colour in the front, the bed can last at least several years more.

If you think it is attractive enough and you need a bed, you may come to my home at 6 p.m. this Friday. And you can taste my delicious pastry as well.

Yours sincerely,
Robin

参考译文

亲爱的爱丽丝：

这次写信是想跟你说，我准备卖一些家具，其中有一张红木床，颜色、图案非常漂亮，你一定会喜欢的。

你知道的，我的房子刚刚装修完，我买了些新家具，有桌子、椅子、床等。这样的话，以前的床就可以处理了。床的质量很不错，我相信一定对你有用。

这张双人床是两年前买的，很轻便、透气。除了一点小瑕疵——前面有些掉漆以外，床还可以再用上几年。

如果你觉得床还行，而且有需要的话，这周五下午六点来看看吧，我还为你准备了美味的糕点呢！

您忠诚的，
罗宾

实用词语

I'm writing to tell you that... 写信是想告诉你
decorate [ˈdekəreɪt] *v.* 装饰，修饰
be disposed of 处理
portable [ˈpɔːtəbl] *adj.* 便携的
ventilated [ˈventɪleɪtɪd] *adj.* 通风的
decayed [dɪˈkeɪd] *adj.* 腐烂的
pastry [ˈpeɪstri] *n.* 油酥点心

2) ***You have just moved into a new home and are planning to hold a party. You are worried that the noise may disturb your neighbour, and you want to invite your neighbour to join your party.***

Write a letter to your neighbour. In your letter

- *introduce yourself*
- *describe your plan for the party*
- *invite your neighbour to come*

Dear Mr. Bond,

I am your neighbour moving into this community two weeks ago, and you can call me Robin. It is really an excitement that in the future we can live next door to each other.

My wife and I are going to have a party to celebrate living in a new house. A lot of my good friends and colleagues will come and the time is set at seven o'clock this Friday evening. Plenty of delicious food, refreshing drinks, and fantastic music have been fully prepared, so under such circumstances, we can relax and enjoy ourselves completely after a week's long tiring work. As you know, most of my friends are open-minded, easy-going and like to make friends. Hence I sincerely hope that you, your wife and children can join our party to have a good time. Meanwhile I am really sorry for the possible noise disturbing your family.

I am convinced that with your family we will undoubtedly have a wonderful time and I look forward to your coming.

Yours faithfully,
Robin

参考译文

亲爱的邦德先生：

我叫罗宾，两个星期前搬到这个社区，是您的新邻居。非常高兴未来与您为邻。

为了庆祝乔迁新居，我和妻子决定举行一个派对。时间定在这个周五晚上的七点钟。我的很多好朋友和同事都会来的。美味的食物、爽口的饮料以及令人兴奋的音乐应有尽有。一星期繁忙的工作后，我们可以尽情地放松。我的大部分朋友都很开朗、随和、愿意交朋友，因此我真诚地希望您携妻子和孩子能大驾光临，度过一段美好的时光。同时，对于可能出现的噪音深感抱歉。

我相信我们一定会度过美好的时光，期待您的到来。

您忠诚的，
罗宾

实用词语

community [kəˈmjuːnəti] *n.* 社区
celebrate living in a new house 庆祝乔迁之喜
refreshing drinks 清凉饮料
easy-going *adj.* 平易近人的
disturb [dɪˈstɜːb] *v.* 打扰

2. 投诉信

You were hurt in a minor accident inside a supermarket, and you wish to complain to the supermarket.

Write a letter to the manager of the supermarket. In your letter

- *say who you are*
- *give details about the accident*
- *suggest how the supermarket could prevent similar accident*

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am a customer of your supermarket, where I frequent almost three times a week. Although it is really convenient to do some shopping there, I have to complain of the terrible experience I had last week.

As usual, I intended to buy some daily necessities, such as tooth pastes and towels. When I was choosing which one was the best, suddenly, I slipped and fell painfully on the floor. I found there was water everywhere around commodity shelves, and it was dangerous to walk. The clerk on duty admitted that it had been mopped a moment ago. Generally speaking, there should be warning signs to call people's attention, but unfortunately, there was no such indicators. Unable to work, I had to ask for leave for almost two days, which affected my job considerably.

In order to avoid similar incidents, I strongly advise that the supermarket should take comprehensive measures to give the top priority to customers' safety, and try to create a shopping-friendly environment. At the same time, all the details of service have to be taken into account, otherwise the reputation of your supermarket must be tarnished.

It is hoped that the person who is in charge should reply to me with a satisfactory answer as soon as possible.

Yours faithfully,
Robin

参考译文

亲爱的先生/女士：

我是你们超市的顾客，几乎一星期要购物三次。虽然在那边购物真的很方便，但我要投诉上个星期的遭遇。

像往常一样，我准备买一些日常用品，例如，牙膏、毛巾等。在挑选中，忽然我脚下一不留神就重重地摔在地上。这时我才发现货架周围都是水，走在上面很是危险。值班的店员承认地面刚刚拖过。一般情况下，应该有警告地滑的标示，可是却没有。由于无法继续工作，我不得不请了两天的病假，这极大地影响了我的工作。

为了杜绝类似的事件再次发生，我强烈地建议超市应该采取全面的措施重视顾客的安全，创造一个温馨的购物环境。同时所有的服务细节都要考虑周到，否则超市的声誉会受到影响。

希望相关的负责人员尽快给我一个满意的答复。

忠实于您的，

罗宾

实用词语

daily necessities 日用品
slip [slɪp] *v.* 滑倒
mop [mɒp] *v.* 拖(地)
indicator ['ɪndɪkeɪtə(r)] *n.* 标示
incident ['ɪnsɪdənt] *n.* 事件
I have to complain of 我得投诉……
I strongly advise that 我强烈建议……
take comprehensive measures 采取综合措施
give the top priority to 放在首位
take into account 考虑
tarnish [tɑːnɪʃ] *v.* 玷污，失去光泽

3. 道歉信

Your neighbours have recently written to you to complain about the noise from your flat.

Write a letter to your neighbours. In your letter

- *explain the reasons for the noise*
- *apologize*
- *describe what action you will take*

Dear Mr. Hardy,

I have to express my sincere apology for the noise disturbing your life, and causing too much trouble for you and your family.

As you know, my house is undergoing some decorations, such as polishing the floor and furnishing rooms with new articles. As a result, it is inevitable to move some existing furniture from this place to another place, causing noise now and then. Originally I presume that it will not last long to do some simple ornament and is trouble-free, yet it has indeed affected your life.

Taking into account the serious result, I will immediately take some actions. Firstly, the current job will not continue until I am ascertained that no inconvenience is caused to your life. Secondly, the time of furnishing will be shortened to one or two hours a day, when most of

neighbours are at work at that time. Finally, some noise-friendly materials will be equipped in the house to make sure that every work should be conducted with the minimum of noise.

Once again I am really ashamed of the trouble imposed on your life and please accept my profuse apology.

Yours sincerely,
Robin

参考译文

亲爱的哈代先生：

对于噪音干扰您的生活，给您及您的家人带来了很大的烦恼，我深感抱歉。

我的房子进行了一些装修，如打磨地板、更换新家具。由于要移动家具的位置，不可避免地有时会产生噪音。最初我认为简单的装修不会持续太久，不会有太多麻烦，然而却影响了您的生活。

考虑到严重的后果，我会马上采取措施。首先，现在的装修不会再进行，直到确定不会给您的生活制造任何麻烦。其次，每天装修的时间缩减至1到2个小时，而且选择大部分邻居都去工作时进行。最后，房间内会装备隔音的材料，最大程度地减少噪音。

再次对装修给您造成的麻烦表示抱歉，敬请接受我真诚的歉意。

您真诚的，
罗宾

实用词语

I have to express my sincere apology for...
我必须得为……说抱歉
undergo [ˌʌndəˈgəʊ] *v.* 进行
decoration [ˌdekəˈreɪʃn] *n.* 装修
inevitable [ɪnˈevɪtəbl] *adj.* 不可避免的
ornament [ˈɔːnəmənt] *n.* 装饰品
ascertain [ˌæsəˈteɪn] *v.* 确定，查明，探知

4. 解释信

You have a full-time job and are also doing a part-time evening course. You now find that you cannot continue the course.

Write a letter to the course tutor. In your letter

- *describe the situation*
- *explain why you cannot continue at this time*
- *say what action you would like to take*

Dear Ms Smith,

The evening course I have now, I am afraid, cannot be continued for it is really hard to strike a right balance between job and learning, which is really a great pity.

I work in the company of telecommunications, which entails frequent business trip, so I have missed quite a few periods of evening course. Every time after resuming the course, I find it extremely challenging to keep up with the class, not to mention learning efficiency. Furthermore, overwhelming assignments render my job unsatisfactory to the boss, which partially leads to my failure in getting a promotion.

Taking into account this situation, I decide to postpone the course till I am not that occupied. Only in this way can I be more efficient in knowledge acquisition. I hope that you can understand the dilemma in which I am involved, and I really appreciate your devotion to students.

Yours faithfully,
Robin

参考译文

亲爱的史密斯女士：

由于无法平衡学习和工作，我恐怕不能再继续现在的夜校课程了。真的很遗憾。

我就职于一家电信公司，出差频繁得如同家常便饭，因此错过了大量的课程。每次重新上课，总是发觉很难跟上班级的进度，学习效率就更是无从谈起了。而且，繁重的作业使我的工作无法令老板满意，这也间接导致升职的失败。

鉴于此，我决定推迟课程直至不太忙时。只有这样我才能更有效地学习。希望您能理解我的苦衷，真诚感谢您对学生的付出。

忠实于您的，
罗宾

实用词语

business trip 出差
not to mention 更不用提
render [ˈrendə(r)] *v.* 致使
postpone [pəˈspəʊn] *v.* 延期，延缓

口语部分

第一章　雅思口语概述及答题技巧

第一节　雅思口语概述

口语是雅思考试中最后一项，采用一对一的面试形式。考查考生日常会话、对熟悉话题作一定长度的描述以及与考官之间的互动能力。持续大概11~14分钟。具体分配如下：

SPEAKING MODULE 11~14 minutes（Record Testing）

内容	形式	评分标准
第一部分(4~5 分钟)：引入考试并进行访谈式的问答	考官先自我介绍并验证考生的身份证明，然后询问考生的相关问题，比如：家乡、兴趣爱好等等。	整场口试当中，考官将从以下四个方面对考生进行综合评分： • 流利性及连贯程度 • 词汇量 • 语法的精确性及广度 • 语音语调
第二部分(3~4 分钟)：个人话题独白展示（Cue Card 部分）	考生将拿到一张话题卡片，上面写有一个主题及其相关问题，考生根据卡片内容，准备一个 1~2 分钟的个人独白。考生在开始会话前会拿到一支铅笔和一张稿纸，考生可在稿纸上做笔记，并且有一分钟的准备时间。	
第三部分(4~5 分钟)：话题衍生问题讨论	考官将选取第二部分话题卡的相关主题跟考生进行讨论。	

考生需要了解雅思口语考试各分数段评分标准，才能有的放矢。雅思口语考试成绩共分九个分数段，其描述原文(来自 http://*www.ielts.org*)见下页表格：

Band	Fluency and Coherence	Lexical Resources	Grammatical Range and Accuracy	Pronunciation
9	• speaks fluently with only rare repetition or self-correction; any hesitation is content-related rather than to find words or grammar • speaks coherently with fully appropriate cohesive features • develops topics fully and appropriately	• uses vocabulary with full flexibility and precision in all topics • uses idiomatic language naturally and accurately	• uses a full range of structures naturally and appropriately • produces consistently accurate structures apart from 'slips' characteristic of native speaker speech	
8	• speaks fluently with only occasional repetition or self-correction; hesitation is usually content-related and only rarely to search for language • develops topics coherently and appropriately	• uses a wide vocabulary resource readily and flexibly to convey precise meaning • uses less common and idiomatic vocabulary skillfully, with occasional inaccuracies	• uses a wide range of structures flexibly • produces a majority of error-free sentences with only very occasional inappropriacies or basic/nonsystematic	• uses a wide range of pronunciation features • sustains flexible use of features, with only occasional lapses • is easy to understand throughout; accent has minimal effect on

		• uses paraphrase effectively as required	errors	intelligibility
7	• speaks at length without noticeable effort or loss of coherence • may demonstrate language-related hesitation at times, or some repetition and/or self-correction • uses a range of connectives and discourse markers with some flexibility	• uses vocabulary resource flexibly to discuss a variety of topics • uses some less common and idiomatic vocabulary and shows some awareness of style and collocation, with some inappropriate choices • uses paraphrase effectively	• uses a range of complex structures with some flexibility • frequently produces error-free sentences, though some grammatical mistakes persist	• shows all the positive features of Band 6 and some, but not all, of the positive features of Band 8
6	• is willing to speak at length, though may lose coherence at times due to occasional repetition, self-correction or hesitation • uses a range of connectives and discourse markers but not always appropriately	• has a wide enough vocabulary to discuss topics at length and make meaning clear in spite of inappropriacies • generally paraphrases successfully	• uses a mix of simple and complex structures, but with limited flexibility • may make frequent mistakes with complex structures, though these rarely cause comprehension problems	• uses a range of pronunciation features with mixed control • shows some effective use of features but this is not sustained • can generally be understood through out, though mispronunciation of individual words or sounds reduces clarity at times
5	• usually, maintains flow of speech but uses repetition, self-correction and/or slow speech to keep going • may over-use certain connectives and discourse markers • produces simple speech fluently, but more complex communication causes fluency problems	• manages to talk about familiar and unfamiliar topics but uses vocabulary with limited flexibility • attempts to use paraphrase but with mixed success	• produces basic sentence forms with reasonable accuracy • uses a limited range of more complex structures, but these usually contain errors	• shows all the positive features of Band 4 and some, but not all, of the positive features of Band 6
4	• cannot respond without noticeable pauses and may speak slowly, with frequent repetition and self-correction • links basic sentences but with repetitious use of simple con-nectives and some break-downs in coherence	• is able to talk about familiar topics but can only convey basic meaning on unfamiliar topics and makes frequent errors in word choice • rarely attempts paraphrase	• produces basic sentence forms and some correct simple sentences but subordinate structures are rare • errors are frequent and may lead to misunderstanding	• uses a limited range of pronunciation features • attempts to control features but lapses are frequent • mispronunciations are frequent and cause some difficulty for the listener
3	• speaks with long pauses • has limited ability to link simple sentences • gives only simple responses and is frequently unable to convey basic message	• uses simple vocabulary to convey personal information • has insufficient vocabulary for less familiar topics	• attempts basic sentence forms but with limited success, or relies on apparently memorized utterances • makes numerous errors except in memorized expressions	• shows some of the features of Band 2 and some, but not all, of the positive features of Band 4
2	• pauses lengthily before most words • little communication possible	• only produces isolated words or memorized utterances	• cannot produce basic sentence forms	• speech is often unintelligible
1	• no communication possible • no rateable language			
0	• does not attend			

G 类考生关注分数段详细阐释

剑桥大学考试委员会公布了 2009 年中国雅思考生的表现，数据表明雅思 A 类和 G 类考生的口语平均成绩为 5.35 分，其中 G 类考生的平均成绩略低于此平均值。雅思口语 5 分左右(包括 4.5 及 5.5)则是 G 类考生最为常见的分数段；6 分一般是 G 类考生理想的口语分数；6.5 分及其以上，主要指 6.5~7 分是 G 类考生的梦想分数。下面就从语音语调，语法的精确度及广度、词汇量、流利性及连贯程度四个方面(各占总评分的 25%)来详细阐述 G 类考生最为关注的三个分数段。

雅思口语 5 分的具体要求

① 语音语调

能发出英语中的一系列语音，偶尔因为语音给听者带来理解上的困难，但大多数情况下可以被理解。

② 语法的精确度及广度

能合理准确地使用基本的句子结构，对复杂结构的句子使用有限，并且通常在使用中包含错误信息，从而导致交流障碍。

③ 词汇量

能讨论熟悉或者是不熟悉的话题，但词汇使用缺乏灵活性，尝试变换措辞来表达观点，但对错参半。

④ 流利性及连贯程度

通常能保持语言的流利性，但是需要通过重复，自我纠正或是放慢语速来实现其流利性；能流畅地表达简单的语言，但是使用复杂的语言会导致不畅；可能会过度使用连接词和交流中的信号词来保障语流。

雅思口语 6 分的具体要求

① 语音语调

从始至终能被整体理解，尽管会有发音错误导致听者费解；能变换使用英语中的一系列语音并有效地运用它们，但偶有失误。

② 语法的精确度及广度

能使用简单的和复杂的句子结构，但缺乏灵活性；复杂句式会频繁犯错，尽管这些错误很少导致交流障碍。

③ 词汇量

有充足的词汇去扩展话题的讨论，能清晰表达语义，尽管仍会用词不恰当；总体上会变换措辞来表达观点。

④ 流利性及连贯程度

乐意展开深度讨论，尽管可能由于偶尔重复，自我纠正或是迟疑而导致语言不够连贯；能使用连接词和交流中的信号词，尽管有时会用词不恰当。

雅思口语 7 分的具体要求

① 语音语调

从始至终易被整体理解；能变换使用英语中的一系列语音并有效地运用它们，偶有失误；母语的音系对其英文发音影响较小。

② 语法的精确度及广度

较灵活地运用一系列复杂句式结构；大多数语句无误，尽管仍有语法错误。

③ 词汇量

能灵活运用词汇讨论多个话题；能有效地变换措辞；能使用不太常见的单词和习语，有运用语句搭配的意识，尽管偶尔会使用不恰当。

④ 流利性及连贯程度

展开深度讨论而没有刻意思考的痕迹或是语言上的不连贯；可能会表现出语言上的迟疑，或者重复和自我纠正；较灵活地运用连接词和交流中的信号词。

口语分数段跨越方法

纵向分析 G 类考生最为关注的三个口语分数段，如果想从 5 分跨越至 5.5 分或者 6 分，可以通过以下四个方面做出努力：

① 语音语调

G 类考生大部分为成人考生，要从本质上去纠正所有的不良发音并不现实，建议考前参加几次模拟口试，一旦发现常用的口语词汇及热门话题中的关键词有发音不准确的，应当及时纠正，确保这部分单词的发音能轻松地被考官识别。对比 6 分和 5 分的口语成绩，在语音上最大的要求体现在发音的被理解程度上，语音不再成为考官理解考生语言的障碍。此外，G 类考生还可以从语调上入手，加入一些合理的语调，比如：兴奋、沮丧的升降调和表情，适当地还可以搭配 body language，这可以提升考生的整体语感状态和考官的总体印象分。当然，看似简单的语调也需要考生的考前模拟练习，否则如果语调的感觉不自然并且生硬做作，也起不到加分的作用。具体可以通过观看 DVD，模仿电影对白入手。比如：*Friends, The Big Bang Theory* 此类的情景剧是最佳的选择。

② 语法的精确度及广度

6 分的口语成绩，对考生的语法句式结构要求并不苛刻，是 5 分左右基础的 G 类考生要提高口语分数的一个合理突破口。此时，要求考生能够运用一些复杂句式穿插在简单句当中，放弃由始至终的 baby talk。比如在描写人物时，考生经常会用到：I want to talk about my grandpa. He used to be a soldier. 这时，就应该自然地使用复合句：I want to talk about my grandpa, who used to be a soldier. 依此类推，考生还应该适时使用 that, which, who, whom, where, when 等构成复合句。此外，第一部分很常见的 Do you like...?的问题，考生应当自然地加入 because...这类原因状语从句放在其回答当中。这就是说，必须主动展示给考官你运用复合句的能力。比如 if, although (= though), even though, as well (as), at the moment, even, while, whereas, either, neither (+ nor), unless, rather than, instead of, as soon as, when, once, after, while, meanwhile, besides, in spite of, despite, yet, still, provided (providing) that, except, in order to, in case, depending on, because, but, and, as, or, for example, for instance, like, such as, by ...都是口语中较容易使用的连接词(具体参看第二章)。最后，口语成绩要上升至 6 分，在整场口试当中，必须确保语法不再成为考官理解考生语言的障碍，因此考生千万不可以一味追求复

杂句子结构而导致交流障碍，应当合理有效地运用简单句和复杂句式结构。

③ 词汇量

6分的口语成绩，对考生词汇的要求是比较高的，特别值得考生关注。此时，考生不能一直重复一些简单的口语词，要学会用不同的单词表达相同的观点。比如很多考生在第一部分会频繁使用 I like...，应当尝试变换使用 I enjoy.../I'm extremely fond of.../I'm fascinated by.../I am crazy about...，如果再能加入适当的语调，这些语言必能成为加分的筹码。再比如 relax 这个单词，这同样也是考生喜欢滥用的词之一，可以换成老外更加热衷使用的 chill/chill out。此外，还值得一提的是一些空泛的词语，例如：beautiful, interesting, boring...并不是这些词语不好，而是用的人多了，已经失去了原有的魅力。考生可以尝试使用一些老外的口头禅，比如：fantastic, awesome, funny...去唤醒考官的听觉疲劳，先声夺人。另外，如果考生会不自觉地使用这些空泛的词，也可以在后面加上例证，把美丽有趣的点娓娓道来，这也可以降低词汇上的失分。

④ 流利性及连贯程度

考生在备考当中，如果稳步地提升了语音语法跟词汇能力，流利度自然水到渠成。流利度绝对不是一蹴而就的，需要勤加练习，考前可以用手机录音，再反复听去总结自己的不足。具体来看，相对于5分的口语成绩，6分要求具备流利表述简单和复杂句，以及使用连接词的能力，但是允许有失误。因此，5分基础的考生，如果能熟练把握语法及词汇的技巧，加上积极主动的交流态度，就可以轻松达到流利性及连贯程度的单项6分要求。

此外，如果考生想从6分跨越到6.5分或者7分，这是口语测试中的一个坎。7分的口语成绩要求考生的本身口语基础条件要好，具体指其语音语调的感觉自然偏 local 或者是语言功底好，流利度高，词汇运用灵活多变。建议一般的G类考生，口语保6分就好，发挥得好，拿到6.5是一种运气；如果是移民要求四个7的G类考生，则一定要针对7分口语成绩的四个单项去查漏补缺，各个击破。建议先从语法和词汇入手夯实基础，再尝试模仿语调确保达到7分的标准。

第二节　雅思口语答题技巧

雅思口试一般安排在笔试之后，即：考试当天下午和次日的全天。考生可以根据不同的口试安排时间，准备不同的寒暄话语，给考官留下漂亮的第一印象。如果当天下午参加口试，尤其是被安排在靠后的时间段的考生，可以表现出贴心的一面，询问考官 A busy day, huh? Please take care. 如果口试时间靠前，可以主动跟考官聊聊天气等轻松的话题，比如：Gosh! It's pouring outside. 在正式口试前跟考官展开 warm-up dialogue，虽然不能直接给其口语成绩加分，但是可以淡化考场的严肃气氛，缓解考生的紧张情绪，何乐而不为呢?! 下面再具体从口试三个部分来详细阐述雅思口语的高分技巧：

第一部分

在这个阶段，考官主要测试考生的基本生活词汇及其对基本语法结构的掌握，所以考生在回答问题时要特别注意这两个方面。尤其值得一提的是关于基本语法结构的掌握，考官在第一部分的问题大多会从 Do you...? / Did you...? / Would you...? 等不同时态的语法结构入手，所以考生在回答此类问题时最好先正面直接作答，体现其相对应的语法结构，然后再进行扩展，其扩展内容要特别注意对时态的把握。例如：

— Do you work or are you a student?

— *I'm working. Actually, I've been working for ten years.*

— Did you collect anything as a hobby when you were a child?

— *Yes, I did. I collected various pieces of candy paper, including the chocolates' wrapping paper.*

此外，考生还应当注意以下六个方面来分项突破得分：

- **迅速作答**。第一部分考官的问题相对简单，考生应该在考官结束问题之后马上作答，千万不要停顿下来思考答案。如果遇到没听懂的问题，应该及时请求考官复述问题，可以说 Sorry? Could you please rephrase / repeat your question?（注意用升调提问）；如果对问题一知半解，也可以用 Sorry? Do you mean...?来向考官发问。如果听懂了问题但是一时不知道从何回答，可以评价一下考官的问题，比如：That's a（an）tough / unusual / interesting question.，或者干脆直接表态：Let me think about it. 但是切记，不要频繁地使用这些句子，否则它们就失去效用了。
- **乐于表述自己的观点和感受**。口试中不要只是提及一些大家都知道的信息点，一定学会加入自己的观点，哪怕是一些没有直接问到观点的问题，考生也可以从自身出发去回答；如果本身就是提及 Do you like / dislike...?之类的观点题，最好在表达观点之后，再加上一些原因去拓展回答。
- **合理把握答题的长度**。理想中考生应当用 15~25 秒的时间来回答这一部分的每个问题，即：差不多三句话左右的长度。这里应当尽量多给信息点，不要只是简单重复考官的问题。此外，考生还要学会去平衡这部分问题的回答时间，比如前两个问题说得比较短，只回答了一两句话，之后碰到了比较感兴趣的问题，就应该把握时间多说一些，讲到四五句话甚至更多。
- **选择更有效的回答**。面对考官的问题，别过多去思考自己的真实想法。考场上是允许有 white lies 的，什么样的回答你更有把握拓展你就怎么回答。当然有些口语基础比较薄弱的 G 类考生，考前一定会去背诵一些句子来应对考试，建议在整场口试当中，一定不要整句去背诵，这样特别容易被考官识破。应该注重背诵一些好的句式，搭配自己的观点，跟考官进行“交流”。
- **不要试图跟考官互动**。通常考官不会对考生的回答作出反馈，偶尔考官会说 Mmm、Thank you、That's interesting. 考生千万不要因此觉得应该要跟考官有互动，不要向考官发问，否则局面只会很“冷”，因为考官绝对不会跟你讨论你的提问。如果在口试当

中，考官请求考生重复回答，英语程度不佳的 G 类考生此时应特别注意了，这种情况通常是因为你的回答中发音和用词都出现了问题，考官已经没有办法理解你的问题了，所以在重复回答的时候，试着说 In other words, ..., What I mean is...，然后尽量换个说法回答考官的问题。

- **正视考官的挑战**。考官如果打断你的回答，千万别紧张，也别觉得你说得不好，考官只是为了更好地控制口试时间而已。

第二部分

在这个阶段，考官将对考生综合运用语言的能力进行评分，这是整场口试中最难的一部分。如果这部分发挥不理想，会导致整场口试成绩不理想。

考生应当先从描述 Cue Card 的时间长度入手，理想口语分数为 7 分及其以上的考生，应当把握两分钟的有效时长，充足地利用时间；如果目标为 6 分的考生，应当至少讲到一分半钟；即使是目标为 5 分的考生，也要努力说满一分钟。在这部分充分利用时间，是体现乐于交谈的绝佳机会，考生一定要好好把握。建议考前应当计时模拟练习，培养对相应时长的自然感觉。

其次，考生必须提前关注这部分的预测，提前把话题内容想好，不要临场想不到好的素材而慌张。通常口语考题每四个月会大换一次，加入大量新题，比如去年 9 月口语题库开始更新，加入大量新题，而到了 10–12 月，Cue Card 的内容逐步稳定在了固定的 45 个左右。考生一定要将这些话题都完整地看一次，把准备的素材进行整合，建议类似话题用同一素材，再将其归类到 **PEOPLE / OBJECTS / MEDIA / PLACES / EVENTS / ACTIVITIES** 的类别下(具体整合方式参看第二章)，做到胸有成竹。

最后，在第二部分的个人独白展示中，保持语流也是极为重要的。如果因为紧张或者其他因素突然停顿了，可以通过重复 Cue Card 上的问题来给自己缓冲时间，比如：If you want to know why I chose to talk about this person, I should say...。

第三部分

在这个阶段，考官的问题难度系数明显增大，侧重考查考生运用语言分析问题的能力。考生首先要注意语言的逻辑性，使用连接词来表述观点。针对不同类别的第三部分问题，考生可以在考前背诵一些连接词的模板，口试中再融入个人观点回答考官的问题(具体参看第二章)。如果碰到一些棘手的问题，一时想不到观点，可以举个具体例子，用“点”来说明一些“面”的问题，从而简化思维方式，同时帮自己争取更多的有效时间去思考。比如第三部分拓展问题中关于环保的提问 Do you think people will change their lifestyles in the future? 考生可以不从 people 这个“面”出发，转而回到自己身上，从“点”出发。可以回答 Well, I can't generalize other people's thinking, but for me I will definitely change my lifestyles a bit to help the environment. For example, ...。

此外，考生还应当参看第一部分一问一答形式的答题技巧。与第一部分不同的是，这部

分考官更侧重考查考生运用语言从各个方面讨论问题的能力，所以考生应当要尽量把回答拉长，半分钟左右的回答最合适。同样，考生可以通过上网参看考生回忆，提前了解现行考题，进而提早准备一些观点。

第二章　雅思口语高分回答

第一节　Part 1 高分回答

考官在开始口试之前，通常会有三个左右的引入问题，同样值得考生关注。

1. Good morning. I'm XXX. What's your (full) name?

Good morning. My name is XXX, and you can call me Evelyn.

Notes 先跟考官打招呼，再回答问题。此时考官的提问中可能涉及到full name，但是考生在作答时完全没必要加入full或者Chinese在名字前面，直接报出名字即可。这里以我的英文名字为例。

2. Could you tell me where you're from?

I'm from Shenzhen, Guangdong Province, not far from Hong Kong. / I'm a local person. I'm from here, Shenzhen.

Notes 告诉考官城市和省份，但是不要过多扩展，考官希望在半分钟内结束所有的引入问题。

3. Can I see your identification/ID, please?

There/Here you go.

Notes 递证件给考官的时候最好面带微笑，并且自信从容地说这些话。

4. Do you have any electronic equipment / a mobile (cell) / an MP3 with you?

No, absolutely not. I left it in my handbag outside.

Notes 考官可能会询问考生是否随身携带电子设备，千万不要误听成"你是否有手机"之类的，然后答复考官"Yes"。

引入的问题结束之后，口试正式开始。考官会从以下三个考生最熟悉的话题开始展开对话，其中 studies or work 是考官的首选话题。而 G 类考生的年龄段普遍偏大，决定了考官通常会以 work 作为开场问题。

Work

Questions Guide

1. Do you work or are you a student?
2. What are your (main) responsibilities at work?
3. Why did you choose to do that job (or, that kind of work)?
4. How did you feel on your first day at work?

5. Is it easy (for other people in your country) to find work like your job?
6. Where do people get information about jobs, from newspapers or from TV?
7. Do you think it's very important for people to do a job that they like?
8. What would be your ideal job?

Questions & Answers

1. Do you work or are you a student?

I'm working. Actually, I've been working for ten years.

Notes 这是work话题的引入问题，准备好跟考官讨论与你工作相关的话题吧。

2. What are your (main) responsibilities at work?

I work for XXX (company name) as a / an XXX (job title). I'm in charge of / **dealing with**... I'm **satisfied with** it because the salary is great.

Notes 这类工作职责的问题相当于What do you do? 或者 What's your job? 考生可以在其后补充一两句关于是否对工作满意、收入等内容。

3. Why did you choose to do that job (or, that kind of work)?

Well, I chose to do the accounting job because I'm interested in finance, and accounting is really the basic tool to come into the financial business.

4. How did you feel on your first day at work?

Wow, I was absolutely nervous. You know, first day at work, just like the **newborn calf**, everything was fresh to me and I really needed time to **get used to** it.

Notes 回答时注意过去时态的运用。

5. Is it easy (for other people in your country) to find work like your job?

Well, probably yes or maybe no. Generally, it depends on the person's **qualification**. You know, the accounting job really **requires** some related background.

6. Where do people get information about jobs, from newspapers or from TV?

As far as I know, maybe both. The **job hunters** may take any opportunity to find related **job vacancies**. At the same time, the Internet is another perfect way to get information about jobs.

7. Do you think it's very important for people to do a job that they like?

Yes, I think so. Well, **interest is the best teacher**. If people do the job they can enjoy, they will do it **self-initiatively** and probably have more opportunities to **get promoted**.

8. What would be your ideal job?

Actually, my current job is quite OK. If I had another choice, maybe I would be a freelance photographer. Then I can set my own working hours and still do the job that I like.

Notes 回答时使用would，不要使用will。

Useful Expressions

deal with 处理，安排
be satisfied with 对……满意
newborn calf 初生牛犊
get used to 习惯于，适应
qualification [ˌkwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn] *n.* 资格，条件
require [rɪ'kwaɪə(r)] *vt.* 要求
[拓] requirement [rɪ'kwaɪəmənt] *n.* 必要条件
job hunter 求职者
job vacancies 职位空缺
Interest is the best teacher. 兴趣是最佳的老师。
self-initiatively *adv.* 主动地
get promoted 升职



Hometown

Questions Guide

1. Where do you come from?
2. Is your hometown famous for anything?
3. Did you learn (or, have you learned) much about the history of your hometown in school?
4. In what ways has your hometown changed in the past few years?
5. What do you think needs to change in your hometown?
6. What do people in your hometown do in their free time?
7. What do you like most about (living in) your hometown?

Questions & Answers

1. Where do you come from?

I'm from Chenzhou, Hunan Province. This city is neither too big nor too small, which is full of my happy memories in my childhood/where I used to live with my parents.

Notes 这是 hometown 话题的引入问题，建议考生从对家乡的情感上入手去拓展。同时准备好考官极有可能接着询问的关于家乡的景点、历史或是改变等问题。

2. Is your hometown famous for anything?

My hometown is famous for many things, such as its **gorgeous** natural scenery, the **booming** tourism industry and of course the tasty local snacks.

Notes 列举一些家乡的特色就可以了。句式可以用：be famous for...; ...are great attractions.

3. Did you learn (or, have you learned) much about the history of your hometown in school?

No, I didn't. / I haven't. Actually, my hometown is not that famous in the Chinese history. But, I learnt some **historical stories** about Suxian Mountain from my parents when I was young.

4. In what ways has your hometown changed in the past few years?

Wow, I should say **earthshaking changes** have **taken place** in my hometown. Firstly, the **city planning** has been getting better and better, especially in the **New City Zone**. Secondly, the city environment has been greatly improved. For example, people can even enjoy fresh air in

Beihu Park or Central Garden in the city centre.

5. What do you think needs to change in your hometown?

Well, the first thing comes to my mind is the traffic problem. People may easily **hit the traffic** every day, especially in the **rush hours**. So I hope the streets will be broadened in the future.

6. What do people in your hometown do in their free time?

This is a broad question. Different people prefer different things in their leisure time. I guess sports may be most people's first choice. For example, I often see people play badminton or **dance Yangko** in their community. Besides, the elderly people do love to **play Mahjong** in my hometown.

7. What do you like most about (living in) your hometown?

Well, **east or west, home is the best**. I'm rather satisfied with the living condition in my hometown because **I'm familiar with** everything there. Most of all, it is a city of fantastic recreation. There are always exciting things for young people to explore, for example, **white-water rafting**, which is my favourite.

Notes 注意问题中的 most，回答"最……"的即可。

Useful Expressions

gorgeous [ˈgɔːdʒəs] *adj.* 漂亮的，迷人的
booming [ˈbuːmɪŋ] *adj.* 迅速崛起的
historical stories 历史故事
earthshaking changes 极具震撼的改变
take place 发生
city planning 城市规划
New City Zone 新城区
hit the traffic 遇上塞车
rush hours 上下班高峰时间
dance Yangko 跳秧歌舞
play Mahjong 打麻将
East or west, home is the best.
金窝银窝不如自己的茅草窝。
be familiar with 熟悉
white-water rafting 漂流

Home

Questions Guide

1. Do you live in a house or a flat?
2. How long have you lived there?
3. Please describe your home a little.
4. How do you like your flat / house?
5. Would you recommend it to others as a good place to live?
6. Would you prefer to live in a house or a flat in the future? (Why?)

Questions & Answers

1. Do you live in a house or a flat?

I live in a 45-square-metre flat in Luohu District here in Shenzhen. It's small but **cozy**.

Notes 这是 home 话题的引入问题。问题本身是个选择疑问句，不要用 yes or no 作答。并且注意，house 跟国内的"别墅"意思靠近，指独立住房 拓：young couple 年轻夫妇。

2. How long have you lived there?

I have been living there for just one year, because I used to live with my parents in my hometown.

Notes 如果在目前住所居住时间不长，考官极可能会接着询问目前的住所跟以往的住所有什么不同，考生也可以主动从这些不同点去拓展。

3. Please describe your home a little.

It is a **suite** decorated in a simple style. You know, just a bedroom, a living room, a kitchen and a bathroom. You can easily find tons of flats like mine here in Shenzhen, and it's a typical flat for a young person to live in.

Notes 可以从房间数量或者是装饰风格入手去拓展。

4. How do you like your flat/house?

Wow, it's been a great living experience in my current flat. It is decorated in the **Ikea style**, which is cozy and **intimate**. Besides, this is the first time that I live by myself. Well, my private bathroom, bedroom, even my own kitchen. That is, I enjoy a **brand new** life in my flat.

5. Would you recommend it to others as a good place to live?

Yes, absolutely. Both the **neighbourhood** and the environment in my **community** are fantastic. I do hope more families could move to my neighbourhood. So we can share the experiences of **raising kids**.

6. Would you prefer to live in a house or a flat in the future? (Why?)

I would rather live in a house with a swimming pool in the future, well, if I can **afford** it. In this case, I would live with my family and my close relatives together. Probably, we would grow flowers and **keep pets** in the garden.

Useful Expressions

cozy [ˈkəʊzi] *adj.* 温馨的
suite [swiːt] *n.* 套间
Ikea style 宜家风格
intimate [ˈɪntɪmeɪt] *adj.* 温馨的
brand new 崭新的
neighbourhood [ˈneɪbəhʊd] *n.* 邻里
community [ˈkəˈmjuːnəti] *n.* 社区
raise kids 抚养小孩
afford [əˈfɔːd] *v.* 提供，负担得起
keep pets 饲养宠物

在讨论完考生最熟悉的话题之后，考官将从以下话题库中选择 2~3 个跟考生继续讨论。

Transport

Questions Guide

1. Do you often travel by aeroplane / air?
2. Do you like it (like flying)?
3. How does flying compare to other forms of transport?
4. Do you think aircraft will be used more in the future?
5. What means of transport do you usually use?
6. Do you often use public transportation?
7. How important do you think it is for drivers to have good driving skills?
8. Do you think it would be a good idea to have driving classes in high school?

Questions & Answers

1. Do you often travel by aeroplane / air?

Well, definitely yes. Right now, I'm **running** my own **Logistics Corporation**, which means I have to fly a lot to meet clients both in China and abroad. Traveling by air is super fast and convenient.

Notes 今年的新题将交通话题侧重放在了 flying 的相关问题上，G 类考生应该特别关注围绕 flying 的话题。拓展：home and abroad 国内外。

2. Do you like it (like flying)?

No, I don't. Normally, my company only pays for **Economy Class** tickets for **business trips**. Thus, for me, the space on the plane is absolutely narrow that I can hardly enjoy. I often **feel exhausted** when I finish the flying trip.

Notes first class 头等舱

3. How does flying compare to other forms of transport?

In fact, flying is faster than any other form of transport, which means it is the **prior choice** for businessman. However, **in terms of** convenience or safety issues, trains, especially the **high-speed railway** are normally regarded better in long journeys.

Notes 常见的比较类问题，注意连接词的使用，比如：one side...， the other side...。

4. Do you think aircraft will be used more in the future?

Yes, I do think so. Nowadays, in China, more and more people choose to travel abroad. A lot of **tour lines** such as the European line, the Japanese line or the American line are **fully-booked** before long holidays. Actually, aircraft **is born for** this sort of journey. I am quite sure it will be used more and more in the future.

5. What means of transport do you usually use?

Well, I usually drive a POLO car to work every day. But, at least once a month, I **switch to** use the public transport to enjoy the **low-carbon life**.

6. **Do you often use public transportation?**

Yes, frequently. I take a No. 18 bus to work day by day. It's extremely crowded during the rush hours. Normally, I feel I am packed like **a sardine in a can**. So, I'm planning to move to the apartment near the **subway lines**.

7. **How important do you think it is for drivers to have good driving skills?**

Wow, **is ice cold**? Obviously yes. Good driving skills can help to avoid traffic accidents. So far, a large number of people have been killed or injured in terrible road accidents. If everyone could master the driving skills and drive safely, then nobody would get hurt through traffic accidents anymore.

8. **Do you think it would be a good idea to have driving classes in high school?**

Yes, I do. As is reported, English, driving license and computer skills are regarded as the basic qualifications in the 21 century. It would be nice for teenagers to have the chance to learn all these in school.

Useful Expressions

run [rʌn] *v.* 运营
logistics corporation 物流公司
Economy Class 经济舱
business trips 出差
feel exhausted 感到疲惫
prior choice 首选
in terms of 就……方面而言
high-speed railway 高铁
tour lines 旅游线路
be fully-booked 预订满员的
be born for 应运而生
switch to 转而
low-carbon life 低碳生活
be packed like a sardine in a can 像沙丁鱼罐头般拥挤
subway lines 地铁线
Is ice cold? 理所当然

Museums

Questions Guide

1. Are there many (or, any) museums in your hometown?
2. Do you often visit a museum?
3. When was the last time you visited a museum?
4. Do you think museums are important?
5. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

Questions & Answers

1. **Are there many (or, any) museums in your hometown?**

No, there aren't. **If memory serves me right**, there may be one on the top of the Suxian Mountain, showing General Zhang Xueliang's life in his old age.

Notes 考生可以从 historic museum, science museum, military museum, art gallery 入手进行拓展。

2. **Do you often visit a museum?**

   No, I don't. I'm not **a** museum **type of person**. To be honest, I'm even not **a fan of arts**, so I can't find a specific reason to visit a museum.

3. **When was the last time you visited a museum?**

   Well, sorry, I can't remember the exact time right now. When I was in primary school, I visited one during a spring trip. That was the first and also the last time that I went to a museum.

4. **Do you think museums are important?**

   Definitely yes, especially for children. Frankly, museums are the places where people can **develop the taste for arts**. They are also the places where children can **enrich their knowledge and get inspired**.

5. **Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?**

   Well, I can't give a simple yes or no to this question. If it is the **high-quality souvenir**, I **approve of** selling it. But, if they are just the things to **make profits**, it's not suitable for museums to sell this kind of stuff to visitors.

Useful Expressions

If memory serves me right, ...
如果我没记错的话，……

a ... type of person 是……类型的人

a fan of arts 热衷艺术

develop the taste for arts 提升艺术品位

enrich one's knowledge and get inspired
丰富知识并获得启迪

high-quality souvenir 高品质纪念品

approve of 赞成

make profits 获取利润



Ocean

Questions Guide

1. Do you like the ocean (the sea / the seaside)?
2. How many times have you been to the seaside?
3. What would you enjoy doing if you were at the seaside?
4. Would you like to live in a house near the ocean?

Questions & Answers

1. **Do you like the ocean (the sea / the seaside)?**

   Yes, I do. Not just me, I guess every lady in the world may **have a crush on** the ocean, which **is always labeled as** a romantic place. Can you imagine? Holding your love's hand, walk along the beach. Perfect.

2. **How many times have you been to the seaside?**

   Well, too many times that I can't count them all. The most impressive one is the Dameisha

Trip in Shenzhen last year. I stayed in a five-star hotel, ate the brand **Fried Spring Pigeon,** and totally enjoyed **the sea breeze with the salty smell**. But, I still missed the sunrise part, and I hope to visit it again this year.

3. **What would you enjoy doing if you were at the seaside?**

Wow, awesome! If I were at the seaside, I would enjoy drinking white wine with my love right on the sand beach.

4. **Would you like to live in a house near the ocean?**

No, I wouldn't. The seaside is a place to **chill out**, not to live. I prefer to live far from the ocean, and then it becomes a symbol for relaxation.

Useful Expressions

have a crush on 对……有好感
be labeled as 被标记为
Fried Spring Pigeon 炸乳鸽
the sea breeze with the salty smell 咸腥的海风
chill out 放松

News / Newspapers & Magazines

Questions Guide

1. Do you prefer to read newspapers or watch TV to get your news?
2. What types of news do you like to read/ watch?
3. Do you ever read the news on the Internet?
4. How important do you think the news is?
5. Do you like reading magazines and newspapers?
6. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?
7. Have you ever read a foreign newspaper (or magazine)?
8. Do you think reading foreign magazines and newspapers can help you learn a new language?

Questions & Answers

1. **Do you prefer to read newspapers or watch TV to get your news?**

I prefer to watch TV to get the news because in this case I can enjoy the **visual impact**. You know, the newspapers are normally black and white that I easily get bored through reading them.

2. **What types of news do you like to read/ watch?**

Wow, actually the recreation news is my favourite. After work, I prefer to be **a gossip girl** to watch the news in the **entertainment business**. Sometimes I read daily news from local newspapers.

3. **Do you ever read the news on the Internet?**

Yes, definitely. Nowadays most people enjoy **surfing the websites** to **look through** news

because they usually work with computers. So, it is becoming the most popular break to relax from work.

4. **How important do you think the news is?**
Reading the news is the perfect way to get information, which helps people know the outside world and see what's happening around us. Besides, it is a nice choice to **chill out from the stressful work**.

5. **Do you like reading magazines and newspapers?**
Yes, I do. I'm really crazy about reading fashion magazines, such as *Vogue, ELLE, Cosmopolitan.* Actually, I buy all these stuff every month, from which I get **what's in** and what's not in. Sometimes, I also read tour magazines like *National Geographic Traveler*, sharing the pictures and **logs** from other tourists.

6. **Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?**
Definitely magazines. Magazines **are** always **issued on glossy paper** that is absolutely **eye-catching**, while newspapers are normally **old-fashioned in the layout**.

7. **Have you ever read a foreign newspaper (or magazine)?**
No, I haven't. I work for a software company as an engineer. Generally, I don't have the chance to get in touch with English materials or other foreign newspapers. I hope to read some when I am abroad.

8. **Do you think reading foreign magazines and newspapers can help you learn a new language?**
Yes, I do. It is a strategy to learn a new language. That is, you can **acquire useful lexis and slangs** through reading. To be honest, if you want to learn a foreign language well, you really need to use it more, like do reading, listening or whatever.

Useful Expressions

visual impact 视觉冲击
a gossip girl 一个八卦的女孩
entertainment business 娱乐圈
surf the websites 网上冲浪，上网
look through 浏览
chill out from the stressful work 从压抑的工作中得到释放
What's in. 什么是流行的。
logs [lɒgs] *n.* 旅行日志
be issued on glossy paper 蜡光纸发行
eye-catching *adj.* 吸引眼球的
old-fashioned in the layout 版式老土
acquire useful lexis and slangs 获得实用的词汇及习语



Films / TV Programmes

Questions Guide

1. Do you like to watch films?
2. What types of films do you like and what types of films do you dislike?

3. What kinds of films did you like to watch when you were a child?
4. Do you prefer to watch films at home or in a cinema? Why?
5. Do you often watch television (TV)?
6. What types of programmes do you like to watch?
7. What benefits can people get from watching foreign TV programmes?
8. Do you think watching TV can help students in their studies (in their education)?

Questions & Answers

1. Do you like to watch films?

Yes, I do. I am a big fan of films. Whenever there is an action film on, I will **rush to** the cinema. I watched *The Legend of Chen Zhen* recently. In it, Chen Zhen was so manly, so attractive.

Notes 考生可以结合第二部分的经典考题 A Film 一起准备素材。

2. What types of films do you like and what types of films do you dislike?

I am crazy about **comedies, romances, action films**, you know, the Chinese Kongfu films. But, I really **can't stand horror films**.

3. What kinds of films did you like to watch when you were a child?

Well, **cartoons**, especially the ones from Walt Disney. For example, *Alice in Wonderland*. My parents used to take me to watch cartoons a lot.

4. Do you prefer to watch films at home or in a cinema? Why?

It really depends on what kind of film it is. If it is the **Hollywood blockbuster**, I prefer to watch it in a cinema because I can gain better **audio and visual enjoyment** there. If it is only a love story, I prefer to rent a DVD at home, watching while drinking a glass of wine.

5. Do you often watch television (TV)?

No, I don't. I seldom have time to watch TV on the couch at home. I miss that feeling.

Notes 考生可以结合第二部分的现行考题 A TV Programme You Enjoyed / Didn't Like 一起准备素材。

6. What types of programmes do you like to watch?

I was in love with **TV series** when I was at school. But, right now, I only watch the news programme, the entertainment show and the cooking programme sometimes.

7. What benefits can people get from watching foreign TV programmes?

The first thing comes to my mind is the foreign language itself. People can enjoy this sort of TV programme while learning the language. It is definitely '**killing two birds with just one stone**'.

8. Do you think watching TV can help students in their studies (in their education)?

Yes, I do. Watching some educational programmes like *Discovery* can **motivate the students to** explore more in the science kingdom.

Useful Expressions

rush to 冲向
comedy [ˈkɒmədi] *n.* 喜剧片
romance [rəʊˈmæns] *n.* 文艺片
action films 动作片
can't stand horror films 不喜欢恐怖片
catoon [kɑːˈtuːn] *n.* 卡通片
Hollywood blockbuster 好莱坞大片
audio and visual enjoyment 视听享受
TV series 电视剧
kill two birds with just one stone 一石二鸟
motivate sb. to do sth. 鼓励某人做某事

Books / Dance / Music

Questions Guide

1. What kinds of books do you like to read?
2. When you were young, what books made the greatest impression on you?
3. What do you think are the benefits of reading to children?
4. Do you like receiving a book as a gift?
5. Do you like dancing?
6. When was the last time you went dancing?
7. Have you ever learned to dance?
8. Do you like to watch dance performances?
9. Do you like music?
10. What kind of music do you like?
11. Did you like music when you were a child?

Questions & Answers

1. What kinds of books do you like to read?

Actually, I'm not a **bookworm**. I only read novels, and specially love stories and **detective stories**.

Notes 此问题相当于 Do you like reading? 这是 reading books 话题的引入问题。即使考生的回答是不爱读书，考官也很可能会继续询问关于阅读的问题，建议考生提前思考一本最爱的书及作者。

2. When you were young, what books made the greatest impression on you?

Frankly, all the children are fans of fairy tales. When I was young, I **was extremely fond of** *Snow White*.

Notes 考生可以结合第二部分的现行考题 A Book You Read When You were a Child/A Well-known (Children's) Story in Your Country 一起准备素材。

3. What do you think are the benefits of reading to children?

Well, number one, reading can **broaden children's horizons** and **enrich their knowledge**. As the saying goes, a good book is an inspiring teacher. Benefit number two, reading can help children form a good habit, that is, learning to focus on something quietly.

4. **Do you like receiving a book as a gift?**

Yep. Personally, any gift is warmly welcome. If it is a popular one or **the best seller**, I will enjoy more.

5. **Do you like dancing?**

To be honest, I am really not **a dancing material**. I just don't have the gene to dance gracefully. But, somebody once said, **dance like nobody's watching**. If I can have this kind of courage, I will try to dance more someday.

6. **When was the last time you went dancing?**

Well, as far as I can remember, it was after a Christmas party, I went dancing in a club with some of my colleagues. I was partly drunk, so I finally had the courage to dance in public.

7. **Have you ever learned to dance?**

No, I haven't. But, here in Shenzhen, the young guys fancy **salsa, belly dancing, hip-hop, locking or popping**, whereas the middle-aged people **are addicted to waltz**, **tango**, **cha-cha** or **rumba**.

8. **Do you like to watch dance performances?**

Yes, I do. Although I can't dance well, I love to see people dance with the feeling on the stage. In particular, I am fond of watching **folk dance**.

9. **Do you like music?**

Actually, I **am fascinated with** music. Both classic and pop are my favourite. Well, when the music starts, I never want to stop. It is the way to **take my mind off the work**.

10. **What kind of music do you like?**

I **am in love with** almost all kinds of music, such as **R&B, Blues** and **Jazz**. I always take my Nano with me. When I am free from work, listening to music is my first choice.

11. **Did you like music when you were a child?**

Well, yes, I did. But, unlike other kids, I used to listen to **cool Jazz** and **guitar solos** a lot. My parents thought I would become a musician.

Useful Expressions

bookworm [ˈbʊkwɜːm] *n.* 书虫
detective series 侦探小说系列
be extremely fond of 特别喜欢
broaden one's horizons 开拓视野
enrich one's knowledge 增长见识
the best seller 最畅销图书
a dancing material 跳舞的料
Dance like nobody's watching.
像没有人关注般舞蹈吧!

salsa [ˈsælsə] *n.* 萨尔萨舞曲
belly dancing 肚皮舞
hip-hop [ˈhɪp-hɒp] *n.* 街舞
locking [lɒkɪŋ] *n.* 锁舞
popping [pɒpɪŋ] *n.* 机械舞
be addicted to 对……着迷
waltz [wɔːlts] *n.* 华尔兹
tango [ˈtæŋgəʊ] *n.* 探戈
cha-cha [tʃaːtʃa] *n.* 恰恰

rumba [ˈrʌmbə] *n.* 伦巴舞
folk dance 民族舞蹈
be fascinated with... 为……着迷
take one's mind off the work 从工作中放松出来
be in love with 爱上
R&B 节奏布鲁斯
Blues [bluːz] *n.* 布鲁斯
Jazz [dʒæz] *n.* 爵士
cool Jazz 冷爵士乐
guitar solo 吉他独奏



Sports

Questions Guide

1. Do you like sports?
2. What sports do you like?
3. What sports do people in your country like to play?
4. What sports did you play when you were a child?
5. What are the benefits of playing sports?
6. What are the differences when boys and girls play sports?
7. Will you let your children play sports?

Questions & Answers

1. Do you like sports?

No, I don't. I am not a sports type of person. However, sometimes I go swimming with friends, which **keeps me in good shape**.

Notes 考生可以结合第二部分的现行考题 An Outdoor Activity / A Sport You Would Like to Be Good At 一起准备素材。

2. What sports do you like?

Well, I'm interested in various sports, such as swimming, playing badminton and going to a gym to **work out**.

3. What sports do people in your country like to play?

Different people have different hobbies. For example, the young guys like to be cool. Thus, they choose to work out in a gym, while elderly people prefer to **practice Taichi or dance Yangko** in the park.

4. What sports did you play when you were a child?

I played table tennis with my dad when I was a child. Actually, I was not fond of this at that time, but my dad was a fan of it. I had to follow my daddy.

Notes 考生可以结合第二部分的现行考题 A Hobby You Had When You Were a Child 一起准备素材。

5. What are the benefits of playing sports?

To begin with, playing sports **is beneficial to** people's health. You know, people nowadays smoke a lot, work under pressure, facing the health problem at the same time. Health is

absolutely the top priority to everyone. Next, people usually have fun while doing sports.

6. **What are the differences when boys and girls play sports?**
   One side, boys care more about the results of the sports games. **In other words**, they enjoy the moment of winning the games. On the other side, most girls just play for play. Sometimes, they even pay more attention to the **sportswear**.

7. **Will you let your children play sports?**
   Yes, I will. Parents and schoolteachers should pay attention to the safety issues of playing sports as well. In addition, they may educate the kids to have **sports spirits**.

Useful Expressions

keep sb. in good shape 保持体型，保持健康
work out 健身
practice Taichi or dance Yangko 打太极或是扭秧歌
be beneficial to 对……有益
in other words 换句话说
sportswear [ˈspɔːtsweə(r)] *n.* 运动服饰
sports spirits 运动精神

Daily Routine / Holidays（Vacations）

Questions Guide

1. What do you usually do in your daily life?
2. What time of the day do you like the best?
3. Would you like to change your daily routine（in any way）?
4. How did you spend your last holiday（vacation）?
5. What do you usually do when you have holidays?
6. Do you think holidays are important?
7. Would you like to go to the seaside for a holiday?
8. Why do you think people who do not live near the ocean like going to the seaside for a holiday?

Questions & Answers

1. **What do you usually do in your daily life?**
   Well, I have to work from am to pm during the weekdays. After work, I usually eat outside with friends or clients cos（=because）I don't have the mood to cook myself. During the weekends, I'd like to enjoy my happy family time, like going shopping together, flying kites in the nearby park or just doing home-cooking with my hubby.
   Notes 考生如果一开始未被问及工作，也可以从工作上去拓展。

2. **What time of the day do you like the best?**
   The first picture comes to my mind is in the morning time. When I am woken up by the **alarm clock** or sometimes by my hubby, I always feel so sweet because breakfast is definitely on the dinner table. I **am starting falling for** this moment.

3. Would you like to change your daily routine（in any way）?

Yes, maybe. I hope to have more time to stay with my family, like **playing chess** together or just chatting and laughing.

4. How did you spend your last holiday（vacation）?

Wow, that's a **fabulous** question. Frankly, I enjoyed my last holidays so much. It was a long break during the National Day, and I went to Lijiang to chill out. Well, **totally different atmosphere** there, that is, people **were opening their minds to** even strangers. What a wonderful experience!

5. What do you usually do when you have holidays?

To be honest, nothing special. I usually sleep or watch TV at home in public holidays. I guess the word '**Otaku**' is born for me during this period. Well, if there are huge discounts in the shopping mall or **outlet**, I will go **without doubt**.

6. Do you think holidays are important?

Yes, I do think so. Holidays are essential for the working people. After the long stressful work, people really need time to **refresh and save energy for the coming challenge. As the saying goes, all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy**.

7. Would you like to go to the seaside for a holiday?

Absolutely yes. Facing the ocean can make me feel peaceful. I really **get a kick out of** walking on the beach and hearing the **sound of the waving tides**.

8. Why do you think people who do not live near the ocean like going to the seaside for a holiday?

Well, we, human beings all like to **explore the unfamiliar things**. That's why the one who lives far from the ocean may be attracted by it more. If someone is quite familiar with the ocean, probably he or she may lose the interest to visit it anymore.

Useful Expressions

alarm clock 闹钟
start falling for 开始着迷
play chess 下棋
fabulous [ˈfæbjələs] *adj.* 极好的
totally different atmosphere 完全不同的气氛
open one's mind to 敞开心扉
Otaku [əʊˈtɑːkuː] *n.*（日）宅男，宅女
outlet [ˈaʊtlet] *n.* 品牌折扣店
without doubt 毫不犹豫
refresh and save energy for the coming challenge 养精蓄锐，迎接挑战
as the saying goes 俗话说得好
All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. 只工作不玩耍，聪明杰克也变傻。
get a kick out of 狂爱
sound of the waving tides 潮水声
explore the unfamiliar things 探究未知事物

Emails & Letters / Writing

Questions Guide

1. Do you write many letters or emails?
2. What are the differences between emails and letters?
3. Do you prefer to write by hand or write using the computer?
4. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?
5. How can children today improve (or, practice) their handwriting?

Questions & Answers

1. Do you write many letters or emails?

Yes, of course. I usually use emails to contact with **clients** and **subordinates**, which is part of my job.

2. What are the differences between emails and letters?

Well, sending emails is much faster than sending letters. You know, just click the 'send' key, then everything's done. On the other side, letters are more precious than emails. **Let me put it this way**, you may **clear the mailbox** once a week or a month, but you may keep the letters for ages.

3. Do you prefer to write by hand or write using the computer?

I prefer to write using the computer because my handwriting is horrible. Meanwhile, if you write using WORD, it will **check the wording automatically**, which is quite convenient.

4. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

No, I really don't. There's a famous saying in China, '**Everything exists for a reason**.' I know writing is no longer popular and most people type. But, handwriting works in the arts area. That's why **calligraphy** is still in today.

5. How can children today improve (or, practice) their handwriting?

In my opinion, children must **copy from the calligraphy works** at first. Then practice as much as possible. It is true that **practice makes perfect**.

Useful Expressions

client [klaɪənt] *n.* 客户
subordinate [sə'bɔːdɪnət] *n.* 下属
let me put it this way 换个说法
clear the mailbox 清空邮箱
check the wording automatically 自动校对错词
Everything exists for a reason. 凡事存在必有原因。
calligraphy [kə'lɪgrəfi] *n.* 书法
copy from the calligraphy works 临摹字帖
Practice makes perfect. 熟能生巧。



Shopping & Fashion

Questions Guide

1. Do you like (going) shopping?
2. Do you prefer shopping alone or with others?
3. Do you prefer to buy things in small shops or in big shops such as supermarkets and department stores?
4. What kinds of clothes do you like to wear?
5. Do you think men and women think the same about clothes?
6. Are you very interested in fashion (clothes fashions)?
7. Where do you think you can buy the most fashionable clothes?
8. What are the benefits of following fashion?

Questions & Answers

1. Do you like (going) shopping?

Yes, I really do. I should say I am a **shopaholic**. Sometimes I even buy those that I don't actually need. I can't **figure out the reason**. Maybe I just can't **resist the temptation from** good stuff, especially the one at reasonable price.

Notes 女生应该特别关注 shopping 话题，被问及的频率高过男生。

2. Do you prefer shopping alone or with others?

I prefer shopping with my husband and his credit card. Ha, I was joking. Indeed, I am not that kind of **loner**. I'd rather do things with my family or friends.

3. Do you prefer to buy things in small shops or in big shops such as supermarkets and department stores?

Well, if you mean clothes, both are OK. I think those which fit me are the best. But, if you mean the electrical stuff, I would like to choose supermarkets or department stores, which offer things **with guaranteed quality**.

4. What kinds of clothes do you like to wear?

When I am at work, I like to wear a dark suit or dress. But, when I'm off work, T-shirt and jeans are my first choice.

5. Do you think men and women think the same about clothes?

No, I don't think so. Most men just buy the clothes of the same style, which they announce to be the **perfect match** for them. However, women **are born to be fashion conscious**, who are braver in trying new styles.

6. Are you very interested in fashion (clothes fashions)?

Yes, I really am. I buy fashion magazines every month. And then I follow the styles in those

magazines, but I don't **blindly follow the so-called fashion** because sometimes it is only for models.

7. **Where do you think you can buy the most fashionable clothes?**
You can **be buried in** fashion in the international famous **brand stores**, such as Burberry, Gucci. But, if you can't afford these, you can have a look at Zara, H&M, which are **my cup of tea**.

8. **What are the benefits of following fashion?**
Well, maybe the fashionable clothes can help people **build confidence**. But, I don't recommend people follow fashion cos （=because）it's **fickle**. For a normal person, it is such a waste of money.

Useful Expressions

shopaholic [ˌʃɒpəˈhɒlɪk] *n.* 购物狂
figure out the reason 想出原因
resist the temptation from 抵制……诱惑
loner [ˈləʊnə(r)] *n.* 独行侠
with guaranteed quality 有品质保证
perfect match 绝配
be born to be fashion conscious 与生俱来的时尚感
blindly follow the so-called fashion 盲目追求所谓的时尚
be buried in 深陷在……中
brand stores 品牌店
one's cup of tea 合……的胃口
build confidence 打造自信
fickle [ˈfɪkl] *adj.* 变幻无常的

Colours

Questions Guide

1. What's your favorite colour?
2. Do you usually wear clothes in your favourite colour?
3. Are there any colours that have a special meaning in your country?
4. What colour would you choose to paint the walls of your room?

Questions & Answers

1. **What's your favorite colour?**
Baby pink is really my cup of tea. My room is decorated in the pink princess style. But, I can't put pink into my office. There, black and white is always the **classic match**.

2. **Do you usually wear clothes in your favourite colour?**
Yes, I am. My principle is, **love it, and let it into your life**. But, I should say different colours are suitable for different occasions. So I won't wear pink T-shirt in my office. Let me put it this way, **wear the clothes, not let the clothes wear you.**

3. **Are there any colours that have a special meaning in your country?**
Yes, there are. Take 'red' for instance, it is really the Chinese red. We use 'red' in happy

events like the Spring Festival, the wedding. That's why **red envelopes, red lanterns** and **red candles** are so popular in conventional occasions.

4. **What colour would you choose to paint the walls of your room?**
   Well, I would choose baby pink again. But, maybe my family wouldn't agree with me next time.

Useful Expressions

classic match 经典搭配
Love it, and let it into your life.
让喜欢的事物融入你的生活。
red envelopes 红包
red lanterns 红灯笼
red candles 红烛
Wear the clothes, not let the clothes wear you.
让衣服去修饰你，而不要陪衬你的衣服。

Food & Cooking

Questions Guide

1. What foods do you usually eat?
2. Did you often eat the same food when you were a child?
3. If you had children, what foods would you recommend they eat?
4. Do you think it's good to (often) take children to restaurants?
5. Who usually does the cooking in your family?
6. Do you know how to cook?
7. When did you learn how to cook?
8. Can you see yourself cooking more in the (near) future?

Questions & Answers

1. **What foods do you usually eat?**
   I usually eat **Cantonese food**. In particular, I quite enjoy a bowl of traditional Chinese soup before dinner. Besides, I am really **a** sweet stuff **addict** and eating a piece of cheesecake or an ice cream can **put me into a fabulous mood** immediately.
   Notes 考生还可以从具体的食物入手来回答此类话题，比如：medium-well steak "七分熟牛排", Kung Pao Chicken"宫保鸡丁", Beijing Roast Duck"北京烤鸭"。

2. **Did you often eat the same food when you were a child?**
   No, I didn't. I was fond of eating meat when I was a kid because it was **limitedly supplied** at that period. As far as I can remember, I also ate **congee** a lot due to the shortage of rice.

3. **If you had children, what foods would you recommend they eat?**
   Actually, I have two children. I highly recommend they eat more fruit and vegetables that **are rich in vitamins and minerals**. In fact, not just my little kids, a lot of children in China prefer

to eat KFC or McDonald's or Pizza Hut. Personally, I recommend traditional Chinese food which is more nutritious than this kind of Western fast food.

4. **Do you think it's good to (often) take children to restaurants?**
No, I don't think so. Firstly, home cooking is much healthier for children. That is, the parents can arrange both cooking materials and cooking oil to **ensure the quality of the food**. Secondly, children should be guided to **live in an economical way**.

5. **Who usually does the cooking in your family?**
My hubby usually does the cooking in my family because he cooks better. Well, other housework is on my shoulder.

6. **Do you know how to cook?**
Yes, of course. Cooking Chinese food is not complicated. Generally speaking, step one, add some oil into the pan; step two, add the cooking materials in a certain procedure and **stir-fry** them together; finally, ready to eat. By the way, I just know how to cook but I can't guarantee the taste of the food.

7. **When did you learn how to cook?**
Well, I learnt it from my husband after we got married. **In Chinese tradition**, a good wife should be a nice cook in the kitchen, **an elegant hostess** in the living room.

8. **Can you see yourself cooking more in the (near) future?**
Well, yes. My husband is getting busier than before. So, I want to cook more to take good care of him. But, I really need to borrow some cooking genes first.

Useful Expressions

Cantonese food 粤菜
a(an) ... addict ……迷
put me into a fabulous mood 让我获得好心情
limitedly supplied 限量供应
congee [ˈkɒndʒiː] *n.* 中式粥
be rich in vitamins and minerals 富含维生素和矿物质
ensure the quality of the food 保证食物质量
live in an economical way 生活节俭
stir-fry [ˈstɜː(r)fraɪ] *v.* 用旺火爆炒
in Chinese tradition 按中国传统
an elegant hostess 高雅的女主人

Sounds (Noises)

Questions Guide

1. Do you prefer a quiet environment or an environment with some sounds?
2. What natural sound do you like (the most)?
3. What sounds do you dislike? (Why?)
4. What sounds remind you of your childhood?

Questions & Answers

1. **Do you prefer a quiet environment or an environment with some sounds?**

   Well, I prefer an environment with some sounds. Actually I enjoy **the hustle and bustle** of life in the big city. If it is quiet, I will feel lonely.

2. **What natural sound do you like (the most)?**

   I love the swaying sound of the leaves most. Actually I miss the time when I sat under the tree and listened to this kind of tree voice, enjoying the gentle breeze at the same time.

   Notes 考生还可以从"潮汐声"the sound of the waves 入手结合 ocean 话题作答。其他奇妙的大自然声音还有：the 'Zizizi' **singing from cicadas**; sit on the playground listening to **the distant croak**.

3. **What sounds do you dislike? (Why?)**

   Well, I hate the decoration noise, especially when I am woken up by it. In fact, I hope the government would **take measures to** various **noise pollution**.

4. **What sounds remind you of your childhood?**

   Can I say the **lullaby** sound from my mum? Well, I used to listen to lullaby a lot. This sweet voice from my mum often reminds me of my childhood.

Useful Expressions

the hustle and bustle 熙熙攘攘
take measures to 采取措施
singing from cicadas 蝉鸣
noise pollution 噪音污染
the distant croak 远处的蛙叫
lullaby [ˈlʌləbaɪ] *n.* 摇篮曲

Collecting

Questions Guide

1. Did you collect anything (such as stamps or CDs) when you were a child?
2. Do you still collect them now?
3. Why do you like collecting things?
4. What are some examples of things that some people collect (as a hobby)?
5. Why do you think people like collecting things?
6. If you had a lot of money, what would you like to collect?

Questions & Answers

1. **Did you collect anything (such as stamps or CDs) when you were a child?**

   I collected candy paper when I was a kid. I used to be a candy addict who wanted to taste all the candies in the world. So, I collected candy paper to memorize the candies that I had.

2. **Do you still collect them now?**

   No, not really. Just occasionally, I still collected the chocolate paper from **GODIVA**.

3. **Why do you like collecting things?**

   In fact, I have no idea. Maybe if people like something, they want to keep them forever. After keeping the stuff that I love, I really **get a great sense of satisfaction and achievement**.

4. **What are some examples of things that some people collect (as a hobby)?**

   On the top of my mind — stamps. Besides, the wealthy usually collect antiques and jewellery.

5. **Why do you think people like collecting things?**

   In my opinion, **some** people need to collect something to **kill time**, which is a good way to relax. **Some other** may just want to show their wealth or use collecting as a social method.

6. **If you had a lot of money, what would you like to collect?**

   Wow, I would like to collect tons of handbags and jewellery. Nowadays I am a huge fan of **Hermes, Miumiu, Tiffany and Cartier**, but I can only **do window-shopping**. If I had enough money in the future, I would collect my temptation in every season.

Useful Expressions

GODIVA 歌帝梵巧克力
get a great sense of satisfaction and achievement 极大的满足感和成就感
on the top of one's mind 首先浮现在脑海里的
some..., some other... 一些……，另外的……
kill time 打发时间
Hermes 爱玛仕(法国奢侈品牌)
Miumiu 缪缪(意大利品牌)
Tiffany 蒂芙尼(美国珠宝、首饰品牌)
Cartier 卡地亚(法国珠宝、腕表及配饰品牌)
do window-shopping 橱窗购物



第二节 Part 2 & Part 3 高分回答

每场雅思考试的 Cue Card 题库均在 45 题左右，并且相对稳定地落在了 PEOPLE, OBJECTS, MEDIA, PLACES, EVENTS, ACTIVITIES 这六个主题当中。考生应当针对每期雅思考试的口语预测，分类整理素材，做到成竹在胸。如果是口语基础较弱的 G 类考生，每个主题至少应当准备一篇手写稿，用于梳理该类话题的叙述思路。

People & Animals

人物类 Cue Card 相对简单，虽然话题的措辞一直在变化，但是大体内容相似，因此考生一般准备两三个人物就可以搞定所有的话题。针对近期的预测，考生要准备好描述一位家庭成员，一位外国人和一类野生动物。

A Family Member

Part 2

Describe a member of your family who you admire.
You should say:
who this person is
what kind of person he or she is
what you and this person usually do together
and explain why you admire him or her.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Notes 考生一定要把握好一分钟的准备时间，将 Cue Card 上的问题逐一记录在稿纸上。例如上述 Cue Card 考生至少要记录下列线索：

grandpa(name)
dr. of Chinese traditional medicine(job)
nice-hearted(personality, what kind of person)
talk about how to be healthy(do together)
y(=why?)(what I like)
P.S. 考生可以适当运用简写、图形等节省时间
此外，所有的人物话题，考生还可以从以下几个方面入手去拓展思维：
appearance; background; personality & example(experiences); lifestyle; influence

Speaking of a family member who I admire, I'd like to talk about my grandpa, who is living in my hometown with my parents/has been living with my family for over ten years.

He is over 70 right now but looks quite healthy, definitely much younger than he actually is, maybe because he used to be a doctor of **traditional Chinese medicine** and he knows the rules to

have good body. Besides, he is super cool, and seldom talks with others, but he is really nice-hearted. I heard a **touching** story from my mom about my grandpa. One day in his twenties, he found a sick man lying on the side of the road. He **felt the pulse** and took the man home immediately. Finally, the man recovered, and became an assistant of my grandpa to pay back. It's more like the **TV plot**, isn't it?

In addition, my grandpa retired 10 years ago. Well, unlike other retired elderly people who just play Taichi, **walk birds**, play Chinese chess, my grandpa's life is **more diversified and colourful**. He opened a clinic with his 'assistant' in my community. You may not believe it. He even got his own **blog** not long before. He writes articles, telling people around us how to keep healthy. Well, we often talked about these articles while **drinking traditional Chinese tea** together in his study room.

You see, this is my grandpa. If you ask why I choose to talk about this person, I should say, in his life, youth is not just a time of life, but it is **a state of mind**. I love him, admire him, and he really inspires me to be willing to help others whenever they need.

Part 3

1. In your country, who usually makes the important decisions at home?

Usually, men make the important decisions. For example, if it is a small family, just parents and kids, the father's words really **count**. But, men turn to other family members for suggestions as well.

2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of having a big family?

Well, let me start with the benefits of a big family. Firstly, you can't be lonely at all because there is always someone waiting for you at home. Another good thing is that you can receive **constructive suggestions** when you are confused or **stuck in trouble.** However, **the benefits can't overshadow the dark sides.** The prior thing is that there are always **mixed generations** in a big family, so you can't say or do things without thinking about other people's feelings like the grandpa's. Besides, if there are several kids living together, people like me may feel too noisy.

3. Do you think children should carry more responsibility towards the family than most children do now?

Yes, I do. Most children nowadays **are spoiled**, which makes them too **self-centred**. If people let children **carry some responsibility** towards the family, for example, telling them to respect the elderly family members or asking them to share the housework, they will be better grown-ups in the future.

Useful Expressions

traditional Chinese medicine 中药
touching [ˈtʌtʃɪŋ] *adj.* 感人的
feel the pulse 把脉
TV plot 电视情节
walk birds 溜鸟
more diversified and colourful 更加丰富多彩
blog [blɒg] *n.* 博客
drink traditional Chinese tea 品茶
a state of mind 一种心态
count [kaʊnt] *v.* 算数
constructive suggestions 建设性的意见
be stuck in trouble 陷入困境
The benefits can't overshadow the dark sides.
好处很多，坏处也不少。
mixed generations 几代同堂
be spoiled ([spɔɪld]) 被溺爱
self-centred *adj.* 以自我为中心的
carry some responsibility 承担责任

Similar Topics

An Old Person You Know=A Person You Have Lived With=A Person Who Visited Your Home=A Successful Person

An Old Person You Know

Describe an old person you know （or have known in the past）.
You should say
who this person is
how you know this person?（or when you first met him or her）
what influence this person has had on you
what sort of person he or she is
and explain how you feel about this person.

A Person You Have Lived With

Describe a person you have lived with.
You should say:
who this person was
what kind of person he or she was
how long you lived with him or her
what the two of you did together
and explain how you felt about living with this person.

A Person Who Visited Your Home

Describe a pleasant visit by someone to your home.
You should say:
who the person was
why he or she visited your home
what you and this visitor did together
and explain why you enjoyed the visit.

A Successful Person

Describe a successful person you know.
You should say:
who he or she is
what he or she did
why（or how）he or she became so successful
and explain why you choose to talk about this person.

Part 3

1. **Nowadays, what role do old people play in the family?**
   Well, I should say the old people in China usually play a 'leading' role in a family, who like to educate the young through their own experiences. But, sometime when they are really old, they don't give suggestions anymore, but become dependent on the **descendant**.

2. **Are the attitudes of young people today towards old people the same as they were in the past?**
   No, probably not. I heard several famous stories about **dutiful sons** in ancient China because at that time, the public **promoted the whole** 'respect the elderly' **thing**. However, nowadays, the young people, especially the teenagers are guided to be more selfish by the society. And they even don't **have the awareness of** caring others.

3. **How do people in China welcome visitors to their homes?**
   Chinese people are **hospitable** to visitors. In our tradition, we should set the nicest things on the table for the guests. Besides, preparing the traditional Chinese tea is also necessary.

4. **Is there much difference between having relatives visit and having friends visit?**
   Yes, there is. Usually, relatives are more **considerate** than friends are. For example, they always stay to help wash dishes or clean the flat. Next, relatives, especially the close ones, pay a visit more frequently, and they don't bring things all the time. But, friends often take a bottle of wine or nice cheesecake to visit others.

5. **Would you say you are an easy person to live with?**
   Yes, definitely. I am really **a loving and caring person**. I once shared a flat with a young couple, and I always cleaned the kitchen after using it, and threw the garbage every day. Sometimes, I even invited them to have a dinner with me. They said they hoped to find another **tenant** like me.

6. **Why do you think some people prefer to live alone?**
   Well, **deep in my mind**, I wouldn't believe people prefer to live alone. I think the lonely old man just doesn't have the kids by his side, and is waiting for the family to visit.

7. **How do you think success can be measured (or judged)?**
   In the modern society, success is always measured through the wealth, like the house, the sports car or the big labels. Personally, the **social status** can also count in measuring success.

Useful Expressions

descendant [dɪ'sendənt] *n.* 子孙后代
dutiful sons 孝子
promote the whole... thing 宣扬……
have the awareness of... 有……意识
hospitable ['hɒspɪtəbl] *adj.* 热情好客的
considerate [kən'sɪdərət] *adj.* 体谅的
a loving and caring person 懂得关爱他人的人
tenant ['tenənt] *n.* 租客，房客
deep in my mind 在我心底
social status 社会地位

Expanded Topics

A Friend You Admire=A Friend You Know for a Long Time=A Person You Helped

A Friend You Admire

Describe a friend who did something you admire.
You should say:
what he or she did
why he or she did this
what difficulties he or she had to overcome
and explain why you admire him/her.

A Friend You Know for a Long Time

Describe a friend you have known for a long time.
You should say:
how you first met
how you keep in contact
what kind of person he or she is
and explain how your friendship has lasted so long.

A Person You Helped

Describe a time when you helped someone.
You should say:
who you helped
how you helped him or her
why you helped him or her
and explain how you felt when/after you helped this person.

Notes 以上话题，考生可以适当改写 grandpa 的素材，以他为蓝本，把对他的描述转化成对一位朋友的描述就可以了。例如可以这样引入：Well, I'm going to talk about a very special friend, who is over 70 years old. 另外，你帮助过的人，同样可以以 grandpa 为人物模型，然后把你帮助他 open a blog 的事例扩大来讲。例如：

My grandpa helped tons of people in his life due to his job, but once he told me he wanted to share his experiences in **health care** with more people. I decided to help him without doubt. Finally, I opened a blog for him on SINA website and taught him how to **post articles** on the Internet. Right now, there are hundreds of visitors viewing his blog every day. Sometimes, we talked about his articles while drinking traditional Chinese tea together in his study room. I really felt a great sense of satisfaction and achievement after I helped him.

Part 3

1. **Do young people and older people admire the same kinds of people?**
   No, absolutely not. Generally speaking, the youngsters admire the pop **celebrities** most, like the singers, the pretty actors or actresses. However, the older people may be interested in politicians, famous authors. Well, when it comes to a sports celebrity, like Yao Ming, I guess both the young and the old are in love with him.

2. **Where do people go to meet new people（make new friends）?**

Well, as far as I know, coffee shops like **Starbucks** are the first choices because people need to chat to get to know the new friends. Sometimes, people may prefer pubs because this way is kind of fashionable, but it costs more.

3. **Do you think modern technology influences how people make friends?**

Yes, I do. The first thing out of my mouth is definitely the **Internet effects**. Tons of people in China now use the chatting devices like MSN or QQ to make friends. I heard some net friends even got married. Great!

4. **Why do you think some people want to do 'helping' jobs such as nursing?**

I should say different people might be suitable for different types of jobs. Some people, who are **mild and patient**, have gifts to do 'helping' jobs. This is one main reason. Another **factor** is that, some people are born like angels, and they gain happiness and achievement from helping others. That's probably why we call nurses the angels.

5. **Do you think children should be taught to or encouraged to help others by their parents?**

Yes, of course. That's definitely part of the **juvenile education**. You know, children nowadays are self-centred because they usually don't have anything to worry about. Parents are responsible for this situation, and they should change it. Thus, encouraging children to love others and be willing to help others is the priority.

Useful Expressions

health care 医疗保健
post articles 发表文章
celebrity [sə'lebrəti] *n.* 名人
Starbucks "星巴克"咖啡厅
Internet effects 互联网效应
mild and patient 温柔耐心的
factor ['fæktə] *n.* 要素，方面
juvenile education 青少年教育

A Famous Foreign Person

Part 2

Describe a famous person （still living）, not from your country, who you would like to meet.
You should say:
where this person comes from
how you know about this person
why this person is famous
and explain why you would like to meet this person.

You will have to talk about the topic for one to two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Talking about a famous foreign person that I would like to meet, Leonardo DiCaprio is definitely **on the top of my mind**.

He is an **Academy Award-nominated and Golden Globe-winning** American film actor. I was first addicted to this man after watching the Hollywood blockbuster, *Titanic*. In it, he **was starring** Jack, who was in love with Rose and gave his own life to save her. Tons of ladies like me were shaken by this film plot at that time, and Leon became super popular the globe over. People, especially the women, screamed and yelled when they saw Leon in public. This film really changed Leon into a world-famous celebrity.

Recently, he acted perfectly in another film named ***Inception***. Although the performance was absolutely **awesome**, I **was still depressed** because he gained a lot of weight and I didn't dare to recognize him at first. This film **reminded me of my previous addiction to Leon**. Undoubtedly, it also gave another **summit** to Leon's career, helping him **gain the popularity back**.

Well, no matter how he looks right now, I still want to meet him. I need the chance to **fulfill the little girl's former dream**. / Personally, Leonardo is much more than a successful icon from every single sense. I admire him deeply.

Part 3

1. **In what ways do people become famous?**

   Wow, some people may do whatever they can to be famous, like **taking exaggerated photos or videos** and then posting them on the Internet. I can't **approve of** this behaviour. Others may choose to become stars through taking part in TV shows like ***Super Girls***, ***American Idols***. This is OK for me. In a word, **taking the advantages of** massive media is right the way to be famous.

2. **What are the advantages and disadvantages of being famous?**

   Well, let me start from the advantages. Being famous is a successful way to **self-realization**. Besides, famous people are usually wealthy, which helps them **lead luxury lives**. You know, they can enjoy the huge beach houses, big labels. However, the celebrities have no privacy at all, and they **can easily be spotted by paparazzi**.

Useful Expressions

on the top of my mind 首先映入脑海

Academy Award-nominated and Golden Globe-winning 奥斯卡提名和金球奖得主

star [staː(r)] *v.* 主演……

Inception [ˈɪnsepʃn]《盗梦空间》

awesome [ˈɔːsəm] *adj.* 棒极了

be depressed 对……失望

remind sb. of the previous addiction to 唤醒了往日的迷恋

gain the popularity back 再次名声大振

summit [ˈsʌmɪt] *n.* 顶点，高峰

fulfill one's dream 实现梦想

take exaggerated photos or videos
拍摄夸张的照片或者录影带
approve of 支持
Super Girls 超级女声
American Idols 美国偶像
take the advantages of 利用……优势
self-realization *n.* 自我实现
lead luxury lives 过着奢侈的生活
be spotted by paparazzi
被狗仔队跟踪报道

Similar Topics

An Artist You Admire=A Person Who Speaks Another Language

An Artist You Admire	A Person Who Speaks Another Language
Describe (a famous) artist you admire (e.g. a painter, a performer etc.). **You should say:** **who he or she is** **how you know about this person** **what he or she has done to become famous** **and explain why you admire this person.**	**Tell me about a person who speaks another language.** **You should say:** **where you met this person (how you know him/her)** **what this person is like** **what this person does** **and explain what you learnt from this person.**

Part 3

1. **What is the value of the arts in people's everyday lives?**
   People can't **limit the value of** arts in lives. You know, the daily lives are generally **plain and boring**. If people want to **keep a young state of mind**, they really need changes from the dull lives. So, arts become **inspiring** and crucial.

2. **In the future, do you think arts will be affected by new technologies?**
   No, I don't think so. Arts are classic and long-lasting which **cannot be substituted** by new technologies. For example, people may use computers to draw. But, the paintings by famous artists cannot be substituted by the 'high-tech' drawings.

3. **Do you think it's beneficial for people to move overseas?**
   Well, I really can't give a simple 'yes' or 'no' to this kind of question. Basically, living overseas is beneficial to people's living experiences, letting people become aware of different cultures, and enriches their knowledge. But, people also **suffer from** being homesick or whatever overseas.

4. **What changes do you think 'globalisation' has brought to your hometown?**
   There are several changes. Let's get started from the **economic aspect**. **Overseas trade** in my hometown is more frequent than before, which helps lots of people **make positive profits**. Next, there are much more foreigners living and working in my city, who come to experience Chinese culture. And this is the cultural factor to 'globalization'.

Useful Expressions

limit the value of 局限……的价值
plain and boring 平淡无奇
keep a young state of mind 保持年轻心态
inspiring [ɪn'spaɪərɪŋ] *adj.* 鼓舞人心的
cannot be substituted 无可取代
suffer from 遭受
economic aspect 经济领域
overseas trade 海外贸易
make positive profits 获得可观收入

A Wild Animal

Part 2

Describe an interesting wild animal from your country.
You should say:
where you learned about this animal
what it looks like
where it lives
and explain why you think this is an interesting animal.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

When it comes to this topic, I always like to talk about pandas, the most **adorable** creatures in China.

I had tons of opportunities to get to know this animal because it is our **national treasure**. As far as I know, wild pandas mainly live in a few **mountain ranges** in Southwest China, that is, 85% in Sichuan Province. Sadly, the total amount of them is only between 2000–3000.

Basically, a giant panda is a black-and-white bear. This animal's main coat is white, but with black fur on ears, eye patches, muzzle, legs and shoulders, putting it into the 'cute' category. You know, we always describe the **dark circles** as the panda eyes due to its distinct appearance. I saw this creature once in Beijing Zoo. His name is Jingjing and was really fat. As the guide said, he was over 250 pounds. Most of the time, he walked around slowly in the cage, **shaking his fat ass**. But, when he **felt annoyed by** the surroundings, he roared as well, which reminded me that he was also dangerous as any other bear.

Anyway, I love pandas, the lazy but cute creatures. Sometimes, I even watched videos about them from the internet. The scene when they moved the fat bodies to play balls or climb trees often made me laugh. How interesting it is!

Part 3

1. Do you think zoos are good or bad?

Well, everything has two sides. On one hand, zoos are normally like educative parks, especially for children, who need to get close to other creatures in nature. On the other hand, zoos are too cruel to animals. All the creatures in the world want freedom, including the pets.

2. What is the purpose of having a zoo?

Generally speaking, a zoo is like a park or a **fun fair**, which provides people with a recreation place. I guess this is the main purpose. Meanwhile, people want to **state the peaceful coexistence** with the nature using a zoo. That's unfair to wild animals.

3. In the future, do you think people will still be going to zoos to see wild animals?

No, I don't think so. Nowadays, zoos are sometimes criticised. Instead, **the safari parks** are promoted. It's nicer to see wild animals running freely on the ground rather than **crouching in the cages**.

Useful Expressions

adorable [ə'dɔ:rəbl] *adj.* 惹人喜爱的
national treasure 国宝
be criticized 具有争议性
mountain ranges 山脉
dark circles 黑眼圈
shake one's fat ass 扭动肥臀
feel annoyed by 被……惹怒
fun fair 游乐园
state the peaceful coexistence 呈现和谐共存的画面
the safari parks 野生动物园
crouch in the cages 蜷缩在笼子里



Objects

物品类考题比较繁多，考生通常可以从以下几个方面入手去准备素材和简化笔记：

- background
- appearance
- functions
- differences between similar objects
- good / bad points

A Piece of Equipment in Your Home

Part 2

Describe a useful piece of equipment （not a computer）that you use at home.
You should say:
how you got it
what you use it for
how often you use it
and explain why you think this thing is useful.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Speaking of a piece of equipment, I'd like to talk about my family's **electric foot bathtub**.

Actually, I bought this electric foot bathtub for my parents. You know, most Chinese people are used to washing feet with warm water before bedtime, especially in the cold winter. Thus, I decided to buy a foot bathtub for my dad and mum. I can still remember that day; I **waited in line** for hours to get one from Suning because this brand was **on sale** that day. But, I have to say it was well worth that long wait.

Finally when I brought this bathtub home, my family was so excited. This electric foot bathtub is **metallic grey**, really shining in the light. It is also **user-friendly**. The buttons around it are fairly clear that I don't even need the instructions.

At present, not just my parents, I, myself fall in love with this equipment. I always pour the bath oil into the groove and then enjoy a fabulous **foot massage**. After it, I jump to my bed and **have a sound sleep**. This is definitely the best electrical product that I ever bought.

Part 3

1. What are some examples of modern equipment that you think are necessary for people to have in their homes?

Well, there are dozens of **appliances** that are normally needed at home, such as the **rice cooker**, the washing machine, the fridge or the microwave. Besides, many modern families now have the **toaster** or the dish washer at home, which are the good way of experiencing western lifestyles.

2. Are there any disadvantages from using modern equipment so much in the home?

Yes, there are. Firstly, modern equipment is normally electrical. So using them too often is not the positive response to the '**low-carbon life**'. Secondly, people become lazier than before after using modern equipment. For example, just few young people wash clothes by themselves.

3. Do you agree that older people have difficulties in using (advanced) modern equipment?

Well, it really depends on what kind of equipment it is. If it is just the rice cooker or the washing machine, it can be learnt easily because it is user-friendly. However, if it is the computer or Ipad, it will be **a tough job** because both these are **multi-functional**.

Useful Expressions

electric foot bathtub 电动足浴盆
wait in line 排队等候
on sale 打折，促销
metallic grey 银灰色
user-friendly *adj.* 界面友好的，方便使用的
foot massage 沐足
have a sound sleep 酣睡
appliance [ə'plaɪəns] *n.* 家用电器
rice cooker 电饭锅
toaster ['təʊstə(r)] *n.* 烤面包机
low-carbon life 低碳生活
a tough job 困难的事情
multi-functional *adj.* 多功能的

Similar Topics

Something You Bought but Seldom Use= Something You Saved to Buy=A Gift You Gave (Received)=A Broken Piece of Equipment

Something You Bought but Seldom Use	Something You Saved to Buy
Describe something you bought but have not used very much. **You should say:** **what it is** **when you bought it** **where you got it** **and explain why you have not used it very much.**	**Describe something you have to save money to buy.** **You should say:** **what it is** **what functions it has** **how you plan to save for it** **and explain why you want to buy this.**

A Gift You Gave

Describe a gift you gave to a friend.

You should say:

what the gift was

who you gave it to

why you gave it

and explain what your friend thought of that gift.

A Broken Piece of Equipment

Describe an occasion when a piece of equipment at home broke down.

You should say:

what the equipment was

how badly it was broken

how this affected your life

and explain how you handled this situation.

Notes 以上话题，考生可以以 A Piece of Equipment in Your Home 为基本素材来展开描述。如果是买了不用的东西，考生可以加入：

Well, since I don't have the habit of washing feet before bedtime, I seldom use this bathtub. But, my dad and mum are both crazy about this stuff. They even gambled to use it first.

Useful Expressions

behaviour psychologists 行为心理学家
facial expressions and body languages 表情和肢体语言
American TV series 美剧
fantastic [fæn'tæstɪk] *adj.* 美好的
horrible ['hɒrəbl] *adj.* 糟糕的
turn out to be 事实上
CBD 中心商业区（Central Business District）
contribute to 贡献
a fabulous strategy 明智的策略

Similar Topics

Your Future Work Plans

Describe a job you want to do in the future.
You should say:
what the job is
what training you will need for this job
and explain why you would like to do this job in the future.

Part 3

1. Is it very difficult for recent university graduates in your country to find a job?

Yes, it is. Although the **economic crisis** has less effect on China than on other western countries, the job-hunting is still not easy here. You know, the fresh graduates, usually without any **working experience**, are less competitive than those experienced people.

2. Where do people get information about jobs, from newspapers or TV?

I consider both. **Job-hunters** usually search for jobs through various types of media, such as newspapers, TV, or the Internet. It really doesn't matter what type of media it is, as long as there is useful information in it. Personally, among these three, the Internet and newspapers are normally with much more information about jobs. As far as I know, only some local TV channels provide job notice.

Useful Expressions

economic crisis 经济危机
working experience 工作经验
job-hunter *n.* 求职者

A Childhood Toy [redacted]

Part 2

Describe a toy that was special to you when you were a child.
You should say:
when you got it
what it looked like
where you played with it
who gave it to you
and explain how you used it (how you played with it).

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Well, among all the toys I got in my childhood, the one that impressed me most was **an amazing Barbie doll**.

On my 12th birthday, when I just graduated from primary school, my uncle bought me a Barbie doll from Hong Kong. When I opened the gift box, I was totally amazed by this creature. You know, the **bright eyes**, the **fair skin**, the blond hair, the princess dress. Well, all these features made the doll more like a real baby girl. I **couldn't help loving** it and treated her as my sister immediately. Day by day, I combed for her and played with her. At that time, there was no Barbie store in my hometown, so I couldn't find another dress for my baby **sis**, which really **puts me into a tough situation**. But, finally, my aunty bought a tiny pink dress for me from Hong Kong. I almost **jumped into the air** that day, much happier than I got a piece of new clothing for myself.

It was funny. In my childhood, every time when I **ran into troubles** or felt sad, I talked to my Barbie. Sometimes, when I felt happy or great, I even sang a song to her. This doll witnessed my growth.

Until today, I keep this Barbie and her dresses in my wardrobe as the most special gift from my childhood. It is not just a doll, but also stands for the beautiful memory of the past.

Part 3

1. **What are the most popular kinds of toys in China?**
   Well, there are several kinds of toys that are worth saying. If it is for girls, the dolls should be on the top. No matter it is a Barbie or a Teddy bear, girls are crazy about it. On the other hand, transformers or toy cars are the most popular ones for boys. For example, my nephew owns tons of transformers named **Gundam**.

2. **Do you think it's good if parents only buy 'educational' toys for their children?**
   Well, I've never thought about this kind of toy before. Personally, it's not good if 'educating' is the only thing. Toys' main function is to give children the happiness of playing. Thus,

parents should use toys to give children the chance to experience various joys while playing. However, it is also great if children could learn something by playing with 'educational' toys, which could **develop their intelligence**.

3. **Do you think watching TV can take the place of playing with toys?**

No, I don't think so. Nowadays, children fall in love with TV programmes like cartoons more than toys, but I think they still need toys. Because children seldom watch TV together, but they often play with toys together. That is, playing with toys is a fantastic way to let children learn to be social.

Useful Expressions

an amazing Barbie doll 令人惊叹的芭比娃娃
bright eyes 水汪汪的眼睛
fair skin 白皙的皮肤
couldn't help doing sth. 情不自禁做某事
sis [sɪs] *n.* 姐妹 (=sister)
put sb. into a tough situation 让人陷入困境
jump into the air 兴奋地跳起来
run into troubles 遇到麻烦
Gundam "高达", 机器人
develop their intelligence 开发智力

Similar Topics

An Item of Clothing That Was Bought for You

Describe an item of clothing that was bought for you.
You should say:
what it is
what it looks like
why it was bought for you
and explain how you feel (or felt) about it.

Notes 上述话题，考生可以引用获得 Barbie 的新衣的片段，再加上几句具体对 clothing 的描述即可：

Well, it was a princess dress, made of silk, in light pink. Personally, it was really tiny and cute.

Part 3

1. **Are there any differences between men and women when they go shopping for clothes?**

Yes, of course. You know, women are normally **impulsive**. When they see the clothes they like or with **huge discounts** in shopping malls, they will probably buy them all no matter they need them or not. However, men are doing better in controlling their shopping behaviour. Most men just buy stuff they need. In other words, they only go shopping if they need to buy something.

2. How do people buy clothes online (on the Internet)?

Well, I seldom buy clothes on the Internet because I prefer to try them on first. But, some of my colleagues like to 'taobao' online. Normally, they look through the pictures on the Internet first and then choose the clothes they want. Next, they may **check the ranking** of the online shop and decide whether to buy that item in this shop. Finally, they pay the money online using credit cards and **long for the coming package**.

Useful Expressions

impulsive [ɪm'pʌlsɪv] *adj.* 冲动的
check the ranking 核查信用评级
huge discounts 跳楼价
long for the coming package 期待包裹的到来

A Computer Skill

Part 2

Describe something you have learned to do on computers (e.g. printing a photo).
You should say:
what you learned
when you learned it
how you learned it
who helped you
and explain how you have benefited from learning this.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

I've learned dozens of skills on computers like typing, printing, but today I am happy to tell you something about 'Photoshop'.

When I was still studying on campus, I met a beautiful girl who was crazy about taking photos. However, some photos she took were not as good as she expected due to the weather or other reasons, which made her unhappy. Once I knew about this from her roommate, I made up my mind to help her solve this problem without doubt. That is, I started to learn **editing photos** on computers.

In order to learn quickly, I borrowed various books from the library and downloaded lots of free materials about learning 'Photoshop' from the Internet. Finally, I made it and **became a master** in this area. Thus, I helped this lovely girl solve the problems and we became close friends.

Through the process of learning editing on computers, I enjoyed myself first, and then I got the opportunity to know the girl I **had a crush on**. By the way, now she is my wife. **Love is really friendship caught fire**.

Part 3

1. What do you think are the benefits of using computers (at home)?

Wow, I can't imagine how my life could be if I don't use computers at home. Firstly, I

Part 3

1. **What sorts of TV programmes are the most popular in your country?**
   In fact, I seldom watch TV. But, I often hear my colleagues talk about the plot of **Korean TV series**, which are the 'tears makers'. Recently, I know the **TV dating shows** like *Non-interference Not Sincere* from Jiangsu Channel or *Take Me Out* from Hunan Channel are extremely hot. Besides, some entertainment shows like *Kangxi's Coming* from Taiwan are quite popular, which people can only watch on the Internet.

2. **Do you think foreign television programmes can ever harm the local culture of a country?**
   Well, it depends on what kind of foreign television programme it is. If it is the programme from **National Geographic Channel**, it will definitely benefit the audiences. However, if it is the low-quality entertainment show, it can do harm to the local culture. For example, I know a programme named *Wife Swapping*, which is something that I can't approve of.

3. **Do you think television could be used for education?**
   Of course, I do. There are already some TV programmes **featured in** educating children. In these shows, the hosts and hostesses usually pretend to be some popular cartoon characters and then teach children the **Do's and Don'ts** in daily lives. Well, maybe in the future, TV can be used for educating adults. Producers can broadcast some ads or videos to **promote the morals** in our tradition.

Useful Expressions

Korean TV series 韩剧	be featured in 以……为特性
TV dating shows 电视相亲栏目	Do's and Don'ts 应当做的事和不应当做的事
National Geographic Channel 国家地理频道	promote the morals 宣传传统道德规范

An Advertisement

Part 2

Describe an advertisement that you think is successful.
You should say:
- **what is advertised**
- **what the advertisement contains**
- **what is the function of this advertisement**
- **what kinds of people would be interested in this advertisement**

and explain why this advertisement works well.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Speaking of an advertisement, I'll choose to talk about the one I saw from Hunan Satellite TV Channel.

It is for **a mineral water brand** named C'est bon. The plot of this ad is quite simple. A young couple was traveling by train and the train stopped in a small station. The girl was about to drink a bottle of mineral water, of course the C'est bon bottle, but suddenly she saw a man who was working under the burning sun. So, she stopped opening the bottle and passed it to that railway station worker. Then the boy passed his own bottle to the girl. They all smiled in the end.

Since it is a commercial ad, the first purpose of it is definitely promoting the products. But, at the same time, this ad also expresses love among people. I kept that girl's beautiful smile in my mind from the first time I saw it. She was an angel in ads.

I should say I regard this ad as a successful one. At present, I have a box of C'est bon bottles of water in my **hatchback** and I can easily see people drinking C'est bon. That's great.

Part 3

1. Do you think advertisements really influence people's buying decisions?

Yes, of course. In fact, advertisements give people opportunities to get to know the information about new products. If the ad is perfect at **presenting the new features** of a certain product, it will definitely attract people to try it. In my opinion, ads greatly promote products.

2. What role do celebrities play when they appear in advertisements?

Well, it's an interesting topic. I should use '**celebrity charm**' to answer this question. For example, sportswear companies usually invite sports celebrities to represent the products. Without doubts, the fans will buy the product to support their idols. That's why we see a lot of celebrities appear in ads, which helps the companies **image the brand** and increase the **sales volume**.

3. Do you think it's good to have young children appearing in advertisements?

No, I don't think so. Although nowadays lots of child stars are quite popular in the entertainment business, I can't approve of having these young children appearing in ads. You know, being famous can bring children much pressure. For example, if others recognize him or her in public, he or she may be pointed or talked over. I really don't think young children have the abilities to **handle this situation**.

Useful Expressions

a mineral water brand 矿泉水品牌
hatchback [ˈhætʃbæk] *n.* 小轿车
present the new features 展示产品新特性
celebrity charm 名人效应

image the brand 树立品牌形象　　handle this situation 处理这种状况
sales volume 销售量

A Type of Music that Is Popular in Your Country

Part 2

Describe a type of music that is popular in your country.
You should say:
what type of music it is
where people listen to it
on what occasions people hear this music
what types of people usually like this type of music
and explain why you think it is popular.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Well, I have to say various types of music like R&B, Rock are quite popular in China. But, today I'm going to talk about the love song, which is also part of the pop music.

You can easily **run into** this type of music, such as in the restaurants, in the KTV or from the MTV Channel, the radio. Generally speaking, people listen to this kind of music anytime they want. But, occasionally, when people **break up with** others, love songs will become super unique. In this case, tons of ladies listen to love songs while crying in the couch. Sometimes, they even go to the KTV to sing the love songs to **express their sorrow**. For example, a song named *Tearless Farewell* from Liang Jingru, a singer in Taiwan, **is** always **highly requested** in KTV. Because the lyrics tell people break up happily and move on and you deserve a better one. The lyrics put a significant role in promoting love song.

That's it, love song. I feel it is as popular as R&B or Rock because people need it and people need love.

Part 3

1. **What are the differences between the music that old people like and the music young people like?**
   Primarily, old people prefer old-fashioned music like folk songs or **Peking Opera**. But, young people prefer fashionable music like Rock, Jazz, and R&B. Next, young people easily get addicted to western music while old people usually don't even listen to it.

2. **Do you think music can become commercialised?**
   Yes, I do. For example, love songs. You know, most of people experienced love, got hurt

sometimes, and suddenly found the true love. **Love is magic**. Thus, the record companies let the stars sing love songs because they are needed. Eventually, the record companies could **make positive profits** and this makes them produce new love songs.

3. **Many young people go through a stage when they dream of being a pop singer or a musician. Why do you think they have this dream (or this fantasy)?**

Well, I used to dream of being a pop singer myself. I should say, in most young people's eyes, being famous is fabulous. Can you imagine it? Perfect looks in public, big labels from top to shoes. By the way, young people are normally **daydreamers** because they have plenty of free time.

Useful Expressions

run into sb. 偶遇
break up with sb. 跟某人分手
express one's sorrow 表达心中的哀愁
be highly requested 有高需求
Peking Opera 京剧
Love is magic. 爱情是不可思议的。
make positive profits 获得可观利润
daydreamer [ˈdeɪdriːmə] *n.* 空想家，爱做白日梦的人

A News Story that Made You Happy

Part 2

Describe a news story that made you feel happy.
You should say:
what the news was about
where you got this news from
what people were involved in this news story
and explain why it made you feel happy.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Recently, I saw a piece of international news from the Internet, saying a Korean man **rammed** his way through the lift door in his **electric wheelchair**. I was amazed and felt funny after I saw it.

In this news story, a man who was riding an electrical wheelchair wanted to enter the lift in the last second, but unfortunately, he missed the lift and hit the door of the lift. He **was enraged** and hit the door of the lift using his wheelchair for several times. It was amazing that the door was hit open and that guy fell into the shaft.

I laughed loudly when I first saw this video from the Internet. I thought it was just **a funny trick**, but it turned out to be real news. Fortunately, the man was alive but of course badly injured.

Finally, this piece of news also sends out a message that people should **treasure** the public facilities and learn how to control their behaviour in public.

Part 3

1. **Do young people care much about the news?**

   If you mean the local news or national news, this stuff won't attract most young people. But, if you mean the **recreation news** or the news related to fashion stuff, young people will show strong interest in them.

2. **What are the main ways that people get their news?**

   Normally, adults watch TV news programmes or look through daily newspapers to get the local or national news. Meanwhile, a lot of young people nowadays prefer to get their news from the Internet because they are quite close to computers. In my opinion, Internet news usually covers every aspect in our lives, which is a fantastic way to get news.

3. **Would it be a good idea for schools to have courses based on studying the news?**

   Yes, it would. I highly recommend junior and senior schools have the 'newspaper hours' every day. You know, most young people have no interest in news. However, news could help them broaden their horizons and enrich knowledge about the whole world. So schools should really figure out a way to encourage the students to know news.

Useful Expressions

ram [ræm] *v.* 猛击，撞
electric wheelchair 电动轮椅
be enraged by 被激怒
a funny trick 搞笑的鬼把戏
treasure ['treʒə(r)] *v.* 珍惜，爱护
recreation news 娱乐新闻

A Film

Part 2

Describe a film you have recently seen.
You should say:
where you saw it
what the film was about
who you saw it with
and explain what you liked or disliked about this film.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Recently, I was crazy about a wonderful film named *Inception*. Actually, I saw it in a cinema in the Mix City with my colleague, Glenn.

It is more like a science fiction film. In it, some crazy people came into people's dreams to steal and even change their ideas. Thus, I saw a lot of people **struggling between** the lives in dreams

and the lives in the real society, which was really complicated.

I was shocked not only by the imaginative plot, but also by the main actor in it, Leonardo. I was first addicted to this man after watching the Hollywood blockbuster, *Titanic*. In it, he was starring Jack, who was in love with Rose and gave his own life to save her. Tons of ladies like me were crazy about him at that time. It's been ten years. Then Leon was back again and gained a lot of weight already.

Well, anyway, that's *Inception*. I liked its imaginative plot and the **spectacular scenes**. I also enjoyed the characters' fantastic performances, but I disliked Leon's current appearance.

Part 3

1. **Do you think parents should supervise what films their children watch?**
   Yes, of course. Generally speaking, children are pure, **innocent**, and are more like white paper. Thus, they get painted easily and really **need guidance** to do things. As is regarded, parents are their first teachers, who should **supervise** the children to watch appropriate films and TV programmes.

2. **In your opinion, what is a 'successful' film?**
   Personally, most audiences should keep a 'successful' film in mind for a certain period. For example, most people still remember *Titanic* and even its plot right now, which declares it a **distinguished** Hollywood blockbuster. Next, it would be great if it can educate people or make people rethink about their lives. Finally, I have to mention profits. The **box office** can always give some clues.

3. **Do you think it's necessary for film-makers to spend a lot of money in order to produce a successful film?**
   Well, it's really a big issue to talk about. And I can't give you a simple 'yes' or 'no' answer. As far as I know, the Hollywood blockbusters which are filmed with a large amount of money are normally the successful ones. However, some **low-cost films** like *Crazy Stone* are unbelievably successful as well. Maybe the budget is not the only factor.

Useful Expressions

struggle between 在……之间挣扎
spectacular scenes 大场面
innocent [ˈɪnəsnt] *adj.* 天真的
need guidance 需要监督，指导
supervise [ˈsuːpəvaɪz] *v.* 监督
distinguished [dɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃt] *adj.* 杰出的，著名的
box office 票房
low-cost films 低成本电影

Places

A Hotel

Part 2

Describe a hotel you visited (or stayed at) or have seen.
You should say:
why you went there
where it was
what the name of the hotel was
what the hotel looked like (or what facilities it had)
and explain why people like to/choose to stay at this hotel.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

When it comes to a hotel, I would like to talk about **the Ritz Carlton** Shenzhen, which **is situated** near the Convention Centre in Futian District.

The Ritz Carlton is a modern, **elegant** hotel which promotes '**luxury experiences**'. And it **combines Western and Oriental traditions together**. In fact, this hotel opened in 2009, thus the exterior appearance of it is quite new. But, it is just a skyscraper in the city centre, with no other special features from outside.

The moment when you actually step into the lobby, you can really see what the luxury beyond imagination is. The lobby **is** really **flooded with** natural light from the huge windows, and the lovely music from the piano gives people **an intimate feeling** as well.

As far as I know, the entire hotel's luxurious suites feature with **floor-to-ceiling windows** to give people fantastic views of the Convention Centre. However, I haven't experienced the suite yet. I got familiar to this hotel through its food and beverage department. I highly recommend Xingli, the Cantonese restaurant and Fix, the snack bar in it. Almost every weekend, I go to yum cha in this hotel with my family. After chatting, laughing and enjoying the tasty dim sums, we usually go to the nearby shopping malls to have the family day. How lovely it is!

I love this hotel and I think it absolutely **deserves the five-star rank**.

Part 3

1. What are the different types of hotels?

Well, I am not a 'hotel' expert. As far as I know, there are **luxury hotels, business hotels, and economy hotels**. I can only name several famous brands like **Hilton, Sheraton, or Marriott** which hold hundreds of luxury hotels all over the world. Personally, I choose to stay in economy hotels like Holiday Inn most of time when I travel to other places.

2. When judging the quality of a hotel, what do you think is the most important thing to consider?

If you really mean 'judging', I consider the combination of service and facilities to be the most important thing. Firstly, the hospitality of the hotel is vital, which should give the customers the 'home' feeling. Secondly, the facilities of the hotel should be all-around, **surpassing consumers' expectations**.

Useful Expressions

the Ritz Carlton 丽思卡尔顿酒店
be situated 坐落于
elegant [ˈelɪgənt] *adj.* 雅致的，高贵的
luxury experiences 豪华体验
combine Western and Oriental traditions together 融会东西方传统特色
be flooded with 充满
an intimate feeling 亲密无间的感觉
floor-to-ceiling windows 落地窗
deserve the five-star rank 名副其实的五星
luxury hotels, business hotels, and economy hotels 豪华酒店，商务酒店，经济型酒店
Hilton, Sheraton, or Marriott 希尔顿，喜来登，马里奥特
surpass consumers' expectations 超越顾客的期望值

Similar Topics

A Place Where You Go for a Meal=A Modern Building

A Place Where You Go for a Meal	A Modern Building
Describe a place where you sometimes go to eat lunch (or dinner). **You should say:** **where it is** **what it looks like** **who you usually eat with** **what you usually eat** **and explain why you like to go to this place.**	**Describe a modern building that you think is interesting.** **You should say:** **where it is** **what it is used for** **what it looks like** **how you know about this building** **and explain what you think is interesting about this building.**

Part 3

1. Why do people like to eat in restaurants?

Well, probably because there are different types of restaurants to meet different people's flavours. Besides, people need places like restaurants to hang out and have get-together dinner. Thirdly, young people in cities prefer take-away restaurants because they don't have enough time to cook by themselves.

2. How can restaurants attract customers?

Primarily, the food in restaurants should be **specialised** and tasty. Next, I'd like to mention the environment of restaurants. You know, most people choose restaurants to celebrate birthday or other happy events, so the environment should meet customers' special needs. At last, I know some restaurants give **vouchers** or discounts to attract people.

3. What do you think is 'healthy food'?

Well, I consider traditional Chinese food as the most 'healthy food'. You know, we usually take several dishes to eat together. That is, fish, pork and vegetables can be on the dinner table together. So people can **absorb plenty of nutrition** from their everyday meals.

4. What are some of the main differences between modern buildings and buildings from the past?

There are several differences between them. Primarily, modern buildings have better facilities. You know, the **lighting**, the **soundproof effects** and this sort of things are usually better. Besides, modern buildings, better than old ones, may survive through the **natural disasters** like typhoon or earthquakes.

5. Do you think government buildings should be more practical than attractive?

Well, I consider both. Government buildings are office buildings indeed, thus, they should be functional and with better facilities. However, this kind of buildings is also unique because it represents the image of the government. So, it can also be spectacular from outside.

Useful Expressions

specialised [ˈspeʃəlaɪzd] *adj.* 有特色的

voucher [ˈvaʊtʃə(r)] *n.* 代金券

absorb plenty of nutrition 吸收充足的营养

lighting [laɪtɪŋ] *n.* 采光

soundproof effects 隔音效果

natural disaster 自然灾害

A Garden or Park

Part 2

Describe a garden or park you visited and liked.
You should say:
where it was
what it looked like
what people did（or were doing）there
and explain why you liked it.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

There are a lot of options when it comes to this topic. Today I'd like to introduce Lixiang Park, which is located in Nanshan District, Shenzhen.

It was just a normal park with hundreds of **Lichi trees**. You know, the parks are always featured with lawns, trees, flowers and lakes. Actually, I used to play a lot in this park when I was young. I enjoyed flying kites, **playing on the swing**, as well as playing sports with other playmates. Without doubts, Lixiang Park reminds me of my happy childhood.

Recently, I went to this park again with my husband. It was now not as quiet as it used to be. A lot of people danced and played Taichi in it. Someone even sold barbecue stuff by the artificial lake. Wow, I was surprised by those changes, but I was still quite happy. I heard people laughing, yelling while eating the **BBQ chicken wings**. I didn't feel annoyed by the noises but loved this park more.

Don't you think so? A garden or a park should be the place to help people out of the stressful work. Just share your happiness in it whatever you do.

Part 3

1. **Do you think it's important to have gardens or parks in cities?**
   Yes, absolutely. Unlike the countryside, cities are normally full of buildings, people and cars, which makes the cities crowded and without fresh air at all. Thus, people living in cities need gardens or parks to smell the freshness from the nature. They are the fantastic places for relaxation.

2. **How do you think urbanisation is impacting on the surrounding countryside?**
   Well, since **urbanisation** is approaching, lots of villages become the **'satellite' towns** of big cities. This process really helps the surrounding countryside to modernize more quickly. However, due to this positive interaction between cities and the countryside, people in rural areas start to long for the lives in cities, especially in big ones. So some of them go to cities to find jobs and begin to live there.

Useful Expressions

Lichi trees 荔枝树
play on the swing 荡秋千
BBQ chicken wings 烧烤鸡翅
urbanisation [ˌɜːbənaɪˈzeɪʃn] *n.* 城市化
satellite towns 卫星城镇

Similar Topics

A Noisy Place

Describe a place you have been to that had a lot of noise.
You should say:
what place it was
where it was
why it had a lot of noise
and how you felt about this noise.

Notes 考生还可以结合 A Place Where You Go for a Meal，描述 yum cha 的中餐厅是一个嘈杂但是你常去的地方。例如：

People usually **yum cha** in the morning during the weekends, which is one of our traditions. At this time, people have to face **the bustling morning** in Cantonese restaurants. Can you imagine? People are laughing and chatting, while enjoying various dim sums. Sometimes, children are running about while yelling. How noisy! However, I am not annoyed by this situation but quite like it because this kind of restaurants should be bustling and we love to get together.

Part 3

1. **How do you suggest the noise should be controlled?**
   Well, the traffic noise control thing is on the top of my mind. Firstly, I highly recommend '**no tooting**' in cities, especially in the bustling city centres. Secondly, the government should really **restrict** the number of private cars on roads. Another thing that is worth saying is to strictly limit the decoration hours in communities because this kind of noises greatly bother people as well.

2. **In the future, what do you think the government should do about excessive noise?**
   Wow, it's a big topic to talk about. Maybe the government should provide perfect public transport in the future, and then the traffic noise could be greatly controlled. Next, the government could do something to appeal to the public to have the awareness of **reducing excessive noises**, like turning down the volume of TV during midnight.

Useful Expressions

yum cha 吃早茶
the bustling morning 熙攘的早晨
no tooting 禁止鸣笛
restrict [rɪˈstrɪkt] *v.* 限制
reduce excessive noises 降低过多的噪音

Events

A Time When You Were Late

Part 2

Describe an important occasion when you were late.
You should say:
when this happened
what occasion you were late for
why you were late
and explain the result of your being late.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Well, that's a funny topic. I feel **shamed** to say I was late for many occasions, but this time is the most impressive.

One day in last month, several friends invited me to yum cha in Pavilion Hotel because they got the voucher. I was glad to join them but was late for half an hour because of the terrible traffic. At first, I felt so sorry on the bus and was **staring at** the mobile phone, quite afraid of **incoming calls**. I even thought about paying the bill to **make up for** my friends. However, when I arrived, I found I was the first one showing in the restaurant. Then I called them one by one. Some were on the way but **hit the traffic**. One was even in bed. How **desperate** I was! Eventually, I had no other choice but to reserve the table for them.

I was so 'lucky' to have this group of friends. So, I made a rule when I was waiting. That is, the last one pays the bill and he or she must be the first one to **show up** next time.

Part 3

1. What do you think is the main reason why some people are late for something?

Well, most people don't show up late on purpose. They may be late for some other emergencies or the traffic problems. In this case, people should be forgiven. But, sometimes people also use bad traffic as the excuse for being late. This kind of people may be just bad at **arranging time** or lack the sense of responsibility.

2. Can you suggest any ways to ease the 'late' problems caused by daily rush hours?

Yes, I can. No. 1, don't **make an appointment** during rush hours. If you have to meet at rush hours, you should choose subway instead of buses or even taxis. No. 2, if subway's not available in your living area, you should go out ahead of time to make sure there is enough time to arrive at your destination.

Useful Expressions

shamed [ʃeɪmd] *adj.* 羞愧的
stare at 盯住，凝视
incoming calls 来电
make up for 补偿
hit the traffic 遇上塞车
desperate [ˈdespərət] *adj.* 绝望的
show up 出现
arrange time 统筹安排时间
make an appointment 预约

A Small Thing to Protect the Environment

Part 2

Describe a small thing that you do to help the environment.
You should say:
what it is you do
why you do it
how you know about this
and explain how you think this will help the environment.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Today I am going to talk about a tiny thing that I do to help the environment, that is, throw the used batteries into the specific bins instead of the normal **garbage bins**.

Actually, I followed this thing from my colleague, Leo. Last year, when I went to his home to have dinner, I saw a box with lots pairs of batteries. I felt strange and asked him why he bought so many batteries. Then he told me those were used batteries. He collected them together and threw them into the 'battery only' garbage bins. Well, then it was the 'lecture time' for him. He **emphasized** that batteries **can hardly be decomposed** if they were buried under the ground like other garbage. Thus, the heavy metal in them such as the lead or mercury would **contaminate** the environment one day.

Of course, I **was convinced by** his words immediately. After that, I collected the used batteries myself and threw them into the special bins. But, I think the government should do something as well, like changing all the normal garbage bins into the real multi-functional ones. Thus, people could sort the garbage more easily and protect the environment better.

Part 3

1. **Can you give any other examples of how people could improve the environment?**
   Sure. People could **watch their behaviour** in tourist attractions, like not throwing rubbish

everywhere. Next, people could try to use public transport more, instead of private cars, in order to improve the quality of the air in cities.

2. Do young people today and old(er) people have the same level of awareness about environmental problems?

No, they don't. Let me say something about the young people first. They have more chances to get to know the environmental issues because they are good at the Internet stuff. So, they probably do better than old people. For example, old people normally have less awareness of recycling whereas young people hold better ideas about it. Well, the young also notice the 'green house' effect and the climate changes.

Useful Expressions

garbage bins 垃圾桶
emphasize [ˈemfəsaɪz] *v.* 强调
can hardly be decomposed 很难被分解
contaminate [kənˈtæmɪneɪt] *v.* 污染
be convinced by 被说服
watch their behaviour 规范他们的行为

Similar Topics

A Piece of Advice

Describe a situation when you needed some advice.
You should say:
who gave you the advice
what the advice was
and explain why you needed this advice.

Notes 上述话题，考生大可以描述环保小建议。例如：

In recent years, natural disasters happened more frequently than before. In fact, I've been worried about this situation. Not long before, I thought I needed some advice to protect the environment in my daily life.

Later, I turned to my colleague, Leo, who is a smart guy for help. I wanted to know the tiny things that I could do in everyday life. Well, he was really more than helpful.

...（引用 A Small Thing to Protect the Environment 片段）

I was so excited to know the tips to protect the environment. I highly recommend that you should take this piece of advice as well.

Part 3

1. **In what situations do young people need advice?**
   Well, when young people face changes in lives, they may feel confused and need advice. Sometimes when they are really frustrated, they may still need good suggestions about how to overcome the difficulties.

2. **Which advice do you think is more important, advice from parents or advice from friends?**
   I can't give you a direct choice to this kind of questions because I think if it is a good piece of advice, it should be taken, no matter who it comes from. One more thing, people should really think about parents' words because most of time, their suggestions are constructive.

3. **Do you think it's part of a teacher's job to give advice to his or her students?**
   Yes, I do. A good teacher should **teach the students life lessons** as well. If a student gets lost and doesn't know what to do, the teacher should guide him or her because the teacher surely has more **life experiences**. Besides, young children may not accept parents' advice easily, but they often respect teachers and are willing to follow their words.

Useful Expressions

teach sb. life lessons 教授某人人生哲理　　life experiences 生活经历

A Long Journey

Part 2

Describe a long journey that you have been on.
You should say:
where you went
how you went there
who was with you
and explain why you made this journey.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

When it comes to a long journey, I would like to talk about the first time that I took my kid to the Great Wall.

Last summer holiday, I decided to take my seven-year-old boy to experience some historical sites in China. At first, I asked him where he wanted to visit. To my surprise, he mentioned the Great Wall. So, I booked the airplane tickets and took him to Beijing directly. After arriving in Beijing, we joined **a guided tour** to Badaling for sightseeing on the Great Wall. My kid was a bit excited that day, he jumped everywhere on the walls and yelled 'I am a true man, true man.' During the

trip, the guide also told us dozens of historical stories about the Great Wall. Finally, my boy got to know the history in Qin Dynasty. That day he was so curious about Qinshihuang, the first emperor of China. I was glad this trip enriched his knowledge in history.

Well, after finishing the climbing on the Great Wall, I added that it is one of the eight ancient **wonders** of the world and the only man-made construction in China that the **astronauts** can see from the moon. Then my son replied to me immediately, did Uncle Yang Liwei see me just now? I laughed loudly and this long journey to Beijing was really worthwhile.

Part 3

1. **Why do some people prefer train travel to traveling by plane?**
   Well, some normal people prefer train travel because it's cheaper than traveling by plane. Meanwhile, some wealthy people may still choose trains because they don't have to suffer from uncomfortable air pressure in planes.

2. **How could long distance transportation be improved?**
   Let me say something about trains first. Nowadays the trains in China are not that comfortable. For example, the food in trains is always **disgusting** and the service is just so-so. Sometimes it's even hard to find an **attendant**. Next, let me talk about airplanes. The service is good, but the **legroom** between the rows in planes is absolutely narrow.

Useful Expressions

a guided tour 跟团旅游
wonder [ˈwʌndə(r)] *n.* 奇迹
astronaut [ˈæstrənɔːt] *n.* 宇航员
disgusting [dɪsˈgʌstɪŋ] *adj.* 令人厌恶的，恶心的
attendant [əˈtendənt] *n.* 乘务员
legroom [ˈlegruːm] *n.* 座位之间放脚的空间

Similar Topics

A Place Where You Learned About the Past

Describe a place you visited where you learned something about the past.
You should say:
where you went
why you went there
what you saw (and did) there
and explain what you learned about the past from (visiting) this place.

Notes 上述话题，考生可以自然地引用对 Great Wall 的描述，把秦始皇和长城的历史作为 the past。

Part 3

1. How do children learn about history?

Normally, children learn about history in schools. You know, there are history courses all the time. Sometimes, the school may organise some trips to take the students to museums or libraries to learn historic stories as well. Finally, some kids may learn something from watching educative films or TV programmes.

2. Do you think it's a good idea to take school children to historical places in order to learn about history?

Yes, I do. It's a perfect idea. Normally, children don't prefer to read boring characters in history textbooks, but they do need to learn history. Thus, schools should figure out some other ways to attract students to know history. It's really a good idea to take kids to historical places, showing them the attractions and related stories, in order to educate them.

An Important Celebration

Part 2

Describe an important celebration in your culture. **You should say:** **when this celebration is held** **what people do during this celebration** **what the origin of it is** **and explain why this celebration is important.**	You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes. You have one minute to think about what you are going to say. You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Well, I am going to talk about an important celebration in my country, the Spring Festival.

Usually, it is during the springtime each year, around February. That's why people call it Spring Festival. During that period, people have a lot of traditions to celebrate it. No. 1, people prefer to wear red clothes to wish good luck. You know, red is always our **preference** in happy events. No. 2, the elderly people give the youngsters **red envelopes** which are called 'hongbao' in Chinese. That's always the happiest thing for children. No. 3, we usually have family get-together dinner on **the Chinese New Year's Eve**, which is so impressive because all the family members would gather together. Lastly, I should mention the fireworks, which was also my favourite childhood toy.

Recently, I watched an interesting news story, showing the origin of the Spring Festival on the Internet. In it, the monster 'Nian' was about to attack the village and destroy people's happy lives at the end of the year. Thus, the clever Chinese gathered together to set fireworks to **scare away** the monster. Finally, they did it and lived happily the next year. What a wonderful story! So, I think the government should not give the ban on firecrackers anymore because it is the thing from

our traditional story. I should say I had a lot of fun when I played with it in my childhood and I hope our children could have the chance to experience it.

Well, this is the Spring Festival, which I regard as the most important celebration in our culture.

Part 3

1. Are traditional celebrations today different from the traditional celebrations in the past?

Generally speaking, they are the same. You know, we still eat moon cakes on Mid-autumn Day; we have family get-together dinner and send red envelopes during Spring Festival. But, some say people nowadays care less about traditional festivals than people did in the past. Meanwhile, the young people **show strong interest in** Western holidays.

2. How do young people in your country learn about traditional culture?

Young people mainly learn about traditional culture from their parents. That is, they normally do the same as their parents do. Sometimes, they may learn some traditional stories or **festival taboos** from TV or the Internet. Well, I truly hope schools could open some courses to promote our traditional culture.

3. Do you think 'globalisation' will eventually bring all the cultures of the world closer together?

Yes, I do. 'Globalisation', which holds the concept of '**global village**', is a good thing to the mankind. Personally, I hope humans all over the world could mix in like brothers and sisters. That is, we respect your culture and you may share your culture with us.

Useful Expressions

preference [ˈprefrəns] *n.* 偏好
red envelopes 红包
the Chinese New Year Eve 除夕
scare away 吓跑
show strong interest in 表现出强烈的兴趣
festival taboos 节日禁忌
global village 地球村

Similar Topics

Something Naughty You Did

Describe something naughty you did when you were a child.
You should say:
what you did
why you did it
and explain the results of what you did.

Notes 上述话题，考生可以引用前面 Part 2 中描述 fireworks 起源的片段，前后加上一些衔接句就可以了。

Well, it is a story about fireworks. I used to play it a lot with my playmates, especially during the Spring Festival. Actually, tons of people set fireworks on Wuling Square near my home every year. You may not believe it; the noise of firecrackers always lasted the whole night, which made this square into a super noisy place indeed. Sometimes when I got bored with just enjoying the fireworks show, I, together with my playmates, would throw the **firecracker** to scare other people. I knew it was definitely naughty, but maybe all the kids were interested in this stuff. Since it was during the festival, no one would **be blamed for** having fun. But, after the Spring Festival, I was usually criticized because of all my **misbehaviour** during that special period. And then, I said sorry to my parents and promised not to do that anymore. But probably, I did it again the next year until I truly grew up one day.

Part 3

1. **What sorts of things do children do that are considered to be 'naughty' by their parents?**
   Well, this is **a tricky question**. Sometimes children are considered to be really 'naughty' when they break the neighbour's window on purpose, ring others' doorbells and then run away, or this sort of things. But, sometimes children are said to be 'naughty' by their parents just because they are energetic.

2. **When do you think people can be said to have 'grown up'?**
   Personally, if a person can earn enough money to support himself or herself and live independently, he or she will be said to have 'grown up'. However, some others may regard this 'grown up' thing in 'emotion' aspect. That is, they may treat the **spiritually-mature** person as the 'grown-up'.

Useful Expressions

firecracker [ˈfaɪəkrækə(r)] *n.* 鞭炮
be blamed for 因……而被责怪
misbehaviour [ˌmɪsbɪˈheɪvɪə] *n.* 不当行为
a tricky question 难题
spiritually-mature *adj.* 精神上成熟的

A Walk with a Friend

Part 2

Describe a walk with a friend that you remember.
You should say:
when it was
who you walked with
where you walked
what happened during the walk
and explain why you remember it.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Notes 上述话题，考生可以结合 A Garden or Park 来展开描述。

Recently, I had a walk with a childhood friend in Lixiang Park. It was a Friday evening in spring. My former friend, Nicole, came back to Shenzhen to see me. We hadn't seen each other for ages.

After dinner, she suggested to go to Lixiang Park for a walk. Actually, we used to play a lot in this park when we were young. We flied kites, played on the swing, as well as played sports with other playmates. Without doubts, Lixiang Park is a place full of our happy childhood memories.

Actually, now it was not as quiet as it used to be. Many people danced and played Taichi in it. Someone even sold barbecue stuff by the artificial lake. Wow, we were both surprised by those changes, but I was still quite happy. I heard people laughing, yelling while eating the BBQ chicken wings. I didn't feel annoyed by the noises but loved this park more.

I'll never forget the walk with my dear Nicole. It was nice to hang out with former friends and talked about the past together.

Part 3

1. **Do people today walk more than people used to in the past?**

   No, of course not. Nowadays, the public transport is available in various forms and many people have their own cars, so people definitely walk less than before. Well, in this case, I should say old people walk more than young people do because they want to save money.

2. **How do you think people could be encouraged to walk more?**

   Well, that's a tough question. Maybe the government should build more gardens or parks to attract people to have a walk there. And then, companies or schools could hold 'walking' events to encourage people to do more exercise.

3. **What are the benefits of walking?**

   Personally, there are several benefits. No. 1, walking is an easy way to do physical exercise, which can also help to keep fit. No. 2, it is beneficial to release stress. For example, walk home and climb some stairs after a long tiring working day. It is really a good form of relaxation.



Activities

An Outdoor Activity

Part 2

Describe an outdoor activity that you like doing.
You should say:
what this activity is
where you do it
how often you do it
and explain why you like it.

You will have to talk about the topic for one or two minutes.
You have one minute to think about what you are going to say.
You can make some notes to help you if you wish.

Well, I'm going to talk about badminton, which is my favourite outdoor activity.

Actually, I'm keen on playing **Mixed Double** with my husband and my best friend's family in my community.

Generally speaking, this activity is not complicated to do. First, you should buy good **rackets** like YUNEX. Next, just find **a medium-sized playground**, and you don't really need to go to the gym to play. Finally, **serve the shuttlecock** to get points, and forget about the match rules because you don't need to be that professional.

To be honest, I play badminton quite often with my family and my friends, usually twice a week. If you want to know the reason why I became interested in playing badminton, I have to say that I totally chilled when I did this sport, and it could improve **the speed of my reaction**. Besides, I enjoyed **the smashing time** a lot. When I won the game, I always felt a great sense of achievement. I really hope more people living in my community could join us to play badminton outside. Please do not just sit, watching TV like **a couch potato**.

Part 3

1. **What are the benefits of doing outdoor activities?**
   There are tons of benefits. In short, doing outdoor activities is definitely beneficial to people's health. You know, people nowadays really **lack exercise**. Besides, while doing activities outside, people can breathe the fresh air and forget about the working stress more easily.

2. **Who do you think spends more time outdoors, young people or old people?**
   Definitely old people. You can see millions of old people play Taichi or dance Yangko in parks, but you seldom see young people do this sort of outdoor activities there. Well, young people prefer to go to the gym and enjoy indoor sports facilities because it is cool among them.

3. What are some examples of open-air transport that people use in your country?

Well, can I say bicycles? This is the most popular one in my country. You can even see special bicycle buildings here in China. Besides, **electric vehicle** is also widely used in tourist attractions to protect the environment there.

Useful Expressions

Mixed Double 混合双打
racket [ˈrækɪt] *n.* 球拍
a medium-sized playground 普通型的操场
serve the shuttlecock 发球
the speed of my reaction 反应速度
the smashing time 扣球
a couch potato 终日懒散在家的人
lack exercise 缺乏锻炼
electric vehicle 电动车辆

Similar Topics

Something You Are Good At=A Sport You Would Like to Be Good At=A Healthy Activity (Something Healthy) You Would Recommend=A Hobby You Had When You Were a Child=A Relaxing Day

Something You Are Good At

Describe something you are good at doing.
You should say:
what it is
how often you do it
when you learned to do it
and explain why you think you are good at it.

A Sport You Would Like to Be Good At

Describe a sport you would like to be good at.
You should say:
what sport it is
what skills are needed for this sport
what you would need to do to be good at this sport
what difficulties you would need to overcome
and explain why you would like to be good at this particular sport.

Something Healthy You Would Recommend

Describe something good for the health that you would recommend to others.
You should say:
who you would recommend it to
what it is
what equipment is needed for this
and explain why you think it is good for your health.

A Hobby You Had When You Were a Child

Describe a hobby you had when you were a child.
You should say:
what it was
how you did this activity
how you became interested in this hobby
and explain why you liked this hobby.

A Relaxing Day

Describe a relaxing day you had once after a period of hard work or study.
You should say:
when you had this relaxing day
where you spent this day
who you spent it with（and what you did）
and explain why it was relaxing.

Part 3

1. **Do you think exceptionally intelligent children have more problems （as a result of their talents）than average children?**

   Yes, maybe. Actually, there isn't any exceptionally intelligent kid around me, so I haven't had the chance to **do some research** about this. Well, as far as I know, this kind of intelligent children are curious about everything and this may be a problem because they may try to do some venturesome things and then get into trouble.

2. **Do you think sports（or PE classes）are important at school?**

   Yes, I do. It is obvious that both children and teenagers need to do sports to **build good bodies**. Besides, PE classes are good chances to help students out of the stressful study at school. Finally, doing sports together in PE classes is a good way to **foster the awareness of** 'teamwork'.

3. **Have there been any changes in the past few years concerning people's health habits?**

   Yes, of course. I think people had better health habits in the past. You know, they used to eat more vegetables and **do regular exercise**. However, people nowadays eat more seafood, meat but fewer vegetables, and they prefer to face computers all day long, rather than doing outdoor activities.

4. **Where can people get information about the healthy lifestyle?**

   Well, I should name the Internet first. You can really get massive information about **health care** from the Internet. For example, there are millions of articles about how to drink suitable soup in different seasons. Besides, TV programmes about how to keep a **healthy lifestyle** are also popular in China, which is another perfect way to get information in this aspect.

5. **Are there any differences between the way old people relax and the way young people relax?**

   Yes, there are. Let me talk about the difference in doing sports first. Old people are keen on doing outdoor activities like Taichi while young people prefer indoor sports facilities like the **fitness centre**. Next, old people love to watch TV while the young are normally addicted to computers.

6. **Do you think sleeping is a good（or an effective）way to relax?**
   Yes, of course. Every time when I get a wonderful sleep, I feel so fresh and **energetic**. Maybe other people prefer to do sports or travel. For me, I recommend sleeping be the fantastic way to relax.

7. **Do you think children can learn any skills from a hobby that will be useful to them when they grow up?**
   Well, it's an interesting question. I guess yes. For example, some children may learn piano from their early ages, and then they become a piano teacher or a musician. In this case, the hobby finally becomes **a survival skill**. However, most of time, children just enjoy the hobby and then have no time to do it when they grow up. Finally, the hobby becomes the memory.

8. **In what ways are children's hobbies today different from children's hobbies when you were a child?**
   I should say the biggest difference is about the play with electronic products. Well, children today are crazy about computer games, PSP and this sort of stuff. But, I didn't have the chance to experience all these. Instead, I played ping-pong, did **rope skipping** which I considered healthier.

Useful Expressions

do some research 研究
build good bodies 打造健康体魄
foster the awareness of 培养……意识
do regular exercise 有规律地锻炼
health care 保健
healthy lifestyle 健康的生活方式
fitness centre 健身房
energetic [ˌenəˈdʒetɪk] *adj.* 精力充沛的
a survival skill 生存技能
rope skipping 跳绳



参考答案

LISTENING

* 答案速查 *

TEST 1

SECTION 1 Questions 1–10

1 September 17th
2 12 Tower Avenue
3 443 5421
4 10 a.m. to 2:30 p.m.
5 3 and 6 (/three and six)
6 (her) husband
7 0795 722 4189
8 1.5 metres
9 Mixed (breed)
10 6 years (/six years)

SECTION 2 Questions 11–20

11 B
12 E
13 F
14 D
15 quality of life
16 80
17 add value
18 1,400
19 & 20 *IN EITHER ORDER*
cause congestion
affect nature

SECTION 3 Questions 21–30

21 PTF78196
22 May 26th
23 5
24 (an) additional class (**NOT** 'additional classes')
25 (individual / personal) feedback
26 Good
27 Excellent
28 shampoo
29 Rarely
30 expand (the) menu

SECTION 4 Questions 31–40

31 (the) general procedures
32 academic support
33 plan sessions
34 progress independently
35 flexibility
36 C
37 D
38 B
39 A
40 D

TEST 2

SECTION 1 Questions 1–10

1 1 ½ days/1.5 days
2 20/20 people/twenty people
3 December 18th
4 Kaoriland Lodge
5 & 6 *IN EITHER ORDER*
A C
7 $390
8 50%
9 8 a.m.
10 26591T

SECTION 2 Questions 11–20

11 25%/twenty-five percent
12 an exercise class
13 steps

14&15 *IN EITHER ORDER*

B D

16 D

17 B

18 A

19 & 20 *IN EITHER ORDER*

Air is cleaner. / cleaner air

more active lifestyles

SECTION 3 Questions 21–30

21 market share

22 strength and weakness

23 competitor

24 shops and supermarkets

25 threats

26 *Building Academic Skills*

27 28–49

28 introduction

29 expelled

30 4 p.m.

SECTION 4 Questions 31–40

31 ancient forests

32 30–90 million

33 disease and injury

34 dispose

35 transported, deposited

36 decoration

37 Chemicals

38 knots

39 clean, cool

40 temperature

TEST 3

SECTION 1 Questions 1–10

1 B

2 C

3 C

4 A

5 B

6 A

7 Barbara Cooper

8 7236 518

9 Church Street, Hanwell

10 G5798 0942

SECTION 2 Questions 11–20

11 across the world

12 pound coins

13 trees and plants

14 farmland

15 E

16 A

17 B

18 record

19 (small) container

20 label

SECTION 3 Questions 21–30

21 virgin bush / completely natural

22 4 / four years

23 cat and fox

24 farmers and miners

25 A

26 C

27 B

28 A

29 B

30 C

SECTION 4 Questions 31–40

31 adult females

32 bond groups

33 co-ordination (between families)

34 hearing

35 broadcast it

36 a female (elephant)

37 hear it

38 C

39 F

40 B

* 听力原文 *

TEST 1

Instructions: *You are going to hear a number of different recordings, and you will have to answer questions on what you hear. There will be time for you to read the instructions and questions. And you will have a chance to check your work. All the recordings will be played once only. The test is in four sections. At the end of the test, you will be given ten minutes to transfer your answers to the answer sheet. Now turn to Section 1.*

SECTION 1

You will hear a conversation between an applicant and the receptionist of a dog adoption organisation. First you have some time to look at questions 1 to 8.

You will see there is an example that has been done for you. On this occasion only the conversation relating to this will be played first.

SPCA Rep: Hello, welcome to the SPCA. Thanks for coming in for the interview. I know it must seem like quite a complicated process, but we need to be sure that the people we re-home dogs with are suitable owners. I hope you understand!

Applicant: Yes I do, don't worry — it really is no problem.

SPCA Rep: Great. ***(Example) So your name is Helen Morgan?***

Applicant: ***Yes, that's right.***

The name of the applicant is Helen Morgan, so Helen Morgan has been written in the space. Now we shall begin. You should answer the questions as you listen because you will not hear the recording a second time. Listen carefully and answer questions 1 to 8.

SPCA Rep: Hello, welcome to the SPCA. Thanks for coming in for the interview. I know it must seem like quite a complicated process, but we need to be sure that the people we re-home dogs with are suitable owners. I hope you understand!

Applicant: Yes I do, don't worry — it really is no problem.

SPCA Rep: Great. So your name is Helen Morgan?

Applicant: Yes, that's right.

SPCA Rep: Okay and today's date is...***(Q1) September 18th, mmm oh no, it's the 18th tomorrow, so it's the 17th***. Now I have all the address details here from you. That's fine. ***(Q2) 12 Tower Avenue***, Meadow Lea, ***(Q3) telephone number 443 5421***, no problem with that, and I can see that you don't have any pets at the moment. Oh, there is no information here about your work schedule. We need to know how long the dog would be likely to be left on its own, you see.

Applicant: Well, I actually work full-time, but I run my own business from home. ***(Q4) I am at home all day most of the week, apart from Wednesdays and Fridays when I work outside from 10 a.m. to 2:30 p.m.***

SPCA Rep: OK, well, that sounds fine. We don't normally allow dogs to go to homes where no one would be at home all day every day.

Applicant: I understand.

SPCA Rep: Now, I need to ask you why you are interested in adopting a dog. Would you say that you want the dog to be a guard dog — for protection of your property I mean — or to be a family pet?

Applicant: Well, it would be nice to have a dog that can tell us when someone is coming, of course! But we don't want a big dog that would be stereotypical guard dog. It would actually be a family pet for myself and my husband, but we do plan to have children in the near future, so it would need to have a temperament that would be good with children.

SPCA Rep: Yes, OK. So how many people live in your house?

Applicant: Most of time, just the two of us. My brother stays with us for the summer holidays when he isn't at university.

SPCA Rep: And do you have children who visit on a regular basis?

Applicant: Yes, two of my nieces. They are ***(Q5) 3 and 6***. They visit most weekends with my sister.

SPCA Rep: OK, and is anyone living in the house allergic to animals?

Applicant: My husband is allergic to cats but not dogs!

SPCA Rep: So who will be responsible for the daily care of the pet?

Applicant: Well, ***(Q6) mainly my husband***.

SPCA Rep: OK. Now, do you rent or own your home?

Applicant: Actually we rent, but our landlord, Johnathon, has no problem with us having a dog, we've already checked with him and we are going to buy our own house in a few months anyway.

SPCA Rep: Well, I hope you don't mind, but we need to check everything is OK, ourselves. Could you give me Johnathon's phone number so we can make a confirmation call?

Applicant: Sure, I'll give you his mobile number. It's ***(Q7) 0795 722 4189***.

SPCA Rep: 0795 722 4789?

Applicant: No, 4189.

SPCA Rep: OK. Now we need to be sure the animal would be safe from roads and traffic. Do you have a fenced yard or garden?

Applicant: Yes, we do.

SPCA Rep: And can you give me an idea how tall the fence is? Again it affects the type of dog that would be suitable as so can jump lower fences!

Applicant: Actually, my friend adopted a dog last year and she told me that would be one of the questions, so I know exactly! It's ***(Q8) 1.5 metres tall***.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you have some time to look at questions 9 and 10.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 9 and 10.

SPCA Rep: OK, now I just need to check your previous experience with dogs. Can you tell me if you have ever owned a dog before?

Applicant: Yes, I have. I had dogs when I was a child but I have had only one myself as an adult.

SPCA Rep: What breed was it?

Applicant: ***(Q9) It was mixed breed*** actually, a medium sized dog, I would say. He was really friendly.

SPCA Rep: ***(Q10) OK, and how long did you have him for?***

Applicant: ***5, no wait a minute, 6 years.***

SPCA Rep: Do you mind telling me what happened to it?

Applicant: Well, he wasn't young when I adopted him, so he died from age-related natural causes.

SPCA Rep: OK, well, thanks very much. You are welcome to go and have a look at the dogs that are here at the moment, but it will take 3 or 4 days to confirm approval of your application. I'll telephone you and let you know the outcome as soon as it has been processed.

Applicant: OK, well, thanks very much and I look forward to hearing from you.

This is the end of Section 1. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 2.

SECTION 2

You will hear an introduction about the development of the area of Stockton Village. First you have some time to look at questions 11 to 14.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 11 to 14.

Thank you to all the local residents who have taken the time to attend this evening's meeting. As you know this is an information session arranged with the purpose of keeping you informed of council plans for development of certain areas of Stockton Village.

Now, if we look at the map of the area here on the projector screen, we can see that the areas planned for development have been marked. First, I'll start by talking about the planned location for a ***(Q11) new housing estate. The area chosen for this is to the right of the main road at the A53 junction.*** This part of Stockton is currently underdeveloped and has been chosen, as it is the

least likely to cause disruption to existing residents and has existing road links in place. Other locations, including the area near Wilfield Lane were originally considered, but rejected as they would cause too much disruption to local residents.

In order that the area will be able to sustain an increase in population, there are associated plans to build ***(Q12) a new primary school. The current school, as you know, is situated in the neighbouring village; however, a second and more convenient school will be located where Edgefield Lane meets Moss Hill.*** The site is currently used as a recreation centre, but development of the primary school is scheduled for the end of the year.

(Q13) A newer and larger recreation centre will be built between Bunts Lane and the waterway. Its development is being funded by both council subsidiaries and funding from local investors; all financial arrangements are already in place. There has also been an application to build a new family restaurant, but the location and application itself are still under discussion.

I would like to assure you that the Stockton area will retain its greenery and countryside feel; ***(Q14) the Woodland Park area which begins at the top of Edgefield Lane and extends down to the river will remain a green-belted conservation area and will not be affected at all by the development plan.***

Before you hear the rest of the talk, you have some time to look at questions 15 to 20.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 15 to 20.

While it is necessary for us to accommodate the growing population of the district, I would like to assure you that conservation and preservation of our residents' ***(Q15) quality of life has been considered throughout the planning process***.

I'll now move on to specific details related to the housing development. As you know, it is necessary for extended provision of housing throughout the county and similar developments are planned in a number of areas. In Stockton, the council plans to allow building of ***(Q16) 80 new homes***. These homes have been designed to be in keeping with properties already in existence in the village. They will be 4-bedroomed properties and will be developed by Stone Construction. They are intended to be high quality homes which will ***(Q17) add value to the local area.***

Building is planned to commence in two months' time and the estimated completed date is July of next year. Taking into account new arrivals, ***(Q18) Stockton's projected population will be approximately 1,400***.

Now, as you know, the area is classified as semi-rural and has greenbelt protection against over development. I know that some of you are concerned that the plans will ***(Q19&20) cause congestion and will affect nature***; however, I hope that the information given in this meeting has helped to put your minds at rest and has clarified the situation.

I believe I have covered the main points and I'd now like to invite any questions you may have about the development plan that were not clarified completely in the presentation.

This is the end of Section 2. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 3.

SECTION 3

You will hear two students talking about their assignments. First you have some time to look at questions 21 to 30.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 21 to 30.

Tom: Oh, there you are. Good.

Rose: Sorry, I'm so late. Have you been waiting long?

Tom: Oh, about 40 minutes. But it doesn't matter. So, have you worked out the assignment about the two huge ships — Titanic and Andrea Doria?

Rose: Yeah. I have researched a lot of information and read a lot of books about it and I really got it.

Tom: Great. What is it?

Rose: Sure. Here it is. On the morning of April 10th, 1912, the luxury liner the Titanic left England on a voyage to New York. Four days later, she lay at the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean. On Wednesday, July 18th, 1956, the ocean liner the Andrea Doria left Italy. The Andrea Doria was also travelling to New York. Eight days later this great ship also lay at the bottom of the Atlantic. The sinking of these two huge ships, these two very, very large ships, shocked the world. Reports of these two tragedies filled the newspapers for days. When the Andrea Doria went down, people compared her sinking with the sinking of the Titanic. There were similarities between the two events; however, there were also important differences.

Tom: What were some of these similarities?

Rose: First of all, both ships were transatlantic ocean liners. In addition, ***(Q21) they were also both luxury liners.*** They carried many of the world's rich and famous people. In fact, ten American millionaires lost their lives when the Titanic went down. Today millions of dollars worth of gold, silver, and cash may still remain locked inside the two sunken ships. ***(Q22) Another similarity was that, as each ship was sinking, there were acts of heroism and acts of villainy.*** Some people acted very bravely, even heroically. Some people even gave up their lives so that others could live. There were also some people who acted like cowards. For example, one man on the Titanic dressed up as a woman so he could get into a lifeboat and save his own life. ***(Q23) One last similarity was that both of these ships were considered 'unsinkable'. People believed that they could never sink.***

Tom: What are the differences between these great ship disasters?

Rose: To begin with, the Titanic was on her maiden voyage; ***(Q24) that is, she was on her vey first voyage across the Atlantic. (Q25) The Andrea Doria, on the other hand, was on her 101st*** transatlantic crossing. Another difference was that the ships sank for different reasons. ***(Q26 & Q27) The Titanic struck an iceberg whereas the Andrea Doria collided with another ship.*** Another contrast was that the Andrea Doria had radar to warn of the approach of another ship, but the Titanic was not equipped with radar. The Titanic only had a lookout. The lookout was able to see the iceberg only moments before the ship struck it. But, of course, the greatest difference between these two terrible accidents was the number of lives lost. ***(Q28) When the Titanic sank, more than 1,500 people died.*** They drowned or froze to death in the icy North Atlantic water. Over 700 people survived the sinking of the Titanic. ***(Q29) In the Andrea Doria accident 60 people lost their lives, and about 1,650 lives were saved.*** One of the reasons that so many people died on the Titanic was that the ship was considered to be unsinkable, and so there were about half the number of lifeboats needed to rescue all the people aboard the ship. ***(Q30) The Andrea Doria had more than enough lifeboats to rescue every person on the ship;*** however, they were able to use only about half of the lifeboats they had because of a mechanical problem. The passengers and crew of the Andrea Doria were very lucky that another ship was able to rescue most of them. The passengers on the Titanic were not so fortunate. It is interesting that the wreck of the Titanic was only found in September of 1985.

Tom: Oh, whenever there are large numbers of people travelling together on a boat, ship, or plane, the possibility of disaster is always present. Most people arrive safely at their destination, but accidents like shipwrecks and plane crashes do happen. These accidents remind us that no matter how safe we feel, accidents can happen suddenly and unexpectedly.

This is the end of Section 3. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 4.

SECTION 4

You will hear a speech for the new members of the Learning Support Centre. First you have some time to look at questions 31 to 40.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 31 to 40.

OK, well, thank you for coming to our Staff Orientation Day. All eight of you are new members of the Learning Support Centre team and ***(Q31) today it will be an opportunity, not only to learn more about the general procedures of the centre but it will also give you an opportunity to get to know each other*** and the existing members of the team. Health and safety issues will not be

covered in today's session, however, a seminar will be held to cover issues relevant to that in the first week of the new semester.

Now, as I am sure you were informed during your interviews, the Learning Centre is a relatively new department within the polytechnic, in fact, the newest of all departments. ***(Q32) It was established two years ago as part of an initiative to strengthen the support systems available to our students and to offer all kinds of academic support to a wide variety of students*** who may be finding it difficult to study completely independently. Your clients will be from a variety of backgrounds and may come to you for all kinds of issues. We also offer literacy and numeracy support to many of our mature students who are returning to education after many years away.

(Q33) As you can appreciate, the needs of the students who visit you are very individual to that person. It is difficult, if not impossible, to plan sessions in advance even though appointments are not run on a drop in basis but by pre-arrangement only, as you will not be completely aware of the student's needs until you meet with them face to face for the counselling sessions. Occasionally students return for a second or third appointment and you are therefore aware of their requirements; however, many students will visit only once with specific questions. The Learning Support Centre is open to all students and they can arrange counselling sessions as many times as they need, despite of our busy schedule. ***(Q34) The greatest success, however, is offering support for a limited period of time which equips clients with the skills to progress independently*** through the rest of their course.

Within the Learning Support Centre team, there are a variety of strengths; some staff have particular areas of skill in mathematics, science, business or English language, for example. The receptionist, who is responsible for booking appointments, will match a student's needs to the background of the tutor, though be aware that ***(Q35) flexibility is important as in extremely busy periods*** you may need to help a student in an area that is not your particular speciality. We do try to avoid this as much as possible and this should be a situation you are faced with only very occasionally. The Learning Centre is open during usual business hours and there is no requirement for evening or weekend work.

Often students are referred to us by lecturers if they have failed an assignment. Our role is to offer support while they are writing their next assignment and to try to ensure that they perform better in their next assessment. On occasion, students may bring marked assignments to you to ask why they have failed and whether they can appeal their mark. While we can work through the student's work and show them where they go wrong and give suggestions for improvement. ***(Q36) All requests for appeals are dealt with by the head of the faculty the student is studying with***. In this situation, please instruct students to see the administrator for the relevant school.

A number of our students have studied diplomas and other certificates in other institutions. Many are able to apply for credit points into their current course from their previous studies. ***(Q37) Should students request information on such exemptions, please direct them to the Academic Office*** who

will liaise with the appropriate academic department on the student's behalf. Please remind them that they must submit all relevant documentation before such requests can be processed.

As I am sure you are aware, the Learning Centre is situated on the floor below the library. ***(Q38) It is the Learning Centre advisors' responsibility to assist students with finding relevant information for assignments in the library resources***, should they request help. While there is a wide range of academic sources available there, ***(Q39) on occasion, students may request a copy of a journal or book which is unavailable. Members of the library staff are on hand to take bookings for such sources which may need to be ordered in from our other campus***. Please remind students that they need their ***(Q40) student identification card prior to being able to apply for a library card. The former need to be issued by the Academic Office*** and library staff are able to issue library cards if the required identification is provided.

OK, well, I think we take a short break and when we return, in, say, 10 minutes time, we can give you an orientation of the centre's resources.

This is the end of Section 4. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

This is the end of the Listening Test. You now have ten minutes to transfer your answers to the listening answer sheet.

TEST 2

Instructions: *You are going to hear a number of different recordings, and you will have to answer questions on what you hear. There will be time for you to read the instructions and questions. And you will have a chance to check your work. All the recordings will be played once only. The test is in four sections. At the end of the test, you will be given ten minutes to transfer your answers to the answer sheet. Now turn to Section 1.*

SECTION 1

You will hear a conversation between a customer and the receptionist of a travel agency. First you have some time to look at questions 1 to 4.

You will see there is an example that has been done for you. On this occasion only the conversation relating to this will be played first.

Receptionist: Good morning, White Cloud Adventures. How can I help you?

Customer: Hi, I was wondering if you could help me. I'm trying to find out more about the excursions you offer in this region.

Receptionist: Okay, well we offer a number of tours. Where were you thinking of going?

Customer: Well, my friend recommended the overnight trip that takes people to see dolphins; I quite like the sound of that one.

Receptionist: Yes, ***(Example) that's our Dolphin Watch Explorer***. It's very popular so you usually need to book in advance.

The name of the tour is Dolphin Watch Explorer, so Dolphin Watch Explorer has been written in the space. Now we shall begin. You should answer the questions as you listen because you will not hear the recording a second time. Listen carefully and answer questions 1 to 4.

Receptionist: Good morning, White Cloud Adventures. How can I help you?

Customer: Hi, I was wondering if you could help me. I'm trying to find out more about the excursions you offer in this region.

Receptionist: Okay, well we offer a number of tours. Where were you thinking of going?

Customer: Well, my friend recommended the overnight trip that takes people to see dolphins; I quite like the sound of that one.

Receptionist: Yes, that's our Dolphin Watch Explorer. It's very popular so you usually need to book in advance.

Customer: Oh, right, and how long does it last? I think my friend said it was two days.

Receptionist: It's actually ***(Q1) 1.5 days*** — and that includes the two-hour travel time each way from here.

Customer: That's perfect. So, do we leave from this office and travel by minibus?

Receptionist: Yes, you leave from here, but you travel by coach, then split into smaller groups for the boat trip. ***(Q2) There are up to 20 people on each boat***, though we run tours for numbers over 15. The boats travel to different spots in the ocean, so we don't have too many people disturbing the dolphins.

Customer: OK. So, how regular are the tours?

Receptionist: Well, because it's peak time now there is a tour every day. We run them once a month outside of peak season and at certain times of year we close the tours down completely for a while.

Customer: So, you said they get booked up really quickly. When is the next available date?

Receptionist: Just let me check on the computer. OK, well, ***(Q3) the next available booking is six days from now on — December 18th*** and then we don't have any free places on another tour until December 23rd.

Customer: OK, and is it a good time of year to see the dolphins? I hear sometimes groups might not actually get to see any at all.

Receptionist: That's actually quite unusual, though of course the dolphins can be unpredictable! Actually, this is a very good time of year to see them and we have a policy that if you don't get to see any throughout the 1.5 days, you can get a 50% discount on a second booking.

Customer: Really? That's great!

Receptionist: Yes, and you get to stay in really nice accommodation too, I would say the majority of our customers rate the tour really highly. ***(Q4) The hotel we use is called the Kaoriland Lodge***. It is right on the beachfront and has a lovely restaurant and gardens.

Customer: Sorry, what was the name of the hotel?

Receptionist: Kaoriland Lodge — that's K-A-O-R-I-L-A-N-D — all one word, Lodge, L-O-D-G-E. It's one of the oldest buildings in the area. It's very beautiful and has a long history.

Customer: Sounds good!

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you have some time to look at questions 5 to 10.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 5 to 10.

Customer: So, what is actually included in the tour price?

Receptionist: Almost everything! ***(Q5 & Q6) The price includes transportation to and from the hotel, the boat trip, overnight accommodation, lunch on the boat and breakfast at the hotel the next day***. You do need to pay for your evening meal though, which isn't included in the price. The hotel restaurant is quite reasonably priced and there are one or two nice eating places just a few minutes' walk away too, if you feel like exploring.

Customer: OK, that's alright. What do I need to take with me for the boat trip?

Receptionist: Well, ***(Q5 & Q6) drinks and lunch are included in the package***, so you really just need to take your swimwear, a towel and some warm clothing as it can get quite windy on the boat. Don't forget your camera and some sun screen. Oh, and I forgot to mention that you can hire snorkels and kayaks very cheaply while you're on the trip, so you can have fun in the water when the boat stops for lunch.

Customer: Are there many things to do once the boat trip is finished?

Receptionist: Well, you'll get back to the hotel at around 5:30 p.m. It has lovely hot pools and there is also a sauna and gym. You have to pay extra to use those. But there is also a floodlit tennis court and indoor swimming pool which are free to guests.

Customer: That all sounds great. So how much does the tour cost?

Receptionist: It is usually $420 at this time of year; but there is a discount for ***(Q7) bookings of more than three people which brings the price down to $390 per person***.

Customer: So do you have enough spaces for four people on the next tour?

Receptionist: Just let me check. I think that should be OK. Yes, that's fine. We have six places left at the moment.

Customer: OK, well. I'd like to book those places, please.

Receptionist: Alright. ***(Q8) Well, you need to pay a 50% deposit at the time of booking***; that is fully refundable if for any reason you have to cancel more than 48 hours before departure date. The full amount must be paid at least two days before departure. If you cancel within 48 hours of the tour, you have to pay 25% cancellation fee.

Customer: Yes, that's fine. Can I pay by credit card? I might as well pay the full amount now.

Receptionist: Yes, credit card is fine. So I'll make a booking for four people for the 18th of December. You'll need to be here at this office before 7:45 a.m. on the day of departure, ***(Q9) the coach leaves promptly at 8 a.m.***

Customer: Yes, OK, that's fine.

Receptionist: Well, that's all booked for you now. Just sign here. Oh, write down this booking number too, just in case you lose your tickets or anything.

Customer: OK, what is it?

Receptionist: It's ***(Q10) 2-6-5-9-1-T***. That's T for tango. That's all done for you. Hope you have a great trip!

Customer: Thanks very much. I'm sure we will.

This is the end of Section 1. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 2.

SECTION 2

You will listen to a radio programme about healthy life. First you have some time to look at questions 11 to 15.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 11 to 15.

Hello, and welcome to *Lifestyle Today*. In this programme we will be looking at ways of living a healthier life. Many experts believe that including some of the elements, we will discuss today, can actually also lead to a longer life.

We'll start with the more familiar aspects of healthy life; these being diet and exercise. For some time now, experts have been advising us that incorporation of a Mediterranean-style diet into our eating habits can bring enormous benefits. ***(Q11) Research studies report that those following such diets are 25% less likely to die at a young age*** — many of the advantages being attributed to the properties of olive oil. Red wine drunk in moderation can also allow the body to detoxify and protect the heart in particular, due to the high levels of anti-oxidants it contains.

Regarding exercise, ***(Q12) many of us find it difficult to set time aside for visits to the gym or an exercise class***; however, it is important not to under-estimate the contribution that walking can make to our health. More people nowadays are buying a pedometer, which can count their steps as they go about their day-to-day business. ***(Q13) Health experts say that we should aim to take 10,000 steps every day***. This can be achieved more easily than you think, using stairs instead of lifts, walking to a bus stop further away than the one you may usually use if you travel to work by bus, and ditching the car altogether for shorter trips. Any type of exercise is beneficial; however, yoga in particular is thought to make a number of valuable contributions to health. ***(Q14 & Q15) It has been proven to reduce stress, lower blood pressure, and protect the body from disease***.

Before you hear the rest of the talk, you have some time to look at questions 16 to 20.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 16 to 20.

The type of lifestyle we lead also impacts enormously on our health. Getting enough sleep is vital and ***(Q16) getting too little can result us in stress, irritation and can even speed up the aging process***. What is 'enough' varies from person to person; however, somewhere between six and eight hours per night is a good benchmark. Our bodies are given a chance to recuperate during sleep and it improves our concentration, appearance and boosts the immune system. More recent studies suggest that appropriate quantities of sleep can also help us burn calories and maintain a healthy weight.

Being happy during our waking hours is also important. Laughter is the body's natural way of reducing stress and it also improves blood circulation. Research conducted in the Netherlands indicates that there are close links between having a positive attitude and health. ***(Q17) According to the study, optimists are 55% less likely to die of one of the most significant killer diseases of our time, such as heart disease, that someone with a negative attitude***. In order to maintain happiness, it is also important to be able to leave work in the workplace. ***(Q18) Employment-related stress is on the increase and is not only detrimental to health, but can also have a knock-on effect on our personal relationships, which can lead to a spiralling situation of unhappiness and high anxiety levels***.

Human beings are naturally social animals and having someone close to share our lives with also contributes to good health. Finally, recent studies from the UK revealed that people living in rural areas, on average, live six years longer than urban dwellers; ***(Q19&Q20) these findings are likely to be due to the fact that air is cleaner and those living in the countryside tend to have more active lifestyles***. There are enormous benefits to spending time outdoors in the fresh air.

Well, that's it for today. Thanks for listening. After a break we will be opening our phone lines to hear what you think about our suggestions and to find out what ideas our listeners have for leading a more healthy life.

This is the end of Section 2. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 3.

SECTION 3

You will listen to a conversation between a student and lecturer. First you have some time to look at questions 21 to 25.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 21 to 25.

Student: Hello, Professor Brown. I am really sorry to bother you, but I have a few questions about our marketing assignment.

Lecturer: That's fine. Come in. It's your first assignment, isn't it? So, tell me, how can I help?

Student: Now I've got to write a report about a product of my choice that I understand, but I don't really know where to start!

Lecturer: OK, well, you need to approach the task logically. First of all, of course, you've got to choose your product. Do some research on the Internet in the library and choose one that you can easily find a lot of information about. Once you've decided, get together some information for your market analysis. ***(Q21) This means the facts and figures about who is buying the product, what proportion of market share*** is held by the company and so on. We have various market research journals online in the library, so you should be able to find the information you need.

Student: Yes, I've done my research already in both of those areas, so I have that information; I wasn't sure what to do with it.

Lecturer: Good. Well, after you've completed those parts, you are almost ready to ***(Q22) begin thinking about the strength and weakness of the product itself*** — I recommend you do the ***(Q23) competitor analysis first though***, as it will make it easier to really be able to judge your own product. So do those two steps then move on to comparing pricing — if you choose a common everyday product, maybe you can ***(Q24) visit a few shops and supermarkets*** to see what's available in the same range and how the prices compare, otherwise once again, use the Internet! The final stage of the research and planning is to consider all of the information you have collected and ***(Q25) think about the***

opportunities and threats that relate to your product. For example, a threat could be change in government legislation which might affect the market or an opportunity could be a selling online, for example.

Student: OK, I think that's clear now, so I get all of my ideas together and then start writing the report.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you have some time to look at questions 26 to 30.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 26 to 30.

Lecturer: So, you're clear about how you need to structure your report?

Student: Well, first of all, I think I was approaching the assignment in the wrong way. I was writing it in essay format, but now I can see I need to write a business report. The problem is that I am having difficulties in deciding how to do it.

Lecturer: Yes, you do need to write a report and not an essay. You know there is an excellent book in the library. It's called ***(Q26) Building Academic Skills by Dr John Kelly***. He's a lecturer here actually and it clearly shows you what format you need to follow depending on what kind of assignment you are doing, you know, a case study, academic essay, report and so on. ***(Q27) The information on report writing is in Chapter four on pages 28–49***. Read through those carefully and I'm sure everything will become much clearer. It's very important that you put the right information in the corrects and also number you properly in a professional style.

Student: So for a report I need an executive summary, an introduction, my body of the report, a conclusion and recommendations, don't I?

Lecturer: Yes, that's right.

Student: ***(Q28) I'm a bit confused about the difference between the introduction and the executive summary***. Aren't they almost the same thing?

Lecturer: No, not at all. The first should include information about what the report is about and how the research was carried out. However, the executive summary includes an overall view of the whole of the report and will even include a brief mention of your conclusions and recommendations. It can be hard to write, and of course you won't know what to say in it until the whole report is finished. You should therefore leave it until last.

Student: OK, that makes sense.

Lecturer: And remember, it is extremely important that you reference any information you use from journals, the Internet or any other source properly. You know, if you do not reference your work correctly you can face charges of plagiarism and that is extremely serious. ***(Q29) It can even lead to you being expelled from the university.***

Student: Yes, I know. I'll try to be extremely careful. You know, the orientation week we had focused a lot on that and I am almost certain I know what I should do.

Lecturer: Well, that's good to hear. Well, good luck and remember you have two more weeks before the report is due. ***(Q30) Make sure you hand it into reception no later than 4 p.m. on the 4th February***. Late submissions get penalised by 5% for each day late.

Student: Oh, I won't be late, and thanks so much again for all your help.

This is the end of Section 3. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 4.

SECTION 4

You will hear a lecture about the introduction of amber. First you have time to look at questions 31 to 40.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 31 to 40.

Today, in our series of lectures on nature history, we are going to be looking at amber. Do you know amber? What is it? How is it formed? What are the uses of amber?

At first, what is amber?

(Q31) Amber is fossilised resin from ancient forests. Amber is not produced from tree sap, but rather from plant resin. This aromatic resin can drip from trees, trapping debris such as seeds, leaves, feathers and insects. The resin becomes buried and fossilised through progressive natural changes. Therefore, amber is formed as a result of the fossilisation of resin that takes millions of years. Although a specific time interval has not been established for this process, ***(Q32) the majority of amber is found approximately 30–90 million years ago***.

You may ask why is resin produced? Although there are contrasting views as to why resin is produced, it is a plant's protection mechanism. ***(Q33) The resin may be produced to protect the tree from disease and injury*** caused by insects and fungi. Resin may be produced to heal a wound such as a broken branch, and resins have odours or tastes that both attract and repel insects. ***(Q34) Resin may also be produced as a plant's method to dispose excess acetate***.

We know that amber survives millions of years, but what type of depositional environment preserved amber? One depositional environment for amber is marginal marine. Amber's specific gravity is slightly over one and it floats in salt water; therefore amber becomes concentrated in marine deposits, moved some distance from the original site. ***(Q35) Trees and resin may be transported and deposited in calm water sediments***. Wood and resin are buried under the sediment and while the resin becomes amber, the wood becomes coal. Wet sediments of clay and sand preserve the resin well because they are devoid of oxygen.

So, as a precious product of nature, what are the uses of amber? In the ancient times, amber was used for medicine. Honey was mixed with powdered amber and prescribed for many chronics like

asthma, gout, and the black plague. ***(Q36) It was also used as precious decoration***. The amber jewelry was thought to have the magic power against evil and dark forces. Sailors burned amber on ships to drive away sea monsters and the dangers of the deep.

Amber has remained its beauty for millions of years, but if not preserved well it may lose its charm. ***(Q37) The softness and brittleness is likely to be attacked by chemicals*** and requires some special care in handling and storing. So do not put your amber jewelry on before hairspray and perfume are applied, because they will likely create a whitish coating on the amber that may be permanent.

(Q38) If you want to string the amber beads on silk or linen thread, remember to string them with knots between each bead to prevent mutual rubbing and chipping. Amber jewelry should not be stored where it can rub against metal or other jewelry, and storage in a soft cloth is best. Never put amber jewelry in a steam cleaner, which would shatter the gem. Never let amber come in contact with soaps or commercial jewelry cleaning solutions, which can dull the finish. Keep the amber away from common kitchen substances such as salad oil, butter and excessive heat of ovens and burners.

(Q39) Dust and sweat can be removed with clean, cool water and a soft cloth. Never use hot water! The amber can be dried and rubbed with clear olive oil, then rubbed with a soft cloth to remove excess oil and restore the polish. The last I'd like to mention is the storing of amber. Amber should not be placed near heating ducts or in direct sunshine. ***(Q40) And avoid exposure to sudden changes of temperature***.

Well, that's all for amber today. Hope you enjoy this precious product of nature and have the luck to own one.

This is the end of Section 4. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

This is the end of the Listening Test. You now have ten minutes to transfer your answers to the listening answer sheet.

TEST 3

Instructions: *You are going to hear a number of different recordings, and you will have to answer questions on what you hear. There will be time for you to read the instructions and questions. And you will have a chance to check your work. All the recordings will be played once only. The test is in four sections. At the end of the test, you will be given ten minutes to transfer your answers to the answer sheet. Now turn to Section 1.*

SECTION 1

You will hear a conversation in a library. First you have some time to look at questions 1 to 6.

You will see there is an example that has been done for you. On this occasion only the conversation relating to this will be played first.

Woman: Good morning.

Librarian: Morning, can I help you?

Woman: ***(Example) I'd like to join the library***. We're new to the district, you see.

The woman wants to join the library, so C has been chosen. Now we shall begin. You should answer the questions as you listen because you will not hear the recording a second time. Listen carefully and answer questions 1 to 4.

Woman: Good morning.

Librarian: Morning, can I help you?

Woman: I'd like to join the library. We're new to the district, you see.

Librarian: Certainly. All we need is ***(Q1) some sort of identification with your name and address on it***.

Woman: Oh dear. We just moved, you see, ***(Q2) and everything has my old address***.

Librarian: A driving license, perhaps?

Woman: No, I don't drive.

Librarian: Your husband's would do.

Woman: Yes, but his license also is with the old address on it.

Librarian: Perhaps you have a letter addressed to you at your new house?

Woman: No, I'm afraid not. We've only been there a few days you see and no one's written to us yet.

Librarian: What about your bankbook?

Woman: That's just the same. Oh dear, and I did want to get some books out this weekend. We're going on holiday to relax after the move, you see, and I wanted to take something with me to read.

Librarian: Well, I'm sorry, but we can't possibly issue tickets without some form of identification. ***(Q3) What about your passport?***

Woman: ***What? Oh yes, how silly of me***. I've just got a new one and it does have our new address. I've just been to book our air tickets, so I have it on me.

Librarian: Well, that's all right. Your ticket will be ready soon.

Woman: OK. Er, how many books am I allowed to take out?

Librarian: You can take four books out at a time and you also get two tickets to take out three magazines or periodicals. Newspapers I'm afraid can't be taken out.

Woman: Oh, that's fine. Do you have a record library? Some libraries do, I know.

Librarian: Yes, we do. You have to pay a deposit of $5 in case you damage them. ***(Q4) But that entitles you to take out two records at a time***.

Woman: That's good. Could you show me where your history and biography sections are, please?

Librarian: Yes, just over there to your right. If there's any particular book you want, you can look it up in the ***(Q5) catalogue, which you'll find just around the corner***. You can also find a touch screen information service on level two.

Woman: Thank you. Oh, and how long am I allowed to keep the books for?

Librarian: Well, ***(Q6) the normal loan period is three weeks*** with two weeks extension.

Woman: Oh dear, we're going away for four weeks. Can I renew them now?

Librarian: I'm afraid not. You must do that at the end of three weeks.

Woman: I see. Thank you very much.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you have some time to look at questions 7 to 10.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 7 to 10.

Librarian: Well, let's go into some details. Your name, please, madam?

Woman: ***(Q7) My name is Barbara. The surname is Cooper. It's spelt as C-O-O-P-E-R***.

Librarian: Fine. And what's your contact number? If we have new books coming, we can contact you in time.

Woman: Good. ***(Q8) You can call me by 7236 518***, but it's better after 5 p.m. You know I have to work during the daytime. Do you need the office number?

Librarian: I don't think so. It's enough. Could you tell me the address?

Woman: I lived in King Road, but of course you need my new address. ***(Q9) It is 25 Church Street, Hanwell***.

Librarian: ***That's H-A-N-W-E-L-L. Is it right?***

Woman: Yes. Do you need the passport number? I just take it with me. Here you are.

Librarian: Yes, thank you. ***(Q10) The number of your passport is G5798 0942***. OK. And your ticket is ready. The number is M930123.

Woman: Thank you. Could I take a look around and check out some books?

Librarian: Of course. As you like.

This is the end of Section 1. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 2.

SECTION 2

You'll hear a radio programme about countryside matters. First you have time to look at questions 11 to 14.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 11 to 14.

Presenter: Good morning, and welcome to our weekly programme about countryside matters. With me today I have Jacky Lamerton. Jacky works for the nature organisation Action for Wildlife, and she's appealing for volunteers for a project she's organising, so if you think you might be willing to help, please listen carefully. Jacky...

Jacky: Thank you. Yes, as you've just heard, I represent a charity called Action for Wildlife, which works to protect plants and animals. And I'm here today to talk about a project to save a type of mouse known as a dormouse. We can still find the dormouse in this area, but in the last few decades ***(Q11) the number of dormice has seriously declined, not just in this country but across the world***. There are several reasons for this — loss of habitat, climate change, competition for food — and this area of the UK is now regarded as one of the last strongholds. So naturally, we want to help the creature to survive here as much as we can.

The aim of the first stage of our project is simply to identify specific locations where dormice are still to be found, and estimate the number we have here. So I'll just tell you a little bit about the creature, in case you don't already know. The dormouse is a very attractive, very small mammal — ***(Q12) it only weighs about the same as a couple of pound coins***. It's bright golden in colour, and it has a thick furry tail and big black eyes. Now, you've probably all seen a picture of a dormouse, but you're very unlikely to have seen a real one because they're strictly nocturnal. Also, they hibernate from October to April, so it's not around at all for about half the year.

So where is the dormouse to be found? Well, ***(Q13) dormice need to be near a variety of trees and plants***, so they can be sure of a continuous supply of food throughout the spring and summer. They feed on flowers, pollen, fruit, insects, ripe nuts — things that are available in turn as the summer progresses. ***(Q14) Here in the UK the dormouse is most likely to live in places like hedgerows, or woods, or at the edges of farmland***.

Before you hear the rest of the talk, you have some time to look at questions 15 to 20.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 15 to 20.

So how do we find out exactly where dormice are? Well, as they're hard to spot, as I said, we have to use indirect methods. Instead of trying to see dormice themselves, we look for evidence of dormouse activity. Dormice eat hazelnuts, so we'll be looking for the shells that dormice have opened to get at the nut inside.

A lot of wildlife species eat hazelnuts — it's not just dormice. But it's usually possible to tell which particular animal has opened a nut by looking at the marks on the shells. So now, for those of you who would like to help us carry out this survey, let me tell you exactly what to do. You'll need to get an identification sheet like this from us, then you should spend time looking for hazelnut shells in the bottom of hedgerows, or

on the ground in woodlands.

If you find one, use the identification sheet to try and establish what kind of creature has opened it. You'll see from the pictures on the sheet that different creatures do it in different ways. For example, you'll see that insects make a small hole in the shell, less than two millimetres across. ***(Q15) Then there's another type of mouse called a woodmouse. Woodmice make a hole in the shell too, but they leave parallel tooth marks on the inner rim of the shell, as well as rough scratches on the surface. (Q16) Thirdly there are little mammals called voles. These creatures don't leave any marks on the surface, but they leave tooth marks on the inner rim of the hole. And these marks are neat and parallel***. So they're fairly easy to identify. Then there are squirrels and birds. They both open the nuts, leaving half shells that have got jagged edges. ***(Q17) And finally we have our dormice. They make a hole in the shell that has a smooth inner edge. And the tooth marks it leaves are on the surface, at an angle to the hole.*** And these are the ones we're looking for of course.

Firstly, ***(Q18) if you do find any nuts which you think have been opened by dormice you need to record their location*** as precisely as possible. You can use the grid references on a map, or you can sketch your own map, but if you do, be sure to include landmarks or road names. It's very important that we know exactly where the shells came from. ***(Q19) Then put the nut shells in a small container***. Any kind will do — a film box or a match box — anything that prevents them from being crushed in the post. And then finally, ***(Q20) give them a label*** — just your name and contact details — and send them to Action for Wildlife. When we receive them, an expert will look at the shells to confirm your identification. The address to send them to is ...

This is the end of Section 2. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 3.

SECTION 3

You will hear a conversation between John Watson and several environmental science students. First you have some time to look at questions 21 to 24.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 21 to 24.

Tutor: Good morning, everyone. I'd like to introduce our guest to you, John Watson. We're delighted to have John with us today to share his views on conservation. As Environmental Science students, I know you'll have a lot of questions, so let's kick off by asking him to tell us how he got involved in the environmental movement.

John: Thank you, Nancy. It's nice to be here. When I was seven years old, back in the 1940s, my father bought 200 acres of land on the Central Coast of New South Wales in

eastern Australia. ***(Q21) The marvelous thing about it was that it was virgin bush, in other words, completely natural***. But this kind of country doesn't exist any more.

Tutor: What do you mean by that?

John: Well, let me explain. We went to live there when I was 10. When I was 12, the foxes and cats appeared. And by the time I was 14, there were no native animals left.

Student: ***(Q22) You mean that within four years all the native animals had gone?***

John: That's exactly what I mean. But it took a while for people to realise what was going on.

Student: So you're saying ***(Q23) that it was the cat and the fox that killed off the native animals?***

John: Absolutely right! But back in the 1970s people didn't realise it. Even though Australia was losing wildlife faster than the rest of the world combined, ***(Q24) people were blaming the farmers and miners***, but not their lovely little pussy cats!

Tutor: Their domestic cats, you're talking about?

John: Exactly. And what's more, they didn't want to know.

Tutor: Can you tell us how you set about proving your theory that it was feral cats and foxes which were killing native animals?

John: Well, I moved to South Australia specifically to set up a wildlife sanctuary there.

Before you hear the rest of the conversation, you have some time to look at questions 25 to 30.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 25 to 30.

Tutor: Why South Australia in particular?

John: ***(Q25) I chose South Australia because it was the only state where it was still legal for me to fence off an area and put back locally extinct animals.***

Student: That was very far sighted of them, wasn't it?

John: Well, not exactly. ***They just hadn't got around to making it illegal***! Though they soon tried to, once they realised what I was doing.

Student: Did you ever get into trouble for your actions?

John: Yes. Once or twice. In 1976, ***(Q26) they put me in jail for cutting down some pine trees*** to allow me to build a fence, to keep out the cats and foxes.

Tutor: How did you get out of that situation?

John: Oh, well, I signed an agreement, saying that I wouldn't go on building the sanctuary, but then I just kept on building it!

Student: That was very brave of you!

John: Well, ***(Q27) I figured that I had signed under duress, so I didn't feel bound by it***. The sanctuary was completed in 1983 and opened to the public in 1985. And within a year, it was overrun with native animals.

Student: There are other ways of protecting endangered animals, though, aren't there? ***(Q28) You can raise public awareness through research and educational programmes.***

John: Well, I don't have much time for that. Unfortunately, today we measure success in science not by your results but by how much funding you get.

Student: What you've done is obviously admirable. But don't you think there's an argument for letting nature take its course? I mean, ***(Q29) don't you think cats and foxes have a right to live too?***

John: Well, no. Not really. They were introduced to this country but they don't belong here.

Student: But aren't you trying to turn back the clock? These other animals are here now. What is so important to you about native species that justifies killing any number of alien ones?

John: I believe that evolution gave us a paradise and that we will lose everything unless we understand the need for balance. But really, at the end of the day, ***(Q30) it's just a belief, and it's just a feeling***.

This is the end of Section 3. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

Now turn to Section 4.

SECTION 4

You will hear a lecture about animal communication. First you have some time to look at questions 31 to 40.

Now listen carefully and answer questions 31 to 40.

In today's lecture, I'm going to continue the theme of animal communication, and I'm going to describe some of the latest research into the largest of all land animals. And that is the elephant, of course.

Let me begin by briefly outlining the structure of elephant society. Elephants live in layered societies. The basic family unit is formed of small groups of ***(Q31) adult females, who are related to each other, and their young of both sexes. Now the females remain in their families for life.*** They're highly social, but male elephants leave their families at about 14 years of age. They travel alone or congregate in small, loose groups with other males, occasionally joining a family on a temporary basis. When males are ready to mate, they wander widely, searching for receptive females.

The family unit, on the other hand, often contains three generations, and it can remain stable for decades, or even centuries. Then each family associates with between one and five other families, probably consisting of their more distant relatives. ***(Q32) Scientists call these groups of families 'bond groups'***, and bond groups belong, in turn, to even larger groups, called clans.

So elephants have a complex social structure. And like other social animals they have to be able to communicate. But what baffled early naturalists was their ability to communicate over long distances. So they set about researching this question.

In one experiment, scientists fitted groups of elephants with radio-tracking collars. And what they observed about their behaviour really intrigued them. ***(Q33) Because they found that there was some sort of co-ordination between families***. For example, two separate family groups might move in parallel to each other, miles apart, and then change direction simultaneously, either turning or moving towards each other. Now elephants have a keen sense of smell which they use whenever they can. But smell alone couldn't account for these synchronised movements, because the wind often carries odours in the wrong direction. So, ***(Q34) the scientists concluded that the elephants were using their hearing*** instead, and attention then turned to the nature of elephant calls.

In another experiment, scientists from Cornell University in America went to Etosha National Park in Namibia, ***(Q35) and they produced a recording of calls made by a female elephant to potential mates. Then they broadcast it***. And they did this from a van which was parked more than half a mile from a water hole where several bull elephants were drinking. And two of these looked up, spread their ears wide, and then crunched through the bush towards the loudspeakers. As you can imagine, the scientists may have been alarmed at this point, but ***(Q36) the elephants marched straight on, past them and their van, in search of a female elephant***. But the striking aspect of this experiment was that, ***(Q37) when they replayed their recording, neither the two scientists nor the rest of their team, who were filming from a nearby tower, could hear it***. And that's because the sounds that they had replayed were below the lower threshold of human hearing. In scientific terminology, the sounds are infrasonic.

Elephants can make these extremely low-pitched sounds because although they have a larynx, or voice box, that is similar to those of all other mammals, it's much larger. But what do the sounds 'mean'? Scientists from Pittsburgh Zoo in the USA have classified certain infrasonic calls, based on when these occur and how other elephants react to them. They found, for example, that when individual family members re-unite after separation, they greet each other very enthusiastically, and the excitement increases with the length of time that they've been separated. They trumpet and scream and touch each other. ***(Q38) They also use a greeting rumble. This starts at a low 18 Hertz — Hertz is a measurement of sound pitch — crests at 25 Hertz, which is a level just high enough to be audible to humans, and then falls back to 18 Hertz again***. In another example, an elephant attempting to locate its family uses the contact call. This call has a relatively quiet, low tone, with a strong overtone which is clearly audible to humans. Immediately after contact calling, the elephant will lift and spread its ears, and rotate its head, as if listening for the response. The contact answer is louder and more abrupt than the greeting call, and it trails off at the end. ***(Q39) Contact calls and answers can last for hours, until the elephant successfully rejoins her family***. A third type of call seems to represent a summons to move on. ***(Q40) At the end of a meal, one member of a family moves to the edge of the group, typically lifts one leg and flaps her ears.***

At the same time she emits a 'let's go' rumble, which arouses the family, and they start to move on. Finally, mating activity is associated with yet another group of calls.

So, our understanding of elephant communication has increased considerably in recent years. However, even with the use of radio tracking collars, it's technically difficult to document the functions of long-range communication. So although scientists are aware that elephants may know the whereabouts, and possibly the activities of other elephants that are several miles away, there may be a lot of subtle, long-range interactions which are still not evident.

This is the end of Section 4. You now have half a minute to check your answers.

This is the end of the Listening Test. You now have ten minutes to transfer your answers to the listening answer sheet.



READING

TEST 1

* 答案速查 *

1 60 / sixty（days）
2（the）returns form
3 product liability claims
4（the）retailer
5 FALSE
6 TRUE
7 NOT GIVEN
8 TRUE
9 TRUE
10 NOT GIVEN
11 FALSE
12 TRUE
13 NOT GIVEN
14 FALSE
15 history experts
16 the pyramids
17 deer antlers
18 arrows
19 Dead relatives
20 temporary; permanent
21 B
22 D
23 A
24 C
25 A
26 C
27 B
28 paper
29 interest
30 appointment
31 overlaps
32 reasonable workload
33 Prerequisites
34 strain
35 deadlines
36 FALSE
37 TRUE
38 NOT GIVEN
39 TRUE
40 FALSE

* 题目解析 *

SECTION 1 *Questions 1–7*

文章简介

本文是应用性文体，是一篇盖特威克退货政策的指南。第一部分介绍了退款情况；第二部分有关于如何退货；第三部分有关于退货的条款和条件；第四部分有关于退货的费用。

【题型】简答题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
1	60 / sixty（days）	how many days, posted back, full refund	对应第一部分第二段的最后一句话。考点是时间。
2	（the）returns form	completed, purchased product, proof	对应第二部分第一段的 complete the returns form。原文中的 product 和 proof 都和题干原词对应。
3	product liability claims	responsibility, doesn't, Gatwick Airport Limited	对应第三部分第一段的 Gatwick Airport Limited does not accept responsibility for product liability claims on goods。公司名 Gatwick Airport Limited 大写，原词定位。另外 responsibility 也原词出现。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
4	(the) retailer	who, directly contact, faulty goods	对应第三部分第一段的最后一句。根据顺序原则，而且关键词在原文中原词出现。

【题型】判断题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
5	FALSE	full refund, exchange of goods, guaranteed	对应第三部分的第二段。第一句话出现 guarantee a full refund。第二句出现 exchange...cannot be guaranteed，所以答案为 FALSE。
6	TRUE	postage cost	对应第四部分第一段的 the only cost...is the cost of posting the item，所以答案为 TRUE。
7	NOT GIVEN	request，refused， under the returns and refunds policy	对应全文最后一段的 reserves the right to refuse such a request。保留拒绝的权利未必意味着一定会拒绝，但是也有这种可能性，所以是 NOT GIVEN，因为两种可能性都存在。

长难句解析

a. Gatwick Airport Limited will return faulty goods to the retailer on your behalf and will contact you to advise you where the goods have been sent and to give you the contact details of the retailer.［第三部分第一段］

结构分析：本句是并列复合句。主语都是 Gatwick Airport Limited，谓语分别是 will return 和 will contact。前半句中 on your behalf 是介词短语作状语。后半句的谓语+宾语结构紧跟了两个目的：to advise...，to give...，其中 to advise you where the goods have been sent 中，advise 接双宾语，直接宾语是后面 where 引导的一句话，即宾语从句。

参考译文：盖特威克机场有限公司会代表您把瑕疵品退给零售商，然后会联系您，告诉您商品已退还到哪里，并且会把零售商的联系方式给您。

b. The only cost associated with Gatwick's returns and refunds policy is the cost of posting the item — with exception of when the item is being returned due to a fault in which case the cost of the postage will be refunded.［第四部分第一段］

结构分析：破折号前面的部分是一个简单句，主干部分是 the only cost is the cost of posting the item，中间的 associated with...policy 是后置定语，修饰 the only cost。破折号后面的内容起补充解释的作用。其中介宾短语 of when the item is being returned due to a fault 修饰 exception，due to a fault 介词短语作原因状语，后面跟了一个定语从句。

参考译文：有关退货退款政策产生的唯一费用是邮寄商品物件的费用，但是如果由于产品是劣质品而被退货则另当别论，在这种情况下邮寄费将会退还给您。

文章翻译

退货政策

盖特威克购物中心，地理位置优越，店面众多，商品琳琅满目，能让你享受前所未有的购物便利。

但是如果买了原以为完美的衣服结果又不合身，或者一些“必备”小玩意儿和你需要的相差甚远，这个时候我们该怎么办？我们知道不是所有的物品都能够如愿地实现退款或退货，请不要担心，我们所有零售商都提供退货和退款政策。只要在 60 天内邮寄回商品，您就保证能得到全额退款。

怎么退还您的商品

当您要退货、退款时，您只要填好退货表格并且将其和您的商品及购物凭证寄回公司即可。

如果您对有关盖特威克退款退货政策有任何问题，请直接咨询盖特威克零售商或致电 +44(0)17 8447 5509 咨询。

条款和条件

盖特威克的退货退款政策都在英国法律规定的法定权限内，任何争议都会在英国法庭的专属管辖内得到解决。盖特威克机场有限公司只对购买商品价格有异议的索赔负责，不对商品本身负责。盖特威克机场有限公司会代表您把劣品退给零售商，然后会联系您，告诉您商品已退还到哪里，并且会把零售商的联系方式给您。您就可以直接和零售商联系关于怎么处理劣品的问题。

所以符合政策的退货必须在 60 天内连同购物凭证及退货表格寄到，这样才能保证全额退款。您也可以要求更换同产品，或交换别的商品或返还维修，但是这些不能得到保证。

费用

有关退货退款政策产生的唯一费用是邮寄商品物件的费用，但是如果由于产品是瑕疵品而被退货则另当别论，在这种情况下邮寄费将会退还给您。如果您对合约有任何异议，请您直接和有关零售商联系。

请注意：盖特威克的退货退款政策不适用于任何取消费用，或在伦敦盖特威克您和有关零售商如有一方终止或解除合同所产生的费用，不支付任何有关这样的取消费用。

如果您提出的退款要求不在盖特威克退货退款政策内，盖特维克机场有限公司有权拒绝这样的要求，或者要求进一步提供有关退款的信息以确立索赔的有效性。

阅读词汇

fantastic	[fæn'tæstɪk]	*adj.* 很棒的，极好的
purchase	['pɜːtʃəs]/[pə'tʃeɪs]	*n./v.* 购买
refund	['riːfʌnd]/[rɪ'fʌnd]	*n./v.* 退款
available	[ə'veɪləbl]	*adj.* 有效的，可得的，可利用的；空闲的
statutory	['stætjutəri]	*adj.* 法定的
exclusive	[ɪk'skluːsɪv]	*adj.* 独有的；排外的；专一的
liability	[laɪə'bɪlətɪ]	*n.* 责任；倾向
faulty	['fɔːlti]	*adj.* 有错误的，有缺点的，有毛病的
replacement	[rɪ'pleɪsmənt]	*n.* 更换，代替
associate	[ə'səʊʃɪeɪt]	*v.* 使联系，使联合，联想
cancellation	[kænsə'leɪʃn]	*n.* 取消
reserve	[rɪ'zɜːv]	*v.* 保留；储备

Questions 8–14

文章简介

本文是应用性文体，关于是否需要购买旅行保险。第一部分引出话题；第二、三、四部分介绍保险的种类：飞行保险、旅行取消和中断保险及信用卡保险；第五部分总结如何决定买还是不买保险。

【题型】判断题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
8	TRUE	negative, many years	对应第一部分的第一段。段首出现 For years 与题干对应。段末出现 negative，原词重现，而且 considered 和 regarded as 为同义替换，所以答案为 TRUE。
9	TRUE	Wise travelers probably, the right kind	根据顺序原则，第一部分第二段出现 the right kind of travel insurance 的原词，而且原文的 smart travelers 与 wise travelers 为同义替换。原文中提到 essential item 与题干 probably purchase 为同义替换，所以答案是 TRUE。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
10	NOT GIVEN	majority of cruisers, protection against unpredictable happenings	在第一部分第三段的第二句提到三个主要原因，其中一个是 protection against the unexpected 与题干的 protection against unpredictable happenings 同义替换，而且下一句出现 70 percent of cruisers 即题干中的 the majority。题干中的 due to 解释了原因，但是这是其中一个原因，并不是惟一的原因，可能会由于这个原因，也可能是由于另外两个原因，所以是 NOT GIVEN。
11	FALSE	strongly recommended, flight insurance, the most expensive	第二部分的标题就提到 Flight insurance，另外根据定位词 the most expensive，定位在倒数第二行。原文中作者的建议为 NO，与 strongly recommended 相反，所以答案是 FALSE。
12	TRUE	$15,000, deserve, trip cancellation and interruption insurance	根据特殊定位词$15,000 定位到第三部分的第三行，同时原文的 once-in-a-lifetime 与题干的 precious 同义，原文中作者认为应该买这个保险，与题干的 deserve 对应，所以答案是 TRUE。
13	NOT GIVEN	cautious, trip cancellation and interruption insurance, insurance companies	根据题干 trip cancellation and interruption insurance 还是应该定位到第三部分，并根据顺序原则，找到倒数第二句是出题句。原文提到对 individual travel provider 要谨慎，但是 insurance companies 没有提及，故是 NOT GIVEN。
14	FALSE	credit card's line, card's terms and conditions	根据定位词 credit card，定位到第四部分，再根据 terms and conditions 定位到本段最后一句话，原文提到阅读条款或者打电话咨询，而题目提到必须打电话咨询，must 一词限定了范围，所以是 FALSE。

长难句解析

a. Whether it's your trip, your possessions, your luggage, or your health, travel insurance — and most important, the right kind of travel insurance — has become an essential item to pack for smart travelers.［第一部分第二段］

结构分析：本句是复合句。一开始 whether 引导了一个条件状语从句，直到...or your health。主句中，有两个破折号构成一个插入成分：and most important, the right kind of travel insurance，作为补充解释部分。主干是 travel insurance has become an essential item，

后面的 to pack 修饰 item。

参考译文：不管是你的旅行、你的财产、或者你的健康，旅行保险，最重要的是一种合适的旅行保险，已经被打包成必需的项目给明智的旅行者。

b. If you paid for it with a credit card, and the airline ceases to operate before your flight, you're already covered — under federal credit laws — by your own credit card company, since you bought or contracted for a service which you didn't get.［第五部分］

结构分析：这是一个典型的长难句，主句和从句的复合，主干和修饰的复合。句首 If 引导了两个并列的条件状语从句，主句是 you're already covered...by your own credit card company, 两个破折号中间的内容属于插入成分。后面 since 又引导了一个原因状语从句，解释了主句的原因。

参考译文：如果你已经用信用卡支付了，而航空公司在你的航班之前停止运转，则根据联邦信用法律，信用卡公司已经对你投保了，因为你购买或定制了一项服务，但你没有得到。

文章翻译

您需要旅游保险吗?

多年来，它是旅游交易中最忌讳的：保险。旅行社害怕因提出旅游保险而失去整个交易，它被认为是一种负面的东西。

现在情况已有转变，不管是你的旅行，你的财产，或者你的健康，旅行保险，最重要的是一种合适的旅行保险，已经被打包成必需的项目给明智的旅行者们。如果你不买旅游保险或者合适的旅游险种，那你的旅行很可能被毁掉。

根据美国旅游保险协会统计，大约 30%的美国人购买旅游保险，9·11 事件之前是 10%。三个主要原因是：寻求心灵安宁，预防意外和担心在旅行中失去金融投资机会。大约 70%的出海旅游者都买旅游保险。

以下是几种基本旅游保险种类：

飞行保险

我们很多人是看着机场的保险亭长大的。如果你买了保险，如果你坐的飞机坠毁了，那么他们将巨额赔偿。我的忠告是：这没必要买。事实上，如果你按年缴纳保险费，这会是你买到的最昂贵的一种旅游保险，而且很有可能是最没必要的。我的建议是:别买。

旅行取消和中断保险

这是一个大数目。这里的重点是价格。如果从伯班克到拉斯维加斯，你乘坐的是西南航空公司的飞机，机票价格为 59 美元，那你只需投入小额资金买保险就行了，你不应该买旅行取消和中断保险。那如果是一次价值 15 000 美元、一生只有一次的巡航度假呢？我的答案是：买！买这个保险。如果你患病了，或错过了你的旅行，或者旅游供应商(航空公司，邮轮公司，汽车转运公司)倒闭了，你不再孤立无援，你会被赔付的。我的答案是：购买，但要多个心眼，别从私人旅游供应商那儿买这个保险，也就是别到邮轮公司购买你的巡航旅游保险。为什么呢？如果公司倒闭了——这种可能性不是没有——那么您的赔偿也就跟着没有了。

信用卡保险

如果您通过信用卡预订旅程，您有可能在很多方面已得到保障，可是事情往往不是这样的，你的信用卡保险基本只覆盖飞行事故保险、租车保险或有限的行李保险。务必要阅读您信用卡的条款和条件，或者打信用卡供应商的免费电话进行咨询。

买，还是不买？

比较旅行费用和保险费用。如果你刚买了一张 200 美元的机票，值得投保吗？如果你已经使用信用卡支付了，而航空公司在你的航班之前停止运转，刚根据联邦信用法律，你的信用卡公司已经给你投保了。因为你购买了一项服务或签订了获得这项服务的合同，但你没有得到。

阅读词汇

transaction	[træn'zækʃn]	*n.* 交易
negative	['negətɪv]	*adj.* 消极的；负面的
essential	[ɪ'senʃl]	*adj.* 必要的，必需的；本质的
ruin	['ruːɪn]	*v.* 毁灭
unexpected	[ˌʌnɪk'spektɪd]	*adj.* 意外的，想不到的
financial	[faɪ'nænʃl]	*adj.* 金融的，财政的
investment	[ɪn'vestmənt]	*n.* 投资
crash	[kræʃ]	*n./v.* 碰撞，坠落
annualize	['ænjʊəlaɪz]	*v.* 按年计算，按年折算
premium	['priːmɪəm]	*n.* 保险费，额外费用
cancellation	[ˌkænsə'leɪʃn]	*n.* 取消，撤销
interruption	[ɪntə'rʌpʃn]	*n.* 中断，打扰
kiosk	['kiːɒsk]	*n.* 亭子
biggie	['bɪgi]	*n.* 大事；庞然大物
incredibly	[ɪn'kredəbli]	*adv.* 难以置信地，非常
caution	[kɔːʃn]	*n.* 小心，谨慎
limited	['lɪmɪtɪd]	*adj.* 有限的
policy	['pɒləsi]	*n.* 保险单；政策，方针
cease	[siːs]	*v.* 停止，结束
contract	['kɒntrækt]	*n./v.* 订约；合同

SECTION 2 *Questions 15–20*

文章简介

本文是报道文体，介绍了考古学家发现的英国巨石阵村庄，并根据挖掘的遗迹对当时这里的人们生活方式的研究。

【题型】完成句子题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
15	history experts	Archaeologists, referred to as, lifestyles, human beings	对应第一段的最后一句话。根据定语从句的关系代词 who，预测考点词是人，定位词基本在原文中有原词出现。
16	the pyramids	the same historical period, Egypt	对应第三段的第一句。首先根据特殊词 Egypt 定位到本句。然后寻找原级比较，答案预测是一个名词。
17	deer antlers	remains, ancient site, jewelry, tools, animal bones	对应第四段的第一句，定位词基本是原词出现，空格答案是名词，与 tools 关系紧密。
18	arrows	Party participants, shoot, farm pigs, barbecuing	对应第五段的第二句。根据顺序原则，而且关键词在原文中原词出现。同时预测答案是名词，表示一种方式、办法。
19	Dead relatives	thrown, Avon river, washed downstream	定位原文第六段。首先根据特殊词 Avon river，然后再根据其他实义词定位，答案是名词，作 throw 和 wash 的宾语。
20	temporary; permanent	wooden circle, symbol of life, rotted away, Stonehenge, afterlife	根据顺序原则和关键词，定位在第七段。句子结构是对比关系，答案是形容词。

长难句解析

a. Archaeologists digging near Stonehenge on Salisbury Plain last year discovered the remains of a large prehistoric village where they think the builders of the mysterious stone circle used to live.［第二段］

结构分析：本句是复合句，由一个主句和一个从句构成。以 where 作为分割点。前面是主句成分。其中，主干是 archaeologists discovered the remains，digging near...last year 修饰主语 archaeologists，介宾短语 of a large prehistoric village 作为后置定语修饰宾语，where 开始是一个用关系副词引导的定语从句，先行词是 a large prehistoric village。从句中，they think 是插入语。

参考译文：考古学家去年在索尔兹伯里平原的巨石阵附近挖掘时发现了一个非常大的史前村庄的遗迹，他们认为这个村庄是那些神秘石头圈的建造者过去生活的地方。

b. The village is less than 2 miles (3.2 kilometres) from Stonehenge and lies inside a massive manmade circular earthwork, or 'henge,' known as Durrington Walls.［第三段］

结构分析：本句是一个由 and 连接的并列句。主语都是 the village。其中在后半句中，henge 与 circular earthwork 又是同位关系。另外，henge 又被后面的 known as Durrington

Walls 修饰，作后置定语。

参考译文：村庄离巨石阵不到两英里(3.2 公里)，坐落在一大堆人造圆形石建筑或者说是“石阵”的里面，也就是有名的杜灵顿垣墙里面。

c. Parker Pearson says the recent discoveries made around the newly found village show that Stonehenge didn't stand alone but was part of a much bigger religious site. [倒数第二段]

结构分析：这是一个双重复合句。主谓是 Parker Pearson says，后面引导了整个宾语从句，而在宾语从句中，主语和谓语 the recent discoveries show 又引导了一个宾语从句。在这个小从句中，出现一个重要的结构 not...but...，意思是“不是……而是”。另外，主语 recent discoveries 又被后置定语 made around the newly found village 修饰。

参考译文：帕克·皮尔逊说：在这个村庄附近的最新发现显示：巨石阵并不是独立的，而是一个更大的宗教场所的一部分。

文章翻译

揭秘：巨石阵村庄

几千年前，那些在英格兰南部建造了巨石阵的人享受着野外聚餐、吃烤猪和击鼓奏乐的快乐生活。这些是根据考古学家的最新发现研究而得知的，他们是调查研究人类过去如何生存的历史学家。

考古学家去年在索尔兹伯里平原的巨石阵附近挖掘时发现了一个非常大的史前村庄的遗迹，他们认为这个村庄是那些神秘石头圈的建造者过去生活的地方。

这个村庄看起来大概有 4 600 年的历史，与巨石阵和埃及的金字塔是同一个年代。村庄离巨石阵不到两英里(3.2 公里)，坐落在一大堆人造圆形石建筑或者说是“石阵”的里面，也就是有名的杜灵顿垣墙里面。

在那个位置发现的遗迹里面有珠宝、石箭、用鹿角做成的工具，还有大量的动物骨头和破碎的陶瓷。英格兰谢菲尔德大学的迈克·帕克·皮尔逊说，这些发现表明了石器时代的人们在每年特别的日子里会到这个村子举行盛大的宴会。

他说在他们发现的那些猪骨头里面有许多是吃了一半就扔掉了。他还说，那些参加宴会的人看起来好像是用剑射死了一些农场里面饲养的猪，这可能是在他们烤掉这些猪之前的一种运动。

一条从村子通向埃文河的古道也被发现了。专家们认为，人们在宴会结束后来到这里，把亲属的尸体扔到水里，顺着河流向下游冲到巨石阵那里。

专家们相信，巨石阵就像一个墓地，是古代的英国人埋葬尸体和怀念祖先的地方。帕克·皮尔逊说：“巨石阵在某种程度上来说是祖先的一个精神家园。”

在村庄附近，过去有过这种著名的石圈，但是是巨大的木质版本。考古学家认为这些木质的环形物是一种生命的符号。它只是临时性的，因为它最后都烂掉了。而另一边，巨石阵却是代表来世的永久的象征。

帕克·皮尔逊说：在这个村庄附近的最新发现显示：巨石阵并不是独立的，而是一个更大的宗教场所的一部分。

如今，人们还是继续来到巨石阵朝拜和庆祝，他们在冬天最短一天的日落时候和夏天最长一天的日出时候在那里聚会。但是，烤全猪和把家里人扔到河里的日子已经成为过去。

阅读词汇

barbecue	['bɑ:bɪkju:]	*v.* 烧烤
smash	[smæʃ]	*v.* 破碎，粉碎，打碎
archaeologist	[ˌɑ:kɪ'ɒlədʒɪst]	*n.* 考古学家
investigate	[ɪn'vestɪgeɪt]	*v.* 调查
dig	[dɪg]	*v.* 挖，掘
remains	[rɪ'meɪnz]	*n.* 残余，遗骸
prehistoric	[ˌpri:hɪ'stɒrɪk]	*adj.* 史前的，陈旧的
mysterious	[mɪ'stɪərɪəs]	*adj.* 神秘的，不可思议的，难解的
massive	['mæsɪv]	*adj.* 大量的，巨大的
ancient	['eɪnʃənt]	*adj.* 古代的，古老的
unearth	[ʌn'ɜ:θ]	*v.* 发掘；揭露；发现
rot	[rɒt]	*v.* 腐烂，腐坏，腐朽，堕落
temporary	['temprəri]	*adj.* 临时的，暂时的
permanent	['pɜ:mənənt]	*adj.* 永久的，永恒的，不变的
religious	[rɪ'lɪdʒəs]	*adj.* 宗教的
site	[saɪt]	*n.* 地点，场所，位置
worship	['wɜ:ʃɪp]	*n./v.* 礼拜，拜神；崇拜，尊敬

Questions 21–27

文章简介

本文是议论式文体，关于农村交通削减的不良影响，相关机构和一些人物对此现象阐明自己的观点和立场。

【题型】特征配对题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
21	B	majority, local authorities, decreased financial support	定位到第五段。Local authorities, support 出现原词，但是这两个词在原文中出现频率高，所以还必须找到其他关键词的对应词。majority 和原文 70% 同义替换，reduce 与 decreased 同义替换，financial support 与 funding 同义替换，这是 Louise Ellman 的观点。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
22	D	Fewer buses, more cars, used	提到 cars 重点在第八段。最后一句话和题干直接对应。这不是 A, B, C 当中任何人的观点，故选 D。
23	A	increasing difficulty, the unemployed, go outside, jobs	原文中第二、三、六段都提到找工作难的问题。不过，题干的其他关键词 increasing difficulty 和 go outside 帮助定位在第二段，是 MPs 的立场。
24	C	severely destroys life, rely heavily on buses, elderly people	原文倒数第三段第一句出现 elderly people，同时 severely destroy 与 devastating blow 同义替换，depend on 与题干 rely on 同义替换。原文出题句是 Richard Dyer 的观点。
25	A	complained, essential bus routes, little or even no consultation	根据关键词 complained, bus routes 和 little or even no consultation 定位原文第四段，原词重现。另外，原文的 vital 与题干的 essential 同义替换。这是 MPs 的态度。
26	C	government, councils, priority, financially supporting, transport measure	根据题干关键词定位到原文倒数第二段。government 和 transport measure 都与题干原词对应，原文 prioritise 与 priority 词性替换，financially supporting 与 funding 同义替换。原文出题句是 Richard Dyer 的直接引语。
27	B	economic implications, job hunting，schooling，shopping	根据关键词 economic implication 定位在第六段。句中出现 to get jobs，schooling 和 visit local shops 与题干也对应。表达观点的人是 Louise Ellman。

长难句解析

a. Rural-dwellers who are unemployed, young or old, or disabled are increasingly stuck in their homes and unable to access essential services because of savage cuts to public transport in the countryside, MPs have warned.［第二段］

结构分析：这句话其实是一个复合句。主句放在最后面，倒装。前面都是 MPs have warned 的宾语从句。在从句中，主干是 rural dwellers...are stuck and unable...，主语后面跟随了由 who 引导的定语从句。主句后面接了一个原因状语。

参考译文：议员们提醒：因为公共交通的大量削减，那些失业的、年幼的或年老的、或残疾的村民会逐渐困在家里，并且得不到生活所必需的服务。

b. The 'extensive' cuts that have happened already to rural bus services mean that people cannot find jobs, travel to school or college, or even access health services, according to the House of Commons Transport Committee.[第三段]

结构分析：这个复合句中，主句是the 'extensive' cuts mean that..., that 后面引导了宾语从句。主语又被一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰。

参考译文：下院交通运输委员会认为："广泛地"削减农村公共巴士服务的现象已经存在，这意味着人们无法找到工作，去上学或读大学，甚至接受健康服务。这种情况还会变得更糟。

c. He urged ministers to take action: 'The government should ensure councils prioritise funding for transport measures that reduce traffic, cut emissions and help to tackle pollution — as well as encouraging healthier lifestyles.'[倒数第二段]

结构分析：在引语中，主句是 the government should ensure，后面是 ensure 的宾语从句。在宾语从句中，transport measures 作为先行词，又被关系代词 that 引导了一个定语从句。定语从句并列三个谓语动词。

参考译文：他敦促部长们采取行动："政府应该确保委员会优先资助运输措施，以引导更健康的生活方式，而且减少交通堵塞，降低二氧化碳的排放，并帮助解决污染问题。"

文章翻译

削减农村交通导致基础服务不足

大部分的当地政府都计划削减农村的公共交通工具并且提价，这样的话就使得农村人失去了一些生活必需的服务。

议员们提醒：因为公共交通的大量削减，那些失业的、年幼的或年老的、残疾的村民会越来越困在家里，并且还得不到生活所必需的服务。

下院交通运输委员会认为："广泛地"削减农村公共巴士服务的现象已经存在，这意味着人们无法找到工作，去上学或读大学，甚至接受健康服务。这种情况还会变得更糟。

议员们已经发出警告：车费上调已经超出了弱势贫困群体的承受能力。他们抱怨许多重要巴士线路关闭或减少都"很少有或根本没有商议"。

委员会的主席路易斯·爱曼说："我们知道已经有超过70%的地方政府迅速减少了支持巴士服务的资金，迫使很多运营商撤掉服务或抬高票价，或者二者都做。"

这些削减有"非常严重的经济含义"，她说，人们因为没有交通运输而无法找到工作，而且很难继续接受教育甚至逛当地的商店。

虽然是当地政府监督本地公共汽车服务，议员们希望中央政府能发挥更大的作用。

削减公共巴士的后果不仅对社会和经济、甚至对环境都有很大影响，更少的公共巴士意味着更多人会使用轿车。

地球之友的运输专家理查德·戴尔说："削减对于那些依赖巴士两点一线坐车的人来说是一次毁灭性的打击，对于上了年纪的人而言更是如此。比起开轿车，公共巴士也是一种更环保、更缓解交通拥堵的交通工具，对它给予充分的财政支持而使国家的交通运转起来是至关重要的。"

他敦促部长们采取行动："政府应该确保委员会优先资助运输措施，以引导更健康的生活方式，而且减少交通堵塞，降低二氧化碳的排放，并帮助解决污染问题。"

该委员会还敦促交通部门监管今年公共运输削减的程度，并在来年巴士服务运营商的资助削减生效后重新审查供应情况，这样就能分析更大的成本和政策调整对整个国家所带来的收益。"

阅读词汇

fare	[feə(r)]	*n.* 票价，费用
essential	[ɪ'senʃl]	*adj.* 必要的，必需的，本质的
dweller	['dwelə(r)]	*n.* 居民，居住者
savage	['sævɪdʒ]	*adj.* 残酷的，野蛮的，荒凉的
extensive	[ɪk'stensɪv]	*adj.* 广泛的，广阔的，大量的
vulnerable	['vʌlnərəbl]	*adj.* 有弱点的；易受伤害的；易受攻击的，易受……攻击的
complain	[kəm'pleɪn]	*v.* 抱怨，投诉
consultation	[ˌkɒnsəl'teɪʃn]	*n.* 咨询；磋商
withdraw	[wɪð'drɔː]	*v.* 撤消；收回；撤退；拉开
implication	[ˌɪmplɪ'keɪʃn]	*n.* 暗示；牵连，卷入；含义
consequence	['kɒnsɪkwəns]	*n.* 结果；重要性；推论
devastating	['devəsteɪtɪŋ]	*adj.* 毁灭性的；全然的
congestion	[kən'dʒestʃən]	*n.* 充血；拥塞；拥挤
bust	[bʌst]	*v.* 爆裂；破产；降低级别
alternative	[ɔːl'tɜːnətɪv]	*adj.* 供选择的；选择性的；交替的 *n.* 二中择一；供替代的选择
urge	[ɜːdʒ]	*v.* 力劝，催促；驱策，推进
prioritise	[praɪ'ɒrətaɪz]	*v.* 给予……优先权；按优先顺序处理
emission	[ɪ'mɪʃn]	*n.* (光、热等的)发射，散发；喷射；发行
tackle	['tækl]	*v.* 处理；抓住；固定；与……交涉
monitor	['mɒnɪtə(r)]	*v.* 监控

Questions 28–40

文章简介

本文是应用性文体，关于选择课程和安排第一年大学学习的建议。第一部分引出话题；后面从八个方面给出安排课程的建议和策略。

【题型】图表填空题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
28	paper	review the Course catalog, online, catalog, course lists	本题定位都很明显，可以根据左列的大写。答案应该与 online 是并列关系。原文的 a variety of 与题干的 a wide range of 同义替换。
29	interest	Review the Course Catalog, intriguing, have no idea	对应建议一的第二段。intrigue 与原文的 spark 同义替换，表示“激起……兴趣”。
30	appointment	Take Advantage of Your adviser, academic adviser, enquire	定位建议二的第二句。同时预测答案是元音音标开头的名词。
31	overlaps	Learn How to Schedule Your Classes, Check, times, adjust	根据左列的大写和其它关键词，以及预测答案是一个名词(或名词短语)的复数。
32	reasonable workload	Learn How to Schedule Your Classes, Arrange evenly, Over the week	evenly 和 over the week 题干和原文是原词重现。题干的 ensure 与 make sure 同义替换。
33	Prerequisites	Get Requirements Out of the Way, fulfill, more advanced courses	预测答案是名词的复数。根据左列的大写，more advanced courses 也是原词出现。另外 fulfill 与原文 complete 同义替换。
34	strain	Find a Balance of Courses, too many difficult courses	根据左列的大写和关键词 too many difficult courses，找到出题句。答案可以预测是一个名词单数。
35	deadlines	Make a Plan for Registration,asearly as possible, meet	定位到全文最后一段。答案是 meet 的宾语。

【题型】判断题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
36	FALSE	other students recommend, have no idea, major in	定位在建议第一点的第二段。原文明确说要考虑自己感兴趣的领域，所以是 FALSE。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
37	TRUE	enquire, academic adviser, professors	对应建议二的内容，题目为段落信息汇总，答案为 TRUE。
38	NOT GIVEN	giving up, permission, professors of the courses	根据顺序原则，原文提到 give up courses 在建议三的第三段最后一句话，与 drop classes 同义替换，但是原文没有给出信息 permissions of the professors，所以是 NOT GIVEN。
39	TRUE	another opportunity, adjust the course schedule	定位在建议三，原文是主动语态 college give you the opportunity...。主动语态和被动语态的句式替换。
40	FALSE	focus on one course, rather than, different kinds of subjects	根据顺序原则，建议五的第二段首句就提到 take subjects that require different kinds of work, 末句又提到，choose a variety of subjects 的益处。a variety of 与 different kinds of 同义替换。所以答案是 FALSE。

长难句解析

a. You'll find a variety of lists, including core requirements （courses all students must take), requirements for different majors, and the courses offered within each department.［第一要点部分第一段］

结构分析：本句是简单句。including 引导一个伴随状语，它的宾语是三个并列名词。最后一个名词 course 被后置定语修饰。

参考译文：你会发现各种各样的清单，包括所有学生都必须上的必修课，不同专业的必修课，每个系自己开设的课程。

b. You need to identify the classes you want to take, figure out which days and times they meet and adjust for any overlaps—you can't be in two places at once.［第三要点部分第一段］

结构分析：这句话有三个并列谓语 identify, figure out 和 adjust。破折号后面的内容起着解释说明的作用。

参考译文：你需要去了解这些你要修的课程，弄清楚哪些日期和时间有课程重叠并做出调整——你不可能一个时间出现在两个地方。

文章翻译

选择大学课程

怎样安排第一年

大学的开始是一个非常激动人心的时刻。不知不觉地，有时甚至在进学校前，你就在做很多决定——迅速地。第一个决定就是选择你的课程。

在中学时期选择课程不是件什么大事，但在大学却是非常难。学校会提供数百、甚至数千门课程，所以你有很多选择。

有些学校不会让你自己去选择你的课程，而有些学校会。不管怎样，这里有些技巧和方法可以让它变得简单。

1. 审查课程目录

使用在线目录，或申请要一份目录(你的大学会自动给你寄一份)。你会发现各种各样的清单，包括所有学生都必须上的必修课，不同专业的必修课，每个系自己开设的课程。清单上一般都是从简单的入门类课程到更具有挑战性的研讨课。

要注意你所感兴趣的课程。如果你还不知道自己想主修什么课程(大多数新生)，你可以考虑参加一些可以激发你兴趣的领域的课程。你一直想学习太空吗？那你就可以试下天文学课程。不同的文化会对你有吸引力吗？你可以报名学习文化人类学，如果你已经知道自己想主修什么，那就考虑选择一些和这个领域有关的课程吧。

2. 咨询你的顾问

一些大学有学术顾问，就是帮助学生选择修什么课程的顾问。如果第一年你分配到一个顾问，在登记之前安排一次预约，在见面会上把你有关选择课程的所有问题提出来，如果你的顾问不能回答你的所有问题，你也可以寻求你正在考虑的院系领导和课程教授的建议。

3. 学习如何安排你的课程

做课程安排就像把一堆难题放一起一样，你需要去了解这些你要修的课程，弄清楚哪些日期和时间有课程重叠并做出调整——你不可能同一个时间出现在两个地方。通常，一个学期你需要修四到六门课程，这取决于课程的要求。

记住，不仅要计划你会花多少时间在课堂上，也要计划你会花多少时间自学或参加小组学习。当你安排学习时间时，要记住大多大学课程不会每天都有。它们可能星期一、星期三和星期五有，或星期二和星期四有。你也可以选择一个时间段来学习一门课程。如果你不是个起早的人，如果可能的话最好下午上物理课。

确保你有一个合理的工作量，一个星期分配均匀一点。大多学生希望每天上一些课程，而不是挤在一两天有大量的工作量，当你上完头几门课程后发现你的安排需要调整，不用担心，大学会给你机会在这个学期里增加或减少几周的课程。

4. 完成必修课

几乎所有的大学都有必修课，确保学生探究一些除了专业之外的科目。这些必修课从数学、历史到哲学和实验科学。每个大学必修课程和科目的数量不尽相同。你应该尽快修完这些必修课，这样你就能够在以后的学期里专注在自己的专业课上。要学习更高级课程，你可

能需要先完成预修课程，比如，你在学习高等微积分之前必须学习基础微积分。

5. 寻求课程的平衡

在大学一年级，你可能渴望跳进高难课程的学习中，但还是让自己好好休息一下吧。学习容易的课程和高难的课程一样重要。你可能意识不到大学课程是多么具有挑战性，需要多少阅读量，还有其他方面的要求。学习过多的高难课程真的会给你带来很大的压力，它可能会在你的成绩里体现出来。

不同学科有不同的要求，比如，一些课程，像英国文学，要求很大的阅读量，而其他的科目，比如新闻学，则需要大量的写作。数学和科学课程要求你解决一系列的问题。选择不同学科，这样你就不会陷入每个星期要读五本书或者写五篇研究论文的困境了。

6. 使用 AP 学分和分级考试

在登记之前，查明你是不是已经完成你所有的必修课，比如，如果你在 AP 化学或 AP 物理考试得了高分，这样你就没有必要修实验室科学这门必修课程。参加分级考试可以让你免修语言课程。

7. 上一门写作课程

在第一学期上一门写作课是最有意义的，即使你没有被要求这样做。你可以把你在这门课程学到的写作技巧应用到整个大学的所有其他课程当中，甚至于以后的任何职业中。

8. 制定一个报名计划

在第一学期开始前你需要注册课程，但要确保在最后期限之前。你越早注册，就越有可能选到你想学的课程。你要明确：有些课程会满员或者你必须从同一时间的两门课程中选择其中一门。所以，在你定出理想的课程时间表后，列出一张备选的课程。你的这些准备会让你更容易注册课程，也会帮助你顺利地开始你的第一学年。

阅读词汇

option	[ˈɒpʃən]	*n.* 选项；选择权；买卖的特权
strategy	[ˈstrætɪdʒi]	*n.* 战略，策
intrigue	[ɪnˈtriːg]	*n./v.* 密谋；(玩)诡计
anthropology	[ˌænθrəˈpɒlədʒi]	*n.* 人类学
adjust	[əˈdʒʌst]	*v.* 调整，校准
overlap	[ˌəʊvəˈlæp]	*n./v.* 重叠；与……重叠
prerequisite	[ˌpriːˈrekwɪzɪt]	*n.* 首要；必备
strain	[streɪn]	*n./v.* 拉紧；尽力；压力
register	[ˈredʒɪstə]	*n./v.* 注册；登记；挂号

TEST 2

* 答案速查 *

1 18 acres
2 sound and vision
3 outdoor seating area
4 mince pies
5 rose petals
6 £60 / 60 pounds
7 gift vouchers
8 iv
9 vi
10 i
11 x
12 viii
13 ii
14 v
15 endangered
16 local economies
17 migration patterns
18 deforestation
19 further work
20 (a) (key) breakthrough
21 plastic polymers
22 identification code labels
23 triangle of arrows
24 plastic identification code
25 plastic pellets
26 petroleum
27 high energy costs
28 F
29 C
30 A
31 E
32 B
33 G
34 D
35 A
36 FALSE
37 FALSE
38 NOT GIVEN
39 TRUE
40 TRUE

* 题目解析 *

SECTION 1 *Questions 1–7*

文章简介

本文是应用性文体，是一篇介绍沃尔沃思城堡酒店(Walworth Castle Hotel)的文章，本文从多方面介绍这家酒店，如设施、款待、赠品等。

【题型】完成句子题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
1	18 acres	lawns and woodlands	根据关键词定位到 Castle Overview 下面的段落。
2	sound and vision	function rooms, wires wireless broadband	根据关键词定位到 Functions 和 Free Wireless Broadband 下面的段落，答案与 wires 直接相关，词性是名词或名词短语。
3	outdoor seating area	back of the hotel, children's adventure climbing frame area	根据顺序原则和关键词 children's adventure climbing frame area 定位到 Children's Play and Outdoor Seating 一段，原词重现。另外题干的 back of the hotel 与 the rear of the hotel 为同义替换。同时，预测答案的词性是元音音标开头的名词或名词短语。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
4	mince pies	treat packages, chocolate and champagne, mulled wine	根据关键词定位到 Specials 下面的段落，同时答案与 mulled wine 是并列关系，所以应是名词结构。
5	rose petals	room bed, decorated, scattered	根据顺序原则，原文中 Romantic Retreat 下面的段落出现 bed, scattered 原词。答案预测为名词结构，是 scatter 的宾语。
6	£60 / 60 pounds	romantic 2-person dinner, bucks fizz breakfast	预测答案一定是价格。再根据关键词，直接锁定到 Romantic Retreat 下的最后一句句尾。
7	gift vouchers	make, specific requirements, post out	根据顺序原则和关键词，定位到文章最后一段的最后一句，答案是一个名词。关键词 make 和 create 同义替换。

长难句解析

a. There is ample room for kids to play on the lawns and there is a children's adventure climbing frame area close to the seating so that kids can be easily supervised.［小标题 Chidren's Play and Outdoor Seating 的段落］

结构分析：这是一个并列句，两句都是"存在"句型。后面的复合句是一个因果关系。close to the seating 作为后置定语修饰 a children's adventure climbing frame area。

参考译文：这里有足够大的草坪供孩子们玩耍，而且座位区旁边还有一个儿童冒险爬架，方便监督孩子们。

b. Well we have a range of packages of treats from chocolates and champagne in your room to mince pies and mulled wine after a hard day's shopping.［小标题 Specials 的段落］

结构分析：这是一个简单句。from to...结构修饰了 treats，而 in your room 和 after a hard day's shopping 分别作地点和时间状语。

参考译文：我们会为您准备一系列精心采购的精装礼品并将其放在您的房间，从巧克力和香槟到舟车劳顿逛街一天后的肉馅饼和加香料的热葡萄酒。

文章翻译

欢迎来西部最好的沃尔沃思城堡酒店

沃尔沃思城堡酒店坐落于连绵的蒂斯河谷农村，位于达灵顿的西部、邻近达拉谟郡的A1(M)位置，这家酒店建于 1189 年，是英国为数不多的城堡酒店之一。

最近这家酒店被主人蕾切尔和克里斯·斯万以高标准重新装修过，沃尔沃思城堡酒店是

一家能够反映英格兰历史生活的最理想的城堡酒店。

城堡概述

西部最好的沃尔沃思城堡酒店邻近达灵顿，拥有 18 英亩的草地和树林，是一座最适合居住的乡村城堡。部分城堡建筑可追溯到 12 世纪。

设施

我们这里有 7 个大小不一的、能够满足您不同需求的多功能室，从婚礼和随后的庆典到私人宴会、会议、培训、研讨会和招聘。

免费无线宽带

勿容置疑，这座城堡是有历史的，但设施却都是 21 世纪的。无线宽带覆盖了整个酒店，客人可以免费使用，而且，多功能室都装有音箱和视频。

儿童玩耍和室外座位

我们在酒店后面设有一个室外座位区，有桌子、椅子和太阳伞，可以容纳 50 人。这里有足够大的草坪供孩子们玩耍，而且座位区旁边还有一个儿童冒险爬架，方便监督孩子们。

发艺沙龙

沃尔沃思城堡酒店有一家发艺沙龙，可以满足您日常的需求和特殊场合的打扮。如果想了解细节，请致电酒店。

特别招待

您是为某个特别的人庆祝，为某个特别的场合庆祝还是只是来放纵一下呢？我们会为您准备一系列精心采购的精装礼品并将其放在您的房间，从巧克力和香槟到舟车劳顿逛街一天后的肉馅饼和加香料的热葡萄酒。

香槟和巧克力

为了欢迎您的到来，在您的房间会放一瓶冷藏的香槟和一盒精美的巧克力，每份 39 英镑。

浪漫闲情

一瓶冷藏香槟酒、一盒精美巧克力、一碗草莓奶油和分洒在床上的玫瑰花瓣都是为了迎接您的到来。汉萨德餐厅的二人浪漫晚餐加上一份送到房间床上的巴克费兹早餐，每人 60 英镑。

套餐

我们会在你的房间里放上一瓶玻璃瓶装的迷你雪利酒和各种各样的茶或咖啡，还有可带走一罐饼干。每份 25 英镑。

消费券

当你不知道买什么给那些什么都有的人时，为什么不送给他们沃尔沃思城堡酒店的消费券呢？消费券有面值 5 英镑、10 英镑、20 英镑和 50 英镑，这样可以选择买有谋杀谜团的一晚住宿或者餐厅的晚餐。我们可以根据您的需求为您量身定做特别的消费券，之后我们会邮寄给你。

阅读词汇

refurbish	[ˌriːˈfɜːbɪʃ]	*v.* 刷新；再磨光
venue	[ˈvenjuː]	*n.* 审判地；犯罪地点；发生地点；集合地点
habitable	[ˈhæbɪtəbl]	*adj.* 可居住的；适于居住的
accommodate	[əˈkɒmədeɪt]	*v.* 供应；调解
subsequent	[ˈsʌbsɪkwənt]	*adj.* 后来的，随后的
banquet	[ˈbæŋkwɪt]	*n.* / *v.* 宴会，盛宴；宴请
recruitment	[rɪˈkruːtmənt]	*n.* 补充；征募新兵
rear	[rɪə]	*n.* 后面
parasol	[ˌpærəˈsɔːl]	*n.* 阳伞
ample	[ˈæmpl]	*adj.* 丰富的；足够的；宽敞的
supervise	[ˈsjuːpəvaɪz]	*v.* 监督，管理；指导
fancy	[ˈfænsi]	*v.* 幻想，想象
pamper	[ˈpæmpə]	*v.* 纵容；使……过量；给……吃得过多
luxury	[ˈlʌkʃəri]	*n.* 奢侈，奢华
scatter	[ˈskætə]	*v.* (使)分散，(使)散开
decanter	[dɪˈkæntə]	*n.* 玻璃水瓶
alternatively	[ɔːlˈtəːnəˌtɪvli]	*adv.* 非此即彼地；二者择一地

Questions 8–14

文章简介

本文是应用性文体，是一篇如何养宠物的指南。从照顾宠物、购买宠物保险和选择宠物等方面介绍。

【题型】标题题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
8	iv	proper care, having a pet	对应 iv 选项的 introduction。这个词一般对应文章开头段落。
9	vi	show your affection, spend time with your pet, make sure...	几个并列句从几个方面说明了 how to take care of pets，对应 vi 选项的 ways。
10	i	plan, budget	这两个关键词对应 i 选项的 financial preparations。
11	x	Pet insurance policy, protect	本段详细解释了 pet insurance policy 的作用和好处。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
12	viii	Pet care training, pet care information	本段是两句话，主干的主语体现了本段的主题。
13	ii	many aspects, to consider, choosing pets	Consider 和 choosing pets 分别与 ii 选项的 considerations 和 choice 进行词性替换。
14	v	Choosing a dog, the basis of choosing of a dog	本段两句话都是关于选择一条小狗的。但是并没有提到 mixed breed dogs 的优点是什么。所以 vii 是干扰选项。答案是 v。

长难句解析

a. It is important to draw up a list of the breeds of dogs available at your pet store instead of buying a dog just because you like its appearance.［倒数第二段第三句］

结构分析：本句是简单句，it 作形式主语，句子真正的主语是 to draw up...，其中 instead of 表示“而不是”，相当于 rather than，后面整个成分作了 instead of 的宾语。

参考译文：草拟一份在宠物店可以买到的狗的品种名单很重要，而不要只因为喜欢它的外表就买下。

b. The basis of choosing a dog is looking on the puppies or older dogs that are available at the time and finding a special dog that suit your needs.［最后一段第二句］

结构分析：本句是一个复合句。主句是 the basis is looking on...and finding...，puppies or older dogs 作为先行词，后面引导了一个定语从句。 a special dog 作为先行词也引导了一个定语从句。

参考译文：要选择一条狗，就要观察当时在宠物店能买得到的小狗或者老狗，然后选择一条适合你需要的独特的狗。

文章翻译

宠物护理

很多人在他们很小的时候就拥有他们的第一个宠物，你的宠物是你的朋友和伙伴，你的宠物需要得到适当的照顾这样才能确保它的健康。养一只宠物需要很大的责任。宠物是依靠它的主人获得每天的生活必需品，包括食物、水、窝、清洁和爱。

你可以通过与宠物说话和不时地抚摸它来表现出对它的喜爱，花点时间和宠物在花园里玩耍，当然还要确保给它们提供有营养的食物和充足的水。作为宠物的主人，给它们最好的护理是你的职责。

如果你打算养宠物，你应该每月拨一些预算以满足宠物的需求，在养宠物之前，要规划你的预算，这点是很重要的。你还应该考虑购买宠物保险。

宠物保险可以给宠物投事故险、疾病险和健康问题险，说不定哪天就会派上用场了。看兽医是很贵的，当宠物生病的时候，你可能要面临一大笔的开支。如果你买了宠物保险，当你的宠物生病了或意外受伤的时候，宠物保险公司会支付看兽医的费用。花一小笔钱买一份

宠物保险，将来会为你减少很大的费用。

宠物护理培训致力于提供您宠物的护理信息，包括狗、猫、鱼、马、乌龟、爬行动物、鸽子、兔子和其他宠物。通过了解你的宠物，你可以令它更加强壮和健康。

当你选择宠物的时候，尤其是选择一只将来要陪你共度几十年的狗狗时，你还有很多方面需要考虑。选择一只宠物不应该是你没经过思考就做出的冲动行为。草拟一份在宠物店可以买到的狗的品种名单很重要，而不要只因为喜欢它的外表就买下。如果你决定买一条纯种狗，必须要考虑养它的成本，包括食物成本和医疗成本。狗所需要的护理和关心也因品种不同而各异。

对于很多人来说，要选择一条混血狗是很难的，因为它有大量变异的品种。要选择一条狗，就要观察当时在宠物店能买得到的小狗或者老狗，然后选择一条适合你需要的独特的狗。

阅读词汇

companion	[kəm'pænjən]	*n.* 同伴；朋友
responsibility	[rɪˌspɒnsə'bɪlɪti]	*n.* 责任，职责；义务
affection	[ə'fekʃən]	*n.* 喜爱，感情；影响；感染
nutritious	[nju:'trɪʃəs]	*adj.* 有营养的，滋养的
initiate	[ɪ'nɪʃɪeɪt]	*v.* 开始，创始；发起
allocate	['æləkeɪt]	*v.* 分配；拨出；使坐落于
budget	['bʌdʒɪt]	*n.* 预算
wellness	['welnɪs]	*n.* 健康
veterinary	['vetərɪnəri]	*n.* 兽医　*adj.* 兽医的
breed	[bri:d]	*n.* 品种　*v.* 繁殖；饲养；产生
available	[ə'veɪləbl]	*adj.* 有效的，可得的；可利用的；空闲的

SECTION 2 *Questions 15–20*

文章简介

本文是说明性文体。描述气候变化、海水升温给物种和人类造成的影响，以及全球共同努力达成一系列的协议来应对这一现象和它产生的深远影响。

【题型】概括题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
15	endangered	coral reefs, habitats, such as, salt water crocodile	预测此题应该填一个修饰词，修饰 salt water crocodile。而且是一个举例。原文第一段的最后一句中的 like 与题干 such as 为同义替换。
16	local economies	threat, fish species, related	答案应该是一个名词或名词短语，同时与 fish species 是并列关系。原文第二段第三句的 threatening 与题干是词性替换，与 fish species 并列的是 local economies。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
17	migration patterns	bird species, change, fly farther, food	根据顺序原则与题干的关键词，定位到原文第二段的末句。原文的 shift 与题干 change 为同义替换。
18	deforestation	green fund, reduction, protection, species, native communities	根据特殊关键词定位到原文第四段。原文 reduce 与题干 reduction 为词性替换，indigenous communities 与 native communities 为同义替换。
19	further work	every aspect, agreements needs, take effect	对应文章倒数第二段的末句。答案是 needs 的宾语，原文的 requires 与 needs 为同义替换。原文的 bring to bear 与题干 take effect 为同义替换。
20	(a)(key) breakthrough	signify, global cooperation, commitment	对应最后一段的第一句。答案是 signify 的宾语。原文的 represent 与 signify 为同义替换。原文的 international cooperation 与 global cooperation 为同义替换。

长难句解析

a. Demand for forest products — a significant driver of climate-changing emissions — is gutting the forests where orangutans, tigers, jaguars, elephants and rhinos live. [第二段第三句]

结构分析： 本句是复合句，主句是 demand for forest products is gutting the forests，先行词 the forests 后面由关系副词 where 引导了一个定语从句。另外，主句中两个破折号之间有一个插入成分。

参考译文： 对森林产品的需求是改变气候排放物的重要驱动力，它正在摧毁红毛猩猩、老虎、美洲虎、大象和犀牛所赖以生存的森林。

b. In addition, many species of birds are already feeling the heat, shifting their migration patterns and flying farther as they struggle to find enough food, and in habitats worldwide, plant species are facing new stresses as their native climates change. [第二段末句]

结构分析： 本句是一个并列句，many species of birds are... 和 and in habitats worldwide...。在前面的简单句中，有三个谓语动词 feeling, shifting 和 flying 并列，第二个主句后面跟了一个 as 引导的原因状语从句。

参考译文： 此外，许多鸟类已经感觉到炎热，正在改变它们的迁移模式，它们要飞到更远的地方去寻找足够的食物，而且，随着当地气候的变化，全世界所有栖息地生长的植物物种都在面临新的压力。

c. They constitute an important step toward unifying global efforts to tackle the climate crisis and its far-reaching consequences for the world's species, people and ecosystems of the world.［最后一段末句］

结构分析：本句是一个简单句。但是修饰成分较多，towards 后面的内容都是修饰主句的宾语 step；to tackle...后面修饰的是 global efforts，tackle 后面搭配了两个宾语 climate crisis 和 its far-reaching consequences。

参考译文：它们朝着全球共同努力解决气候危机以及它给世界物种、人类和生态造成的深远后果这一方向迈出了重要一步。

文章翻译

在气候变化问题上达成共识

海水温度上升与世界各地珊瑚礁的死亡有关系，包括墨西哥海。珊瑚礁有时候也被称为“海洋热带雨林”，珊瑚礁是几百种鱼类的家，也是巨大的鲸鲨和濒临灭绝的咸水鳄鱼等动物的避难所。

融化的海洋冰川正在迅速地破坏严寒栖息地的北极熊和海象的生存环境。温暖的海水已经从印度尼西亚漂到了墨西哥，威胁着数以百计的鱼类和它们支撑起来的当地的经济。对森林产品的需求是改变气候排放物的重要驱动力，它正在摧毁红毛猩猩、老虎、美洲虎、大象和犀牛所赖以生存的森林。此外，许多鸟类已经感觉到炎热，正在改变它们的迁移模式，它们要飞到更远的地方去寻找足够的食物，而且，随着当地气候的变化，全世界所有栖息地生长的植物物种都在面临新的压力。

20 多年来世界野生动物基金组织一直敦促政府和企业减少导致气候变化的温室气体的排放，同时也寻求一些办法来处理气候给脆弱的地区、物种和人类造成的影响。2010 年底，我们迈出了小小的但很重要的一步。

取得进步

在墨西哥坎昆举行的联合国气候大会上，193 个国家达成一系列共识，该共识没有制定有效解决气候变化的必要行动，而是制定出一系列的有助于取得重大进展的原则。共识的关键部分是：制定排放物减少的目标（这还缺少一套严格的执行机制，包括第一次参加会议的排放大国）；成立一个新的全球性的“绿色基金”来帮助发展中国家部署清洁能源并应对气候变化产生的后果；增加核实气候行动的透明度；达成广泛的共识以帮助减少森林砍伐和保护那些以森林为家的物种及土著居民。建立一个新的联合国委员会，以支持那些落后国家制定气候保护计划，如预防海平面上升或洪水泛滥和干旱频生。

下一步该怎么做

依然有两大挑战存在：第一，现有的减排承诺，即使实现了，对于标准排放来说减少的排放量也不会避免气候变化的最坏影响。在接下来的几个月里，世界各国领导人需要增加他们的雄心和采取一系列严谨的目标来达到科学家建议的减排标准。第二，这些共识的每一个方面都需要进一步的工作来实现。

然而，在坎昆达成的共识代表着在气候变化问题上国际合作和承诺的一次重大突破。它

们朝着全球共同努力解决气候危机以及它给世界物种、人类和生态造成的深远后果这些方向迈出了重要一步。

阅读词汇

sanctuary	[ˈsæŋktʃʊəri]	*n.* 避难所；耶路撒冷的神殿；至圣所
endanger	[ɪnˈdeɪndʒə]	*v.* 危及；使遭到危险
frigid	[ˈfrɪdʒɪd]	*adj.* 寒冷的，严寒的；冷淡的
habitat	[ˈhæbɪtæt]	*n.* [生] 栖息地，产地
emission	[ɪˈmɪʃən]	*n.* (光、热等的)发射，散发；喷射
gut	[gʌt]	*v.* 取出内脏；摧毁内部装置
stride	[straɪd]	*v.* 跨过；大踏步走过 *n.* (一)大步；步幅
enforcement	[ɪnˈfɔːsmənt]	*n.* 执行，实施；强制
mechanism	[ˈmekənɪzəm]	*n.* 机制，原理；机械装置；技巧
deploy	[diːˈplɔɪ]	*n./v.* 部署；展开
consequence	[ˈkɒnsɪˌkwəns]	*n.* 结果；后果
verify	[ˈverɪfaɪ]	*vt.* 核实；查证
indigenous	[ɪnˈdɪdʒɪnəs]	*adj.* 本土的；土著的；国产的；固有的
pledge	[pledʒ]	*n./v.* 抵押；保证，誓言
avert	[əˈvɜːt]	*v.* 避免，防止，转移
represent	[ˌreprɪˈzent]	*v.* 代表；表现；描绘
commitment	[kəˈmɪtmənt]	*n.* 承诺，保证；委托；承担义务
ecosystem	[ˈiːkəʊˌsɪstəm]	*n.* 生态系统

SECTION 2 *Questions 21–27*

文章简介

本文是说明性文体，是一篇关于如何识别可以回收的塑料，以及如何回收的文章。文章介绍了三种不同的回收过程。

【题型】简答题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
21	plastic polymers	materials, need, more processing, comparison, glass	对应第一段的第二句，compared to 与 in comparison with 为同义替换，require 与 need 为同义替换。
22	identification code labels	imprinted, indicator, plastic types, recycling capability	对应第一段的末句，答案是 imprint 的逻辑宾语。原文 indicating 与 indicator 为词性替换。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
23	triangle of arrows	looked for, plastic container, identify	对应原文小标题 identification 下面的第二句。plastic container 原词出现，identify 与题干的 look for 为同义替换。
24	plastic identification code	abbreviated letters or numbers, represent	根据顺序原则和关键词定位，make up 与 represent 为同义替换。
25	plastic pellets	made, several stages, various machines	对应小标题 processing 下面的第一句。第二句的 these stages 指代的就是上一句。原文出题句的 create 与 made 为同义替换。
26	petroleum	thermal depolymerization process, melt down	定位在小标题 methods 下的第四句。关键词都在原文中原词重现。
27	high energy costs	reason, heat compression process, criticism	根据顺序原则，定位在小标题 methods 下的倒数第二句，关键词在原文中原词重现。

长难句解析

a. Plastic identification code labels are imprinted on plastic products to help in the sorting and separation process, indicating the type of plastic and its capability of being recycled.［第一段末句］

结构分析：本句是简单句，主句是 plastic identification code...plastic products。to help... process 是目的状语，indicating...是伴随状语。

参考译文：塑料识别代码标签被印在塑料制品上，有利于整理和分离过程，表明被回收塑料的类型和性能。

b. The thermal depolymerization process is effective with a wide range of plastic polymers and polymer mixes, melting down plastics into petroleum that can then be remade into a variety of products.［末段第四句］

结构分析：本句是一个复合句。主句是逗号之前的部分。后面 melting down 是伴随状语，在这个状语中，petroleum 作为先行词用关系代词 that 引导了一个定语从句。

参考译文：高温解聚的回收过程是十分有效的，可以处理大量的塑料聚合物及聚合混合物，融化成石油后可以重塑成各种各样的产品。

文章翻译

塑料回收的办法

尽管塑料是一种回收最多的回收材料，但也是最难分解和有效利用的化合物。相较于其他材料比如玻璃和金属，塑料聚合物需要更多的加工处理才能循环利用。这主要是由于不同类型的塑料不能混合，就像油和水融化在一起会分离一样。塑料识别代码标签被印在塑料制品上，有利于整理和分离过程，表明被回收塑料的类型和性能。

1. 识别

消费者可以通过了解更多的回收方法和负责任地对自己的塑料合理分类来努力帮助回收。查看所有塑料容器，然后找到三角形箭头，它代表可以回收的塑料。这表明该物品含有塑料树脂，不过这不能保证特定居民区的回收项目可以对它进行回收。寻找塑料识别代码的缩写字母或数字，这些表示塑料的类型，它可以分类成七种，比如 01-PET 是指聚乙烯对苯二甲酸酯，02-PE-HD 是指高密度聚乙烯。当你要识别和分离塑料以便进行回收的时候就可以参照这些代码。你可以咨询当地的公共事业部门了解他们回收哪些类型的塑料，也要寻找垃圾回收中心和杂货店的垃圾箱。

2. 过程

一旦塑料离开了你家，它将被送到各种各样的机器里进行分类、排列、清洗、分离和制造塑料颗粒，便于生产和再分配。大多数塑料回收操作都要经过这些步骤。

3. 方法

以下三种新的回收办法是应塑料品种增多(包括生物降解塑料)而产生的。单体回收过程是一个可以创造出一个更加稳定的回收产品并使得塑料的特性能够逆转的化学过程。经过单体回收过程，许多塑料可以经过回收发挥完全一样的作用。高温解聚的回收过程是十分有效的，可以处理大量的塑料聚合物及聚合混合物，融化成石油后可以重塑成各种各样的产品。热压缩的回收过程可以把未分类的各种塑料混合在一个大的容器内。虽然减少了塑料回收的单调性和免去了塑料分类的需要，但是这种回收过程被认为是高能耗而受到批判。随着我们朝着可持续的生活方式迈进，塑料的回收过程仍然是一项有待继续进行的研究。

阅读词汇

compound	['kɑmpaʊnd]	*n.* 化合物；混合物
identification	[aɪˌdentɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.* 鉴定，识别；认同；身份证明
capability	[ˌkeɪpə'bɪlətɪ]	*n.* 性能；容量；才能，能力
triangle	['traɪæŋgl]	*n.* 三角(形)；三角关系
density	['densətɪ]	*n.* 密度
drop-off	['drɒpɒf]	*n.* 急剧下降
redistribution	[ˌrɪ'dɪstrɪ'bju'ʃən]	*n.* 重新分配
innovative	['ɪnəveɪtɪv]	*adj.* 革新的，创新的
reverse	[rɪ'vəːs]	*v.* 颠倒；倒转
inverse	['ɪnvəːs]	*vt.* 使倒转，使颠倒
criticism	['krɪtɪsɪzəm]	*n.* 批评；考证；苛求
ongoing	['ɒnˌgəʊɪŋ]	*adj.* 前进的
conscientiously	[kɒnʃɪ'enʃəsli]	*adv.* 良心上地
sustainable	[sə'steɪnəbl]	*adj.* 可以忍受的；足以支撑的

SECTION 3 *Questions 28–40*

文章简介

本文是说明性文体，描述了欧洲城市扩张的现象，分析这个现象的驱动力和产生的影响，以及对于未来的展望。

【题型】段落细节配对题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
28	F	Impacts	可以预测 Impacts 对应的是文章后面的段落。F 段从三个自然段分别谈到对资源消耗、征用农业地和天然草地和交通的影响。
29	C	Identification, urban boundaries	C 段开始就提到 Satellite images 可以区分 land cover，后面列出几点特性可以帮助界定 urban boundaries。
30	A	Statistical indication	Statistical 定位的段落应该出现数字，对应 A 段。
31	E	Drivers	E 段首句就出现 drivers of urban sprawl，urban sprawl 与 urban expansion 为同义替换，此段中列出一系列的 drivers。
32	B	Policy challenges, at multiple levels	B 段中主要引出 urban growth 会产生哪些管理上的问题：Urban growth therefore raises questions at different levels of governance。
33	G	Outlook	Outlook 表示对未来展望，可以预测对应文章的最后。G 段出现 in coming years 表示的是未来。
34	D	example, change, patterns	举例预测对应中间段落。D 段提到 Rotterdam，2000–2006 年与 1990–2000 年对比，例证 urban growth 的变化。本段的第二自然段的首句中 shift 与题干 change 为同义替换。
35	A	Definition, urban sprawl	预测对应文章开头。文章在 A 段第二自然段最开始提到 urban sprawl，原文中的 is called 与题干 definition 为同义替换。

【题型】判断题

【解析】

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
36	FALSE	Urban sprawl, benefits, decreasing the demand, energy	根据关键词 urban sprawl 和 benefits，定位到 Section A 第三自然段，原文中提到 negative impacts，包括 increasing energy demand，所以是 FALSE。

题号	答案	关键词/定位词	原文定位和题解
37	FALSE	Administrative boundaries, reflect urban morphology and change, static	根据顺序原则，定位到 Section B 的最后一个自然段，原文中说 administrative boundaries... seldom reflecting urban morphology and change。所以答案是 FALSE。
38	NOT GIVEN	Transport frameworks, dominant driver, regional and national levels	根据顺序原则和 driver，定位到 Section E 的最后一个自然段。原文中用的是 important，题干用的是 dominant，题干与原文不一致但不对立矛盾，是 NOT GIVEN。
39	TRUE	Madrid, typical example, covering agricultural land and natural grasslands	根据顺序原则和特殊定位词 Madrid，出题句定位到 Section F 的第二自然段，本段第二句和括号的补充句分别提到 agricultural land 和 natural grasslands。所以是 TRUE。
40	TRUE	Limited brownfield reconstruction, leads to, fall, population density	根据顺序原则和关键词，定位到 Section F 最后一个自然段的倒数第二句，redevelopment 与 reconstruction 为同义替换，result in 与 lead to 为同义替换，decreased 与 fall 同义替换，所以是 TRUE。

长难句解析

a. Moreover, there are opportunities to analyse urbanisation processes and their impacts (e.g. on water dynamics and floods, quality of life in cities, territorial development and transport efficiency) even more effectively by using UMZ data in combination with new, higher resolution spatial data. [Section G 第二段]

结构分析： 本句是简单句，是 there be 句型，中间括号里的内容属于插入成分。后面 by using...是方式状语。

参考译文： 此外，可以有机会通过 UMZ 数据与新的、更高分辨度的空间数据联用，来更有效地分析城市化的进程和影响(例如：对水动力学和洪水、城市的生活质量、以及土地开发和交通效能的影响)。

b. The challenge in coming years will be to integrate these data sets effectively, connecting spatial information with statistical data related to administrative boundaries — like the Urban Audit Database — in order to improve our understanding of socio-economic drivers and their effects. [Section G 第三段]

结构分析： 本句是简单句，主干是 the challenge will be to integrate..., connecting... administrative boundaries 是伴随状语，两个破折号之间的 like the Urban Audit Database

是插入成分，最后的 in order to improve...是目的状语。

参考译文：接下来几年的挑战将会把空间信息和行政边界有关的统计学数据连接起来，以有效地整合这些数据，就像“城市数据库”一样，以便加强我们对社会经济驱动力及由此所产生的影响的了解。

文章翻译

城市发展分析与管理

A 从2000年到2006年期间，欧洲人工改造的土地覆盖率增加了3.4%——这个增长率是目前为止在土地使用类别里面增长比例最大的。尽管有数字说到欧洲土地面积中只有4%是人工改造的土地，但事实上有超过四分之一的欧洲领土直接受到城市用地的影响。这些结果都是基于1990–2000–2006年的综合调查而得出来的，并且最近得到了更多的个体研究证实。2010年的PLUREL项目（一个探讨城市边缘区土地利用战略与可持续影响评估工具的综合项目）研究结果显示，分散的城市用地的增长速度是整块的城市面积增长速度的四倍。

到2020年，大概会有80%的欧洲人口会居住到城市。这种扩展，分散地遍布在整个欧洲的农村，被称为城市扩张。

城市面积的扩大为人们带来了很多好处，使得人们有了更大的生活空间、单独的住宅和花园。但同时也为欧洲城市和乡村的环境、社会和经济带来了一些负面影响，特别是在人口稀少和比较分散的城市周围区域，包括能源需求的增加，人类的健康问题和自然资源储备的减少。从社会的角度来看，城市扩展加剧了社会和经济分化。

B 尽管城市扩展是个地区或区域现象，但它不仅仅只是影响到了城市边界。欧洲的共同市场和共同的政策框架意味着城市之间的联系会越来越紧密。因此，城市的发展从不同的层面给治理提出了问题。

- 哪些地方出现了城市发展？哪些城市区域最近扩展得最快？新开发的土地是密集的还是分散的？在接下来的几年会有怎样的趋势？
- 城市扩张的背后有哪些驱动因素？有哪些是可以控制的并且是控制到什么层面？
- 城市化发展如何可持续化？在城市边界之外会有什么样的结果？
- 欧洲、国家和地区的政策在多大程度上推动了城市扩展？

回答这些问题需要对城市区域有一个大概的勾画。然而，行政的区域界线经常是静态的，很少能够反映城市的形态和变化。并且，城市土地覆盖的信息常常只局限于静态边界所产生的有限的统计数据。

C 卫星图像是用来辨别土地覆盖的主要方法。可以通过分析人工改造土地区域来鉴别城市区域和城市化的模式。

城市区域通常是连续性的、而不是分散开的实体，这些分散的区域使得对土地单元的勾画复杂化。然而，城市区域的一些特点有助于定义城市的边界，例如：

- 在居民区域之间的附近
- 人口密集地
- 在连接着人口和地方的地区，例如河流和交通基础设施。

欧洲经济区通过对 CORINE 土地覆盖类别进行归类来对整个欧洲的城市区域进行了规划，CORINE 土地覆盖类别对于城市的组织和功能做出了贡献。同时，这些区域被归为“城市形态区”(UMZs)。

D UMZs 对于确定城市形态和模式是有帮助的。

鹿特丹和多德雷赫特的例子就说明了这两个城市在 1990 年到 2000 年期间是如何通过城市发展而联系起来的。鹿特丹以前 30%的发展是局限在现在的城市形态区的空隙地带。

与 1990 到 2000 年期间相比，2000 到 2006 年期间的发展转移到了鹿特丹外围的空白区域，这些新的城市区域位于 2000 年的城市边界之外。这些新城市区域中大多数是在海平面之下。

E 通常情况下，城市扩张的驱动因素是广为人知的，可以分为经济因素（全球化、欧洲的融合、生活水平提高、土地价格、国家政策）、人口因素、住宅选择、社会因素，交通和规范框架。所有这些因素在不同程度下发挥了作用而且是相互影响，并根据当地的特点进行了调整。

全球化和欧盟的扩大对一些新加入的成员国产生了很大的影响。例如，从地方性层面来看，在塔林，国外的投资造成当地房价上升。这鼓励了当地人卖掉自己的公寓，然后在城外购置新房，从 2000 年开始推动了城市扩张的脚步。

从地区和国家层面来看，交通网络是推动城市扩张的一个重要因素，因为城市发展是随着交通轴一起的(比如波罗的海一带的国家和爱尔兰)。

F 建造新的住宅区、商业区和基础交通设施会消耗掉不同的资源。因为土地和石油被认为是不可再生的资源(至少根据人类时标来看)，所以土地和石油的使用是尤为令人担忧的。

由于城市新的发展而造成的土地覆盖的流失是有可能明确的。例如，从地方来讲，马德里近几十年的城市化发展大多数都是建设在过去的农业用地上。这是典型的欧洲城市扩展方式（第二个城市发展的最重要位置就是天然草原，无论是在马德里还是在整个欧洲)。

马德里的城市发展发生在一个不完善的空间规划框架下。这导致了新的住宅区离市中心甚远，从而造成分裂和交通的需求。实际上，马德里是城市扩张的一个例子：人为发展区域的迅速扩张(是人口增长速度的 10 倍)，和有限的棕色地带的重复利用(再发展)，这导致了人口密度的降低。一些交通轴线的发展从市中心延伸到很远。

G 城市形态区的方式使得在整个欧洲可以从不同规模上对城市发展进行有系统的监控和评估。

此外，可以有机会通过 UMZ 数据与新的、更高分辨度的空间数据联用，来更有效地分析城市化的进程和影响(例如：对水动力学和洪水、城市的生活质量、以及土地开发和交通效能的影响)。

接下来几年的挑战将是把空间信息和行政边界有关的统计学数据连接起来，来有效地去整合这些数据，就像“城市数据库”一样，以便加强我们对社会经济驱动力及由此所产生的影响的了解。

阅读词汇

analyse	[ˈænəlaɪz]	*v.* 分析；分解
artificial	[ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃəl]	*adj.* 人造的；仿造的
proportional	[prəˈpɔːʃənəl]	*adj.* 成比例的；相称的
disperse	[dɪsˈpɜːs]	*v.* 使散开；分散；传播
comprehensive	[ˌkɒmprɪˈhensɪv]	*adj.* 综合的；广泛的
perspective	[pəˈspektɪv]	*n.* 观点；远景
sprawl	[sprɔːl]	*n./v.* 蔓延；蔓生
exacerbate	[ɪgˈzæsəbeɪt]	*v.* 使恶化；使加剧；激怒
impact	[ˈɪmpækt]	*n./v.* 影响；撞击；效果
boundary	[ˈbaʊndəri]	*n.* 分界线；边界；范围
framework	[ˈfreɪmwɜːk]	*n.* 框架，结构，构架
interconnect	[ˌɪntəkəˈnekt]	*v.* 互相联系
urbanization	[ˌəːbənaɪˈzeɪʃən]	*n.* 都市化；文雅化
trigger	[ˈtrɪgə]	*v.* 引发，引起
appropriate	[əˈprəʊprɪeɪt]	*v.* 占用；拨出　　*adj.* 适当的
delineation	[dɪˌlɪnɪˈeɪʃən]	*n.* 描述；画轮廓
static	[ˈstætɪk]	*adj.* 静态的；静电的
differentiate	[ˌdɪfəˈrenʃɪeɪt]	*v.* 区分，区别
complicate	[ˈkɒmplɪkeɪt]	*v.* 使复杂化；使恶化；使卷入
proximity	[prɒkˈsɪmɪti]	*n.* 亲近，接近
classify	[ˈklæsɪfaɪ]	*v.* 分类
interstitial	[ˌɪntəˈstɪʃəl]	*adj.* 间质的；空隙的
modulate	[ˈmɒdjʊleɪt]	*v.* 调整，调节
infrastructure	[ˈɪnfrəˌstrʌktʃə]	*n.* 基础设施；公共建设
renewable	[rɪˈnjuːəbl]	*adj.* 可再生的；可更新的
outlook	[ˈaʊtlʊk]	*n.* 展望；观点
approach	[əˈprəʊtʃ]	*n.*方法；途径
resolution	[ˌrezəˈluːʃən]	*n.*［物］分辨率；决议；解决；决心
integrate	[ˈɪntɪgreɪt]	*v.* 使……完整；使……成整体
spatial	[ˈspeɪʃəl]	*adj.* 空间的；存在于空间的；受空间条件限制的
statistical	[stəˈtɪstɪkəl]	*adj.* 统计的；统计学的

雅思图书推介

购书热线：010-57355190



“雅思第8代教材”系列

- 十几年雅思领跑经验
- 数百位名师、考官的成果结晶
- 上千万莘莘学子的实践真知

环球雅思教材研究中心(GTRC)

- 全球顶级出版集团培生的经典语料
- 强强联手，厚积薄发
- 传承七代经典，开辟雅思新纪元



“雅思官方题库”系列

刘薇・杨凡・王燕・王婷婷

- 环球雅思顶级金牌讲师联袂创作
- 全球10位著名雅思考官联合推荐
- 海量练习、模拟、高分答案及详细点评，成就高分



“9分雅思”系列

杨涛・李一萌

- 首次披露雅思考场最真实情况
- 网罗雅思考试最新的一手情报
- 全面透彻地分析考官评分准则

权威预测 精品范文 考前强化



“雅思真题还原”系列

刘丹妮・李大鹏・郭琳・李宁・亚琳

- 精准挖掘、真题视角、权威还原
- 分步解题，步步为赢，目标精准，冲刺高分
- 海量选题，精点精析，短期内突破雅思考试高分



“雅思一本通”系列

（A类）王燕・贾丽娟・张嵩・刘虹麟

（G类）王燕・黄丽娜・西震・王建军・刘虹麟

- 听说读写专项专练
- 全真模考套题考前必练
- 雅思备考一本就够



“雅思全真模考”系列

（澳）尼尔森・（新西兰）亚当斯・（英）特里・威尔森・马修斯・索尔兹伯里

- 引自培生朗文，雅思出题考官联合创作
- 19套高度仿真模考试题全面助力定位、强化、冲刺
- 解题思路一一点评，指引读者走向高分
- 口语考试现场模拟、写作范文精细点评，考官解密雅思考试



“雅思直达6分”系列

刘丹妮・王洪川・贾丽娟・洪伟

- 针对预科学生量身打造
- 从理论到全真模拟练习层层突破
- 助力实现从基础到6分的华丽转身



“21天突破”系列

任凯・郭琳・刘伟・李宁・陈西等

- 覆盖雅思、托福、SAT，听说读写、词汇、语法
- 为考生量身打造的21天完美突破计划
- 复杂备考内容的精分细解，弱化备考难度



雅思词汇系列

刘薇・杨凡・王燕・李宁・赵曙明・曹美霞・李荣华・李静・杨文艳・周郁郁・黄慧

- 资深名师全力编写，精心制作，无往不胜
- 词词权威，句句经典，高效备考
- 选题丰富，形式多样，满足各读者群需求

环球雅思官方书店：
http://hqzeycts.tmall.com

http://hqzeycts.tmall.com
扫描二维码，快速直达

官方微博：
http://weibo.com/globalbook

http://weibo.com/globalbook
扫描二维码，快速直达

环球雅思官方书店：
www.globalbook.org

移动阅读时代，玩转App，就能玩转雅思！

雅思电子书推介

移动阅读时代，做学霸，雅思就要随时随地“袋”着走！

扫描二维码，快速直达

巧攻雅思：记单词不如记短语

- 史上最高效的雅思短语便携书《巧攻雅思：记单词不如记短语》，730个雅思高频短语精挑细选，210个经典短语拿来就用！让你学地道短语，写地道句子，说地道英文！



扫描二维码，快速直达

雅思官方词库

- 词汇，是挡在中国考生面前的最大拦路虎，“雅思官方词库”就是从命题角度出发，精研真题，剖析考点词汇，去粗取精，直取词汇常考要义，让考生迅速打倒雅思“词老虎”！



扫描二维码，快速直达

雅思听力官方题库

- 《雅思听力官方题库》精选精析官方机经题库，并严格按照真题模式梳理编写，同时辅有实用有效的技巧点拨和考题精解，是考生快速CRACK IELTS的必备宝典！



扫描二维码，快速直达

雅思写作官方题库范文大全

- 本书包括了目前雅思写作官方题库的全部题目（包括Task 2和Task 1），每个题目都给出了高分范文。雅思写作考试，就是从该题库里出题。所以，这些题目，在大家实际考试时，都有可能遇到。同学们熟悉这些题目和范文，是保证雅思写作获得好成绩的关键。



扫描二维码，快速直达

雅思口语临阵磨枪

- “口语”不知让多少“男女汉子”在雅思面前折戟沉沙！《雅思口语临阵磨枪》则另辟蹊径，钻研了一套雅思快攻剑法，使得考生能迅速地将自己有限的词汇、语汇应用到主题无限繁杂的雅思口语考试中，从而实现从“哑屌”到“考霸”的超快速逆袭！



扫描二维码，快速直达

雅思口语速背360

- 《雅思口语速背360》涉及36个雅思口语考试常考话题，近360个实战问题均给出简短地道的回答，并详细分析其中提到的亮点词句，精点高分口才战略，供考生积累、记忆。



扫描二维码，快速直达

21天突破雅思口语

- “21天突破雅思系列”秉承了环球雅思“21天系列”的优秀品质，内容丰富，脉络清晰。把雅思备考的实用技巧和热门话题有规划地分配于21天之内完成，有效提高考生备考的效率和效用。



扫描二维码，快速直达

21天突破雅思听力

